

Kettle Creek Source Protection Area

**APPROVED
ASSESSMENT REPORT**

*Prepared on behalf of:
Lake Erie Region Source Protection Committee*

*Under the Clean Water Act, 2006
(Ontario Regulation 287/07)*

May 15, 2014

DOCUMENT AMENDMENTS

Amendments to this document, made under Ontario Regulation 287/07, Section 51 following approval on May 15, 2014, are summarized below:

DATE AMENDMENT POSTED	DESCRIPTION OF AMENDMENT
February 21, 2017	Identification of threats tables and associated text updated to reflect implementation of new provincial threats tool (www.swpip.ca)

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In December 2009 the Lake Erie Region Source Protection Committee released the Draft Kettle Creek Source Protection Area Assessment Report for a 53-day public comment period, during which members of the public, municipalities and others had the opportunity to view the draft, attend a public meeting and submit comments to the Committee. Comments received during the consultation period were taken into consideration by the Committee, and revisions to the document were made, where necessary. Comments received during the first public consultation period are summarized in Appendix A.

Revisions were then reflected in the Proposed Kettle Creek Source Protection Area Assessment Report, which was posted for a second 30-day public comment period. All comments received during this second comment period were forwarded to the Ontario Ministry of the Environment with the submission of the Proposed Kettle Creek Source Protection Area Assessment Report on May 7, 2010. On October 7, 2010, the Ministry of the Environment approved the Kettle Creek Assessment Report.

In 2011, new and updated information was included in an updated Kettle Creek Source Protection Area Assessment Report. New information included the events based threats assessment for the Elgin Primary Water Supply System. The Draft Updated Assessment Report was posted for public comment from April 15, 2011 to May 21, 2011. All comments received during this comment period were considered in the finalization of the Proposed Updated Assessment Report. Comments received during the public consultation period are summarized in Appendix A. The Kettle Creek Source Protection Area Assessment Report received approval from the Ontario Ministry of the Environment on February 23, 2012.

In 2012, additional studies were undertaken to better understand potential impacts to the Elgin Primary surface water intake from activities along Kettle Creek, using the events based approach.

The Draft Updated Assessment Report was posted for public consultation which involved a 30 day comment period beginning on January 13, 2014. Comments could be sent to Martin Keller, Program Manager, until February 11, 2014:

comments@sourcewater.ca

Martin Keller, M.Sc.

Source Protection Program Manager

Lake Erie Source Protection Region

c/o Grand River Conservation Authority

Box 729,

400 Clyde Road, Cambridge N1R 5W6

Fax: 519-621-4945

Any comments received during this comment period were considered in the finalization of the Proposed Updated Assessment Report. The Proposed Updated Kettle Creek Source Protection Area Assessment Report was submitted to the Ontario Ministry of the Environment on March 19, 2014.

The Assessment Report summarizes the technical studies undertaken in the Kettle Creek Source Protection Area (watershed) to delineate areas around municipal drinking water sources that are most vulnerable to contamination and overuse. Within these vulnerable areas,

historical, existing and possible future land use activities were identified that could pose a threat to municipal water sources. Technical studies include a characterization of the human and physical geography of the watershed, a water budget and water quantity stress assessment, an assessment of groundwater and surface water vulnerability, a land use activity inventory, and an evaluation of existing water quality contamination Issues.

The Assessment Report provides an introduction to the Source Protection Planning process, and the roles and responsibilities of the Lake Erie Region Source Protection Committee, municipalities and conservation authorities. Section 2 of the Assessment Report provides a summary of the human and physical geography of the Kettle Creek watershed, while Section 3 summarizes the water budget and stress assessment findings. Section 4 summarizes both surface water and groundwater vulnerability, including Intake Protection Zones, Highly Vulnerable Aquifers, Significant Recharge Areas and Wellhead Protection Areas. Section 4 also provides a summary of the threats enumeration and Issues evaluation undertaken in each vulnerable area.

Sections 5 and 6 provide information on how climate change in the area may affect the results of the Assessment Report and how Great Lakes agreements were considered as part of the work undertaken. Section 7 summarizes the findings in the Assessment Report and provides an outline of the next steps in developing a source protection plan for the Kettle Creek Source Protection Area.

Kettle Creek watershed contains two municipal drinking water systems. The village of Belmont draws water from two groundwater wells operated by the Municipality of Central Elgin. The system serves approximately 1,900 people. The wells are located in an area of low vulnerability, which results in medium to low vulnerability scores in most of the wellhead protection area, and an area of high vulnerability within the 100-metre area around the wells. To date, no significant drinking water threat has been identified in the wellhead protection area surrounding the Belmont wells. No drinking water Issues have been identified to date.

The Elgin Area Primary Water Board operates a municipal surface water intake in Lake Erie near the town of Port Stanley. The Elgin Area Primary water supply system serves approximately 100,000 people in several municipalities in the area. The vulnerability of the surface water within Intake Protection Zones 1, 2 is considered to be low; therefore, no significant drinking water threats have been identified using the threats based approach. No Issues have been identified in the Intake Protection Zones to date.

Additional studies were undertaken in 2010 and 2012 to gather more detailed information on the Elgin Area Primary surface water intake. The results of the events based threats investigations are included in this Updated Assessment Report. The handling and storage of 5,000 m³ or more of commercial fertilizer and of 6,000 Litres or more of fuel have been identified as potential significant drinking water threats.

The findings of the water budget and stress assessment studies indicate that the groundwater subwatershed within which the Belmont wells are located has a low potential for stress. As such, no water quantity threats have been identified.

The results of the technical studies were used to develop policies to protect sources of municipal drinking water. Policies have been developed by municipalities, conservation authorities, property and business owners, farmers, industry, health officials, community groups and others working together to develop a fair, practical and implementable Source Protection

Plan. Public input and consultation has played a significant role throughout the process. The Proposed Source Protection Plan was submitted to the Minister of the Environment on October 17, 2012 for review and approval. Revisions to the Source Protection Plan as a result of Ministry review comments received were consulted on together with changes to this Approved Updated Assessment Report.

(This page was left blank intentionally)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	Introduction	1
1.1	Source Protection Planning Process.....	2
1.2	Source Protection Authorities and Regions.....	4
1.3	Source Protection Committee	4
1.4	Financial Assistance	6
1.5	Framework of the Assessment Report	7
1.6	Continuous Improvement.....	7
1.7	Public Consultation	8
1.8	Overview of Source Protection Risk Assessment Process.....	8
1.8.1	Vulnerable Areas	8
1.8.2	Drinking Water Threats	11
2.0	Watershed Characterization	1
2.1	Lake Erie Source Protection Region	1
2.2	Kettle Creek Source Protection Area	1
2.3	Population, Population Density and Future Projections.....	2
2.4	Physiography.....	6
2.4.1	Mount Elgin Ridges.....	6
2.4.2	Ekfrid Clay Plain	7
2.4.3	Norfolk Sand Plain	7
2.5	Ground Surface Topography	7
2.5.1	Bedrock Topography.....	7
2.6	Geology.....	12
2.6.1	Bedrock Geology	12
2.6.2	Quaternary Geology.....	12
2.6.3	Overburden Thickness	16
2.7	Groundwater.....	16
2.7.1	Aquifer Units	16
2.7.2	Shallow Overburden Aquifer	18
2.7.3	Deeper Overburden Aquifer	18
2.7.4	Bedrock Aquifer	18
2.7.5	Groundwater Monitoring.....	18
2.8	Groundwater Quality Across the Watershed.....	22
2.9	Climate	24
2.10	Land cover and land use	25
2.10.1	Valley lands	25
2.10.2	Forest and vegetation cover.....	26
2.10.3	Wetlands.....	26

2.11	Surface Water.....	28
2.11.1	Surface Water Characterization	28
2.11.2	Surface Water Monitoring	28
2.11.3	Upper Kettle Creek	28
2.11.4	Dodd Creek.....	29
2.11.5	Lower Kettle Creek	30
2.11.6	Water Control Structures.....	30
2.12	Surface Water Quality.....	31
2.12.1	Water Quality Conditions Specific to the Upper Kettle Creek Sub-basin	34
2.12.2	Water Quality Conditions Specific to the Dodd Creek Sub-basin.....	36
2.12.3	Water Quality Conditions Specific to the Lower Kettle Creek Sub-basin	37
2.13	Aquatic Habitat	41
2.13.1	Water Quality Data Gaps	44
2.14	Species at Risk.....	44
2.15	Interactions between Human and Physical Geography.....	46
2.16	Summary of Watershed Characterization Peer Review	47
2.17	Watershed Characterization Data Gaps.....	47
2.18	Section Summary	48
3.0	Water Quantity Risk Assessment.....	1
3.1	Tier 2 Water Budget.....	1
3.2	Water Use	2
3.2.1	Municipal Systems	3
3.2.2	Private Drinking Water Supplies.....	4
3.2.3	Non Drinking Water Use	4
3.2.4	Permitted Rate.....	10
3.2.5	Pumped Rate.....	10
3.2.6	Consumptive Use.....	11
3.3	Surface Water Budget	12
3.3.1	Surface Water Model	12
3.3.2	Surface Water Budget.....	13
3.4	Groundwater Water Budget	14
3.4.1	Groundwater Model	14
3.4.2	Groundwater Budget.....	16
3.5	Integrated Water Budget.....	17
3.5.1	Upper Kettle Creek Subwatershed.....	20
3.5.2	Dodd Creek Subwatershed	20
3.5.3	Lower Kettle Creek Subwatershed.....	21
3.6	Interactions between Groundwater and Surface Water.....	21
3.7	Tier 2 Water Quantity Stress Assessment	22
3.7.1	Surface Water Stress Assessment.....	22

3.7.2	Existing Conditions Percent Water Demand.....	22
3.7.3	Additional Surface Water Scenarios.....	25
3.7.4	Surface Water Stress Assessment Results	25
3.7.5	Groundwater Stress Assessment.....	25
3.7.6	Existing Conditions Percent Water Demand.....	27
3.7.7	Future Conditions Percent Water Demand.....	28
3.7.8	Drought Scenario.....	28
3.7.9	Groundwater Stress Assessment Results	29
3.8	Uncertainty/Limitations	31
3.9	Tier 2 Water Budget & Water Quantity Stress Assessment Peer Review.....	31
3.9.1	Water Budget Peer Review.....	32
3.9.2	Water Quantity Stress Assessment Peer Review	32
3.9	Section Summary	33
4.0	Water Quality Risk Assessment.....	1
4.1	Intrinsic Groundwater Vulnerability in Kettle Creek Watershed	1
4.2	Highly Vulnerable Aquifers.....	4
4.2.1	Vulnerability Scoring in Highly Vulnerable Aquifers	4
4.2.2	Managed Lands and Livestock Density in Highly Vulnerable Aquifers.....	5
4.2.3	Percentage of Impervious Surfaces for Highly Vulnerable Aquifers.....	13
4.2.4	Drinking Water Threats in Highly Vulnerable Aquifers.....	16
4.2.5	Drinking Water Issues in Highly Vulnerable Aquifers.....	16
4.3	Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas	17
4.3.1	Vulnerability Scoring within Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas	17
4.3.2	Managed Lands and Livestock Density in Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas	18
4.3.3	Calculation of Impervious Surfaces for Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas	22
4.3.4	Drinking Water Threats in Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas	24
4.3.5	Drinking Water Issues in Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas	24
4.4	Village of Belmont Water Supply	25
4.4.1	Belmont Water Supply Wellhead Protection Areas.....	27
4.4.2	Identification of Transport Pathways and Vulnerability Adjustment.....	34
4.4.3	Adjusted Vulnerability Scoring.....	37
4.4.4	Managed Lands and Livestock Density.....	40
4.4.5	Percentage of Impervious Surface Area in Belmont Wellhead Protection Areas	41
4.5	Village of Belmont Drinking Water Quality Threats Assessment	46
4.5.1	Conditions Evaluation	48
4.5.2	Limitations and Uncertainty for Conditions Evaluation.....	49
4.6	Drinking Water Quality Issues Evaluation	49
4.6.1	Data Sources	50
4.6.2	Drinking Water Quality Issues Evaluation for the Belmont Water System	50
4.6.3	Summary of Water Quality Issues Evaluation for the Belmont Water System	52
4.6.4	Limitations and Uncertainty for the Drinking Water Quality Issues Evaluation	52

4.6.5	Enumeration of Significant Drinking Water Quality Threats	53
4.7	Elgin Area Primary Water Supply System.....	60
4.7.1	Intake Classification	60
4.7.2	Intake Protection Zone - 1.....	60
4.7.3	Intake Protection Zone – 2	60
4.7.4	Off-shore, In-water Extent	63
4.7.5	Intake Protection Zone – 3.....	64
4.7.6	Vulnerability Assessment.....	67
4.7.7	Percentage of Impervious Surfaces within Intake Protection Zones	67
4.7.8	Managed Lands and Livestock Density within Intake Protection Zones.....	68
4.8	Elgin Primary Threats Assessment.....	68
4.8.1	Conditions Evaluation	73
4.9	Elgin Primary Preliminary Issues Identification and Parameters of Concern	73
4.9.1	Issues Confirmation Plan	74
4.9.2	Technical/Peer Review Process.....	74
4.9.3	Uncertainty Ranking.....	74
4.10	Section Summary	75
5.0	State of Climate Change Research in the Lake Erie Source Protection Region	1
5.1	Potential Effects of Climate Change on Water Quantity and Quality	2
5.2	Potential Impacts of Climate Change on Lake Erie Levels	2
5.3	Effect of Projected Climate Changes on Assessment Report Conclusions	3
6.0	Consideration of Great Lakes Agreements	1
6.1	Kettle Creek Watershed and Great Lakes Agreements.....	1
7.0	Conclusions.....	1
8.0	References.....	1
9.0	Map References.....	9

APPENDICES

Appendix A: Summary of Public Consultation Comments

Appendix B: Requests for Approval of Alternate Approaches

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1-1:	Source Protection Timeline	3
Figure 2-1:	Kettle Creek Watershed Average Monthly Precipitation and Temperature, 1971-2000.....	24
Figure 2-2:	Departures from Annual Precipitation Climate Normal, St. Thomas WPCP Climate Station	25
Figure 2-3:	Flow Distribution of the Dodd Creek Gauge	29

LIST OF MAPS

These maps are for information purposes only and the Kettle Creek Conservation Authority takes no responsibility for, nor guarantees, the accuracy of all the information contained within these maps.

Copyright © Kettle Creek Conservation Authority, 2014

Map 2-1:	Lake Erie Source Protection Region Boundary	3
Map 2-2:	Kettle Creek Watershed Boundary	4
Map 2-3:	Population and Population Density in Watershed by Municipality.....	5
Map 2-4:	Physiography of Kettle Creek Watershed.....	8
Map 2-5:	Hummocky Topography of Kettle Creek Watershed.....	9
Map 2-6:	Ground Surface Topography of Kettle Creek Watershed	10
Map 2-7:	Bedrock Topography of Kettle Creek Watershed	11
Map 2-8:	Bedrock Geology of Kettle Creek Watershed	14
Map 2-9:	Quaternary Geology of Kettle Creek Watershed	15
Map 2-10:	Overburden Thickness of Kettle Creek Watershed.....	17
Map 2-11:	Water Table Surface of Kettle Creek Watershed.....	19
Map 2-12:	Overburden Potentiometric Surface of Kettle Creek Watershed.....	20
Map 2-13:	Bedrock Potentiometric Surface of Kettle Creek Watershed	21
Map 2-14:	Provincial Groundwater Monitoring Well Locations in the Kettle Creek Watershed	23
Map 2-15:	Land Cover of Kettle Creek Watershed.....	27
Map 2-16:	Surface Water Control Structures in the Kettle Creek Watershed	32
Map 2-17:	Provincial Water Quality Monitoring Network Sites in the Kettle Creek Watershed	33
Map 2-18:	Aquatic Habitat in the Kettle Creek Watershed	42
Map 3-1:	Municipal Water Wells in the Kettle Creek Watershed	5

Map 3-2:	Surface Water Intakes in the Kettle Creek Watershed	6
Map 3-3:	Domestic Bedrock Wells in the Kettle Creek Watershed	7
Map 3-4:	Domestic Overburden Wells in the Kettle Creek Watershed	8
Map 3-5:	Permits to Take Water in the Kettle Creek Watershed	9
Map 3-6:	Groundwater Discharge in the Kettle Creek Watershed	23
Map 3-7:	Water Quantity Stress Levels by Surface Water Sub-watershed in the Kettle Creek Watershed	26
Map 3-8:	Water Quantity Stress Levels by Groundwater Sub-watershed in the Kettle Creek Watershed	30
Map 4-1:	Aquifer Vulnerability in the Kettle Creek Watershed	2
Map 4-2:	Highly Vulnerable Aquifers in the Kettle Creek Watershed	6
Map 4-3:	Percent Managed Lands in Highly Vulnerable Aquifers in the Kettle Creek Watershed	7
Map 4-4:	Livestock Density in Highly Vulnerable Aquifers in the Kettle Creek Watershed..	8
Map 4-5:	Percent Impervious Surfaces in Highly Vulnerable Aquifers in the Kettle Creek Watershed	15
Map 4-6:	Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas in the Kettle Creek Watershed	19
Map 4-7:	Percent Managed Lands in Highly Vulnerable Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas in the Kettle Creek Watershed	20
Map 4-8:	Livestock Density in Highly Vulnerable Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas in the Kettle Creek Watershed	21
Map 4-9:	Percent Impervious Surfaces in Highly Vulnerable Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas in the Kettle Creek Watershed	23
Map 4-10:	Belmont Water Supply Distribution System in the Kettle Creek Watershed	26
Map 4-11:	Village of Belmont Wellhead Protection Area	32
Map 4-12:	Belmont Wellhead Protection Area Initial Vulnerability Scoring	33
Map 4-13:	Belmont Wellhead Protection Area Transport Pathways	38
Map 4-14:	Belmont Wellhead Protection Area Final Vulnerability Scoring	39
Map 4-15:	Percent Managed Lands in the Belmont Wellhead Protection Areas	43
Map 4-16:	Livestock Density in the Belmont Wellhead Protection Areas	44
Map 4-17:	Percent Impervious Surfaces in the Belmont Wellhead Protection Areas	45
Map 4-18:	Elgin Area Primary Water Supply Distribution System	61
Map 4-19:	Elgin Area Primary Water Treatment Plant Intake Protection Zones	62
Map 4-20:	Modelling locations for determining an IPZ-3 for the Elgin Area Primary Water Treatment Plant	66
Map 4-21:	Areas where modelling supports the designation of significant drinking water threats for the Elgin Area Primary Water Treatment Plant	72

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1-1:	Members of the Lake Erie Region Source Protection Committee.....	4
Table 2-1:	Municipalities in the Kettle Creek Watershed	2
Table 2-2:	Population and Population Projections in the Kettle Creek Watershed.....	2
Table 2-3:	Population Density in the Kettle Creek Watershed.....	6
Table 2-4:	Quaternary Deposits Located Within the Kettle Creek Source Protection Study Area.....	13
Table 2-5:	Groundwater Quality Classifications for Overburden and Bedrock Wells as Identified by Water Well Drillers in the Kettle Creek Watershed	22
Table 2-6:	Land Cover in the Kettle Creek Watershed	26
Table 2-7:	Summary of Provincial Water Quality Monitoring Network Sampling in the Kettle Creek Watershed.....	40
Table 2-8:	List of Species at Risk in Kettle Creek Watershed.....	45
Table 3-1:	Reports and Tools Documenting the Tier 2 Water Budget for the Kettle Creek Watershed	1
Table 3-2:	Kettle Creek Watershed Subwatersheds.....	2
Table 3-3:	Top Water Users in the Kettle Creek Watershed.....	3
Table 3-4:	Un-serviced Domestic Water Use	4
Table 3-5:	Permitted Rate.....	10
Table 3-6:	Non-Permitted Agricultural Water Use	10
Table 3-7:	Average Rate Pumped.....	11
Table 3-8:	Consumptive Demand (By Hydrologic Source Unit)	11
Table 3-9:	Summary of Kettle Creek Hydrologic Response Units	13
Table 3-10:	Average Annual Water Budget (Surface Water) in the Kettle Creek Watershed.....	14
Table 3-11:	Surface Water Budget (mm/year) in the Kettle Creek Watershed.....	14
Table 3-12:	Surface Water Budget (m ³ /s) in the Kettle Creek Watershed	14
Table 3-13:	Average Annual Water Budget Summary (Groundwater) in the Kettle Creek Watershed	16
Table 3-14:	Groundwater Water Budget (mm/yr) in the Kettle Creek Watershed	16
Table 3-15:	Groundwater Water Budget (m ³ /yr) in the Kettle Creek Watershed	17
Table 3-16:	Integrated Water Budget (mm/year) in the Kettle Creek Watershed.....	18
Table 3-17:	Integrated Water Budget (m ³ /s) in the Kettle Creek Watershed.....	18
Table 3-18:	Summary of Water Budget Components.....	19
Table 3-19:	Surface Water Potential Stress Thresholds.....	22
Table 3-20:	Surface Water Unit Consumptive Demands (L/s) in the Kettle Creek Watershed	22

Table 3-21:	Surface Water Supply Flows (L/s) in the Kettle Creek Watershed.....	24
Table 3-22:	Percent Water Demand Estimate (Surface Water) in the Kettle Creek Watershed	24
Table 3-23:	Subwatershed Surface Water Potential for Stress Classification in the Kettle Creek Watershed.....	24
Table 3-24:	Groundwater Potential Stress Thresholds.....	25
Table 3-25:	Groundwater Unit Consumptive Demands (L/s) in the Kettle Creek Watershed .	27
Table 3-26:	Groundwater Stress Assessment in the Kettle Creek Watershed.....	27
Table 3-27:	Groundwater Stress Classification (Current Demand) in the Kettle Creek Watershed	27
Table 3-28:	Groundwater Stress Assessment Components with Future Demand Estimates in the Kettle Creek Watershed	28
Table 3-29:	Results of Groundwater Drought Scenario in the Kettle Creek Watershed - Maximum Drawdown	29
Table 3-30:	Subwatershed Groundwater Stress Classification in the Kettle Creek Watershed	29
Table 4-1:	Managed Land Ratios for Land Use Categories.....	10
Table 4-2:	Barn/Nutrient Unit Relationship Table	11
Table 4-3:	Data used for Managed Land and Livestock Density Calculations	12
Table 4-4:	Input Data for Impervious Surfaces in Highly Vulnerable Aquifers.....	14
Table 4-5:	Identification of Drinking Water Quality Threats in Highly Vulnerable Aquifers (HVAs).....	16
Table 4-6:	Input Data for Impervious Surfaces in Highly Vulnerable Significant Recharge Areas	22
Table 4-7:	Identification of Drinking Water Quality Threats in Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas (SGRAs).....	24
Table 4-8:	Belmont Water Supply System Characteristics	25
Table 4-9:	Belmont Aquifer Hydrogeological Parameters.....	28
Table 4-10:	Calculation of Future Water Demand for the Belmont Water Supply	29
Table 4-11:	Vulnerability Scoring Matrix using SAAT	30
Table 4-12:	Summary of Transport Pathways in the Belmont Water Supply Wellhead Protection Area.....	36
Table 4-13:	Managed Lands and Livestock Density Calculation Results in the Belmont Wellhead Protection Areas.....	40
Table 4-14:	Percent impervious area in each grid within the Belmont Wellhead Protection Areas	41
Table 4-15:	Prescribed Drinking Water Quality Threats	47
Table 4-16:	Identification of Drinking Water Quality Threats in the Belmont Wellhead Protection Areas	48

Table 4-17:	Summary of Identified Issues and Concerns in the Belmont Water System	52
Table 4-18:	Drinking Water Threats Data Sources for the Belmont Water System.....	53
Table 4-19:	Government Databases used in the Enumeration of Significant Drinking Water Threats for the Belmont Water System	55
Table 4-20:	Commercial Databases used in the Enumeration of Significant Drinking Water Threats for the Belmont Water System	57
Table 4-21:	Vulnerability score summary for the Elgin Area Primary Water Supply Intake Protection Zone.	67
Table 4-22:	Identification of Drinking Water Quality Threats in the Elgin Area Primary Water Supply Intake Protection Zones	68
Table 4-23:	Modelled concentration of UAN from 5000 m ³ spill.....	69
Table 4-24:	Modelled concentration of Diesel fuel from 6000 L spill over 24 minutes	70
Table 4-25:	Significant Drinking Water Quality Threats in the Elgin Primary Intake Protection Zones.....	73

(This page left blank intentionally)

1.0 INTRODUCTION

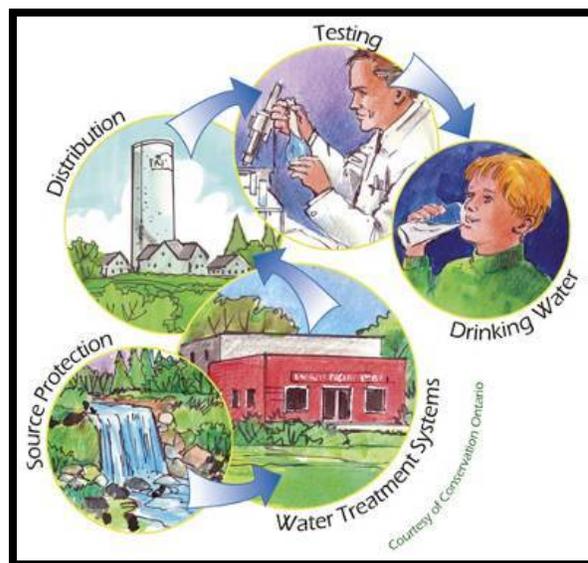
Following the public inquiry into the Walkerton drinking water crisis in May 2000, Justice Dennis O'Connor released a report in 2002 containing 121 recommendations for the protection of drinking water in Ontario. Since the release of the recommendations, the Government of Ontario has introduced legislation to safeguard drinking water from the source to the tap, including the *Clean Water Act* in 2006. The Act provides a framework for the development and implementation of local, watershed-based source protection plans, and is intended to implement the drinking water source protection recommendations made by Justice Dennis O'Connor in Part II of the Walkerton Inquiry Report. The Act came into effect in July 2007, along with the first five associated regulations.

The intent of the Clean Water Act is to ensure that communities are able to protect their municipal drinking water supplies now and in the future from overuse and contamination. It sets out a risk-based process on a watershed basis to identify vulnerable areas and associated drinking water threats and Issues. It requires the development of policies and programs to reduce or eliminate the risk posed by significant threats to sources of municipal drinking water through science-based source protection plans.

Source Protection Committees are working in partnership with municipalities, Conservation Authorities, water users, property owners, the Ontario Ministries of the Environment (MOE) and Natural Resources (MNR), and other stakeholders to facilitate the development of local, science based source protection plans.

The Clean Water Act and Drinking Water Source Protection are one component of a multi-barrier approach to protecting drinking water supplies in Ontario. The five steps in the multi-barrier approach include:

- **Source water protection**
- Adequate treatment
- Secure distribution system
- Monitoring and warning systems
- Well thought-out responses to adverse conditions



After the Walkerton Inquiry, the Government of Ontario enacted the Safe Drinking Water Act, which provides new requirements and rules for the treatment, distribution and testing of municipal drinking water supplies. Together, the Clean Water Act and Safe Drinking Water Act, along with their associated regulations, provide the

legislative and regulatory framework to implement the multi-barrier approach to municipal drinking water protection in Ontario.

The protection of municipal drinking water supplies through the Clean Water Act is one piece of a much broader environmental protection framework in Ontario. Water resources in Ontario are protected directly and indirectly through the federal and provincial governments, municipalities, conservation authorities and public health units. These agencies are responsible for protecting and improving water quality, water quantity and aquatic habitats, providing land use planning and development rules to ensure that water resources are not negatively affected, providing flood management and responses to low water availability, and many others. For more information on how water resources are protected in Ontario, please visit www.ene.gov.on.ca or call 1-800-565-4923.

1.1 Source Protection Planning Process

The key objectives of this process are the completion of science-based Assessment Reports that identify the risks to municipal drinking water sources, and locally-developed Source Protection Plans that put policies in place to reduce the risks to protect current and future sources of drinking water.

Since 2005, municipalities and conservation authorities have been undertaking studies to delineate areas around municipal drinking water sources that are most vulnerable to contamination and overuse. Within these vulnerable areas, technical studies have identified historical, existing and possible future land use activities that are or could pose a threat to municipal water sources.

Opportunities for public review and input were available on the Draft Assessment Report and Proposed Assessment Report in the spring of 2010. The Proposed Kettle Creek Source Protection Area Assessment Report was submitted to the Ministry of the Environment on May 7, 2010. On October 7, 2010, the Ministry of the Environment approved the Kettle Creek Assessment Report.

An Updated Assessment Report was compiled in 2011 with the most current findings of the technical studies undertaken in the Kettle Creek Source Protection Area (watershed area). New information included the events based threats assessment for the Elgin Primary Water Supply System.

Opportunities for public review on the Draft Updated Assessment Report occurred between April 15 and May 21, 2011. An Updated Assessment Report (*June 2, 2011*) was submitted to the Ministry of the Environment on June 21, 2011. Following minor clarifications requested by the Ministry of the Environment, the Updated Assessment Report (*December 15, 2011*) was re-submitted by the Kettle Creek Source Protection Authority in January 2012. Approval was granted by the Ministry of the Environment on the Updated Kettle Creek Assessment Report on February 23, 2012.

In 2012, further studies were undertaken to better understand potential impacts to the Elgin Primary surface water intake from activities along Kettle Creek using the events based threats assessment for the Elgin Primary Water Supply System.

The Draft Updated Assessment Report was posted for public consultation which involved a 30 day comment period beginning on January 13, 2014. Comments could be sent to Martin Keller, Program Manager, until February 11, 2014:

comments@sourcewater.ca

Martin Keller, M.Sc.
 Source Protection Program Manager
 Lake Erie Source Protection Region
 c/o Grand River Conservation Authority
 Box 729,
 400 Clyde Road, Cambridge N1R 5W6
 Fax: 519-621-4945

Any comments received during this comment period were considered in the finalization of the Proposed Updated Assessment Report. The Proposed Updated Kettle Creek Source Protection Area Assessment Report was submitted to the Ontario Ministry of the Environment On March 19, 2014.

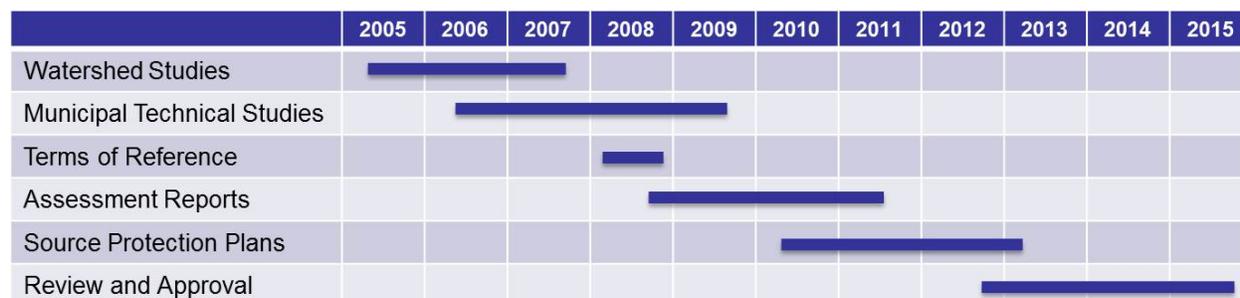
The Assessment Report provides the technical foundation for the Source Protection Plan. The Source Protection Plan is a document that contains policies to protect sources of drinking water against threats identified in the Assessment Report. The Plan sets out:

- how the risks posed by drinking water threats will be reduced or eliminated;
- policy, threat and Issues monitoring programs;
- who is responsible for taking action;
- timelines for implementing the policies and programs; and
- how progress will be measured.

The task of plan development involved municipalities, conservation authorities, property and business owners, farmers, industry, health officials, community groups and others working together to develop a fair, practical and implementable Source Protection Plan. Public input and consultation played a significant role throughout the process.

As illustrated in **Figure 1-1**, technical studies and development of the Source Protection Plan has taken a number of years. The Source Protection Plan has been submitted to the Minister of the Environment on October 17, 2012 for review and approval. Revisions to the Source Protection Plan as a result of Ministry review comments received were consulted on together with changes to this Proposed Updated Assessment Report. The MOE may appoint a hearing officer to deal with public concerns arising from the Proposed Source Protection Plan.

Figure 1-1: Source Protection Timeline



After approval of the Source Protection Plan, annual monitoring and progress reports on implementation will be required. Implementation of the Source Protection Plan, once it has

been approved by the Minister of the Environment, will be led by municipalities in most cases. In some cases, conservation authorities, public health units, or other organizations may be involved in implementing policies in the Source Protection Plans. The implementers will be able to use a range of voluntary and regulatory programs and tools, including outreach and education; incentive programs; land use planning (zoning by-laws, and Official Plans); new or amended provincial instruments; risk management plans; and prohibition. Actions to reduce the risk posed by current activities found to be significant threats will be mandatory, since the Clean Water Act requires that all existing significant threats cease to be significant.

1.2 Source Protection Authorities and Regions

The province has organized the Source Protection Program using watershed boundaries, rather than municipal or other jurisdictions. The watershed boundary is the most appropriate scale for water management, since both groundwater and surface water flow across political boundaries. For Source Protection planning purposes, the watershed is referred to as a Source Protection Area under the Clean Water Act. The Kettle Creek watershed is called the Kettle Creek Source Protection Area. Similarly, conservation authorities are referred to as Source Protection Authorities under the Clean Water Act, and are responsible for facilitating and supporting the development of source protection plans.

For the purposes of source protection, the Kettle Creek Source Protection Authority is partnered with the Catfish Creek Source Protection Authority, Grand River Source Protection Authority and Long Point Region Source Protection Authority to create the Lake Erie Source Protection Region. The Lake Erie Source Protection Region is one of 19 regions established across the province. The Grand River Source Protection Authority acts as the lead Source Protection Authority in the Lake Erie Region.

1.3 Source Protection Committee

In the Kettle Creek Source Protection Area, the Source Protection Planning process is being led by a multi-stakeholder steering committee called the Lake Erie Region Source Protection Committee. The Committee was formed in November 2007, and has met monthly in the first five years for the development of the Assessment Report and Source Protection Plan. Since then the committee met on a quarterly basis. The Committee has been responsible for directing the development of the Assessment Reports and Source Protection Plans for each of the four Source Protection Areas in the Lake Erie Region. The list of members is summarized in **Table 1-1**.

Name	Seat Held	Appointment/Nomination	Appointed	Resigned
Craig Ashbaugh	Chair	Minister of the Environment	August, 2007	-
Peter Busatto	Municipal	Guelph	November, 2012	September, 2013
Marguerite Ceschi-Smith	Public Interest	Grand River Source Protection Authority	November, 2007	-
Howard Cornwell	Municipal	Perth, Oxford	November, 2007	-
Alan Dale	Public Interest	Grand River Source Protection Authority	January 2012	-
Paul General	First Nations	Six Nations of the Grand River	November, 2007	-

Table 1-1: Members of the Lake Erie Region Source Protection Committee				
Name	Seat Held	Appointment/Nomination	Appointed	Resigned
Mark Goldberg	Public Interest	Grand River Source Protection Authority	November, 2007	November, 2011
Roy Haggart	Municipal	Brant, Brantford, Hamilton	November, 2007	-
John Harrison	Public Interest	Grand River Source Protection Authority	November, 2007	June, 2012
Andrew Henry	Public Interest	Elgin Area Primary Water Board	November, 2007	-
Darryl Hill	First Nations	Six Nations of the Grand River	April, 2012	-
Ken Hunsberger	Agriculture	Agricultural Community	November, 2007	-
Robert E. Johnson	First Nations	Six Nations of the Grand River	March, 2011	April, 2011
Ralph Krueger	Business and Industry	Grand River Source Protection Authority	November, 2007	-
Clynt King	First Nations	Mississaugas of the New Credit	March, 2011	-
Bryan LaForme	First Nations	Mississaugas of the New Credit	November, 2007	March, 2011
Janet Laird	Municipal	City of Guelph	November, 2007	November, 2012
Ian MacDonald	Business and Industry	Grand River Source Protection Authority	November, 2007	-
Chris Martin	First Nations	Six Nations of the Grand River	November, 2007	November, 2010
George Montour	First Nations	Six Nations of the Grand River	April, 2011	January, 2012
Dale Murray	Municipal	Grey, Dufferin, Halton, Wellington	November, 2007	-
Jim Oliver	Municipal	Haldimand, Norfolk	November, 2007	-
David Parker	Agriculture	Agricultural Community	November, 2007	-
Lloyd Perrin	Municipal	Elgin, Middlesex, London	November, 2007	-
Geoff Rae	Public Interest	Nanticoke Grand Valley Water Supply	November, 2007	July, 2010
Peter Rider	Municipal	Guelph	October, 2013	-
Phil Wilson	Public Interest	Nanticoke Grand Valley Water Supply	January, 2011	-
Richard Seibel	Aggregate Industry	Ontario Stone, Sand & Gravel Assoc.	November, 2007	August, 2011
Thomas Schmidt	Municipal	Waterloo Region	November, 2007	-
George Schneider	Aggregate Industry	Ontario Stone, Sand & Gravel Assoc.	October, 2011	-
Bill Strauss	Public Interest	Grand River Source Protection Authority	July, 2012	-
Bill Ungar	Business and Industry	Grand River Source Protection Authority	November, 2007	-
Mark Wales	Agriculture	Agricultural Community	November, 2007	-
Don Woolcott	Public Interest	Grand River Source Protection Authority	November, 2007	-

Table 1-1: Members of the Lake Erie Region Source Protection Committee				
Name	Seat Held	Appointment/Nomination	Appointed	Resigned
Wendy Wright-Cascaden	Public Interest	Grand River Source Protection Authority	November, 2007	-

Message from the Committee

The overall objective of the Lake Erie Region Source Protection Committee, in partnership with local communities and the Ontario government, is to direct the development of source protection plans that protect the quality and quantity of present and future sources of municipal drinking water in the Lake Erie Source Protection Region. We will work with others to gather technical and traditional (local and aboriginal) knowledge on which well-informed, consensus-based decisions can be made in an open and consultative manner. In developing the Source Protection Plan, the Lake Erie Region Source Protection Committee intends to propose policies that are environmentally protective, effective, economical, and fair to local communities.

The committee will strive to develop policies that are practical and implementable, and that focus limited resources on areas that net the greatest benefit, while recognizing that the plan must address significant threats so that they cease to be significant. Where possible, the committee will strive to develop policies and programs that also provide a benefit to broader protection of water quality and quantity. The process to assess drinking water threats and Issues will be based on the best available science, and where there is uncertainty, we will strive to follow the precautionary approach.

In December 2008, the Committee submitted to the Minister of the Environment their Terms of Reference for the Kettle Creek Source Protection Area Assessment Report and Source Protection Plan. The Terms of Reference sets out the work plan for completing both the Assessment Report and Source Protection Plan, and received Ministerial approval on May 11, 2009. A copy of the Kettle Creek Source Protection Area Terms of Reference can be found at: www.sourcewater.ca.

1.4 Financial Assistance

Section 97 of the *Clean Water Act* establishes the Ontario Drinking Water Stewardship Program. The purpose of the program is to provide financial assistance to those whose activities and properties may be affected by the implementation of the Source Protection Plan. The program also provides for outreach and education programs to raise awareness of the importance and opportunities for individuals to take actions to protect sources of drinking water. Ontario Regulation 287/07 (General) further clarifies the details of the Ontario Drinking Water Stewardship Program.

Under this program, Early Action Programs funded by the Ministry of the Environment have directed grants to landowners within close proximity to municipal wells or surface water intakes to undertake projects to reduce existing potential contamination sources, along with communications and outreach efforts to persons and businesses in these areas. Early Response, the subsequent module under the Ontario Drinking Water Stewardship Program,

provided funds to landowners who have been identified in an Assessment Report as undertaking an activity that is a significant drinking water threat. The program had funding through 2013 to provide grants to undertake certain projects in advance of approved source protection plans. The Lake Erie Region Source Protection Committee will continue to request that the province funds the program beyond 2013 in order to provide financial assistance to property owners affected by new policies and risk reduction strategies that may result from approved source protection plans.

1.5 Framework of the Assessment Report

The Kettle Creek Source Protection Area Updated Assessment Report was completed in compliance with Ontario Regulation 287/07 (General) under the *Clean Water Act*, which sets out the minimum requirements for Assessment Reports. In addition, the technical work summarized in this Assessment Report was completed in conformance with the Technical Rules: Assessment Report under O.Reg. 287/07. The technical work was undertaken by the County of Oxford and the Grand River Conservation Authority, as the lead source protection authority in the Lake Erie Source Protection Region. Funding to complete the technical studies for the Draft Updated Assessment Report was provided by the Province of Ontario.

Within the Kettle Creek Source Protection Area (SPA), there are two municipal drinking water sources: The Belmont Water System serving the Village of Belmont in the Municipality of Central Elgin; and the Elgin Area Primary Water Supply System serving several communities in Elgin County and the City of London. The Belmont drinking water supply draws water from two groundwater wells. The Elgin Area Primary Water Supply draws water from a surface water intake in Lake Erie located offshore of the town of Port Stanley in the Kettle Creek SPA.

The Clean Water Act focuses on the protection of municipal drinking water supplies; however, the Act allows for other water systems to be considered, including clusters of private wells, communal systems, and other non-municipal supplies. Only municipalities within which the supplies are located or the Minister of the Environment have the power to add additional non-municipal systems. To date, no municipalities in the Kettle Creek Source Protection Area have designated non-municipal drinking water supplies under the Clean Water Act.

The technical studies summarized in this Assessment Report start with information at the watershed scale, and then move to the municipal drinking water system scale. The document is organized into the following sections: Watershed Characterization; Water Budget and Water Quantity Stress Assessment; Water Quality Risk Assessment; and Conclusions.

The descriptions of the technical work provided in the Assessment Report are summaries of more detailed technical reports. In order to find more detail on any of the components of the Assessment Report, the reader is encouraged to view the technical studies and background reports available online at www.sourcewater.ca.

Appendix B of the Assessment Report includes copies of confirmation of approval received from the Director for occurrences where alternate methods were used than those in the Technical Rules: Assessment Report (November 16, 2009).

1.6 Continuous Improvement

The findings of this Assessment Report are based on the best available information. It is recognized that new information that informs the findings of this Assessment Report will become available in the future. Beyond the completion of this Assessment Report, Municipalities and

Conservation Authorities will continue to refine and improve the findings, and attempt to address the data gaps documented in the Report. As new or improved information becomes available, the relevant components of the Assessment Report will be amended as required. Opportunities for input and review of amended Assessment Reports will be made available to those affected by the proposed changes.

1.7 Public Consultation

Public input on the Draft Updated Assessment Report was sought out during one public comment period between January 13 and February 11, 2014.

Comments on the Draft Updated Assessment Report were sent by email to comments@sourcewater.ca, or by regular mail to:

Martin Keller, M.Sc.
Source Protection Program Manager
Lake Erie Source Protection Region
c/o Grand River Conservation Authority
Box 729
400 Clyde Road, Cambridge ON N1R 5W6

Comments received prior to the end of the day on February 11, 2014 were considered by the Source Protection Committee in the finalization of the Proposed Updated Assessment Report in March 2014.

1.8 Overview of Source Protection Risk Assessment Process

Source Protection Area Assessment Reports are summaries of technical studies that identify:

- The vulnerable areas around municipal-residential drinking water sources
- How “vulnerable” the vulnerable areas are
- Where potential threats to water quality and quantity can be found in each vulnerable area
- The activities that pose the biggest threat to human health
- How significant the risk of the threat is of contaminating or depleting the water supply

1.8.1 Vulnerable Areas

What are vulnerable areas?

The *Clean Water Act, 2006* identifies four types of vulnerable areas related to drinking water sources:

- Highly Vulnerable Aquifer (HVA) areas
- Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas (SGRA)
- Wellhead Protection Areas (WHPA)
- Intake Protection Zones (IPZ)

The first three vulnerable areas are associated with groundwater, while intake protection zones are associated with surface water (rivers and lakes). The Highly Vulnerable Aquifer areas, Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas and Wellhead Protection Areas are determined through complex modelling of the geology and groundwater flow in an area, as well as the permeability of surface material above the groundwater (aquifers). The Intake Protection Zones are determined by assessing the flow of surface water in the river or lake.

Wellhead Protection Areas and Intake Protection Zones are developed specifically around municipal water supplies (around groundwater wells or surface water intakes). Highly Vulnerable Aquifers and Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas are assessed at the watershed scale, and are not necessarily associated with any existing groundwater municipal drinking water systems.

What is vulnerability?

The word “vulnerability” describes how easily a source of water (aquifer, river or lake) can become polluted with a dangerous material. The vulnerability of an area can range from 1 to 10, with 10 being the most vulnerable. The process for measuring vulnerability is different for aquifers, rivers and lakes.

Groundwater Vulnerability

Municipal wells draw their water from underground areas called “aquifers.” These are places where water fills cracks in bedrock or spaces between grains of sand or gravel.

Aquifers are replenished when water from rain and melting snow soaks into the ground. Sometimes, the water can carry pollutants from the surface to an aquifer.

It can take years, or even decades, for water to move from the surface to the aquifer or to move within an aquifer toward a well. The speed depends on the characteristics of the soil and bedrock in the area.

Sometimes, water can find a shortcut from the surface to the aquifer, such as through an abandoned well or an old gravel pit. These are referred to in the Assessment Report as transport pathways.

To determine the vulnerability score for an aquifer, question 1 had to be answered:

1. How quickly does water move vertically from the surface down to the aquifer?
 - This is called “intrinsic vulnerability” and is ranked as low, medium or high, depending on the nature of the soil and bedrock in the area.
 - This answer to this question was used to determine where the Highly Vulnerable Aquifer areas are.

To determine the vulnerability score of areas near a municipal well, question 2 had to be answered, and combined with the answers to question 1.

2. How quickly does water move horizontally through an aquifer to the well?
 - This information was used to draw Wellhead Protection Areas around each municipal groundwater well. WHPAs are divided into rings called Time-of-Travel zones. The innermost zone is a 100-metre circle around the well. The other zones are set at times-of-travel of 2 years, 5 years (or 10 years) and 25 years.

To get the vulnerability score for a WHPA, both the rates of vertical and horizontal movement of water through the ground were used. Generally, the scores are highest immediately around the well and lower further away. Because of the proximity to the well, the 100-metre zone around the well was given a vulnerability score of 10, as required by the Ministry of the Environment *Assessment Report Technical Rules*. Usually, the most vulnerable areas in a WHPA (score of 8

to 10) are in the 2 year time-of-travel zone. For some wells, land may still be highly vulnerable in the 5 year time-of-travel zone.

Surface Water Vulnerability

River intakes can be contaminated when dangerous materials are spilled into the water or on nearby land. It may take only a few minutes or hours for spilled material to reach a drinking water intake on a river or lake.

Intake Protection Zones (IPZ) have been established around each municipal intake. These are areas within which a spill or leak may get to the intake too quickly for the operators of the municipal water treatment plant to shut the intake down while the pollutant passes by.

As part of the technical studies, researchers determined how quickly water moves downstream or across a lake in various conditions. They identified streams, municipal storm sewers or rural drains that enter the river or lake upstream of, or close to the intake. Vulnerability scores range from 1 to 10, with 10 being the most vulnerable.

River Intakes

The vulnerability of river-based intakes is assessed differently than lake-based intakes. River intakes have three Intake Protection Zones:

IPZ-1

The 200-metre area immediately upstream of the intake. Vulnerability scores range from 9 to 10

IPZ-2

This is the area where water can reach the intake in a specified time, usually two to six hours, based on how much time the operator needs to shut down the intake when a spill occurs upstream. Vulnerability scores range from 6.3 to 9.

IPZ-3

Areas further upstream that may affect an intake. The vulnerability score would be less than the IPZ-2 score for that intake.

Great Lake Intakes

For Lake Erie intakes, researchers studied how water moves in the area around the intake, based on currents, winds and other factors. They also identified onshore areas drained by rivers, streams, storm sewers and other drains that empty into the lake near the intake.

There are three types of Intake Protection Zones for lake intakes:

IPZ-1

A one-kilometre circle around the intake, which may include some onshore areas. Vulnerability score ranges from 5 to 7.

IPZ-2

This is the area where water can reach the intake in a specified time, usually two to six hours, based on how much time the operator needs to shut down the intake when a spill occurs upstream. Vulnerability scores range from 3.5 to 6.3.

IPZ-3

An area where the storage or handling of a chemical in large amounts could, if the facility fails, seriously affect the quality of water at the intake. All such activities are considered significant threats. No vulnerability score is assigned to a Great Lake IPZ-3.

1.8.2 Drinking Water Threats***What are threats to drinking water?***

Researchers have studied the areas around municipal wells and intakes to identify the human activities that could threaten municipal water supplies.

There are three categories of threats – chemicals, pathogens and water quantity threats.

Chemical threats include things like solvents, fuels, fertilizers, pesticides and similar products. They can be found in many different places such as factories, storage depots, gasoline stations or farms.

A **pathogen** is a dangerous micro-organism (e.g. bacteria or virus) found in human or animal waste. For example, human pathogens can be found in septic tanks; farm manure contains animal pathogens.

Water quantity threats are activities that reduce the ability of water to “recharge” or move from the surface to an aquifer, and activities that contribute to the overuse of water in an area.

How are the locations of potential threats identified?

Researchers working for municipalities or conservation authorities have used a variety of means to identify the locations of potential threats. They include things such as provincial pesticide registries, publicly available industrial databases, interviews with property owners, questionnaires and other means.

Details on individual threats, including their location and information will not be identified in the Assessment Report. Property owners will be notified directly if it is believed that an activity on their land is a potential threat in order to confirm the information.

Assigning ‘Hazard Ratings’ to Activities

Not all threats are equal. The level of risk to human health posed by particular chemicals and pathogens depends on several factors including:

- the amount
- the toxicity
- how it behaves in the environment (e.g. Does the chemical move rapidly or slowly through the ground? How long do bacteria live in groundwater?)

The Ontario Ministry of the Environment has produced a table identifying hundreds of potential chemical and pathogen threats. The threats have been given a score on a scale of 1-to-10 with 10 being the most dangerous. This is known as the “hazard rating.” The table indicates where activities will be threats, based on the level of vulnerability. This information is available online at: <http://swpip.ca>.

Calculating Threat Level: Low, Moderate or Significant

The goal of the Clean Water Act is to reduce the risk posed by significant threats to water and to prevent new significant threats from developing. So, it is necessary to sort out which potential threats are significant and which pose low or moderate risks. This is done by calculating the “risk score.”

The risk score is a combination of two factors: the vulnerability of the water source (on a scale of 1 to 10) and the hazard rating of the threat (also on a scale of 1 to 10).

The risk score is calculated by multiplying the two factors together to provide a score out of 100. The score is then put into one of three categories; significant, moderate, or low.

Threat	Risk Score
Significant	80 – 100
Moderate	60 -79
Low	41 - 59

(Risks with scores lower than 40 do not have to be dealt with under the Clean Water Act.)

Examples

Significant Chemical Threat

A chemical used in manufacturing has been identified as a possible cause of cancer in humans. It moves easily through the ground and does not break down. It has a hazard score of 9. A factory just 100 metres upstream from a river intake has a storage tank containing a large amount of the chemical. If the tank were to leak, the chemical could get to the intake in a few minutes. The vulnerability score is 9. The risk score (vulnerability x hazard) would be 81, making it a significant threat.

Significant Pathogen Threat - Residential

A home near a municipal well has an old, failing septic system and untreated sewage is leaking into the ground. The area has a vulnerability score of 10 and the sewage has a hazard score of 10. The result is a risk score of 100 making it a significant threat.

Significant Pathogen Threat – Farm

A farmer spreads manure on his fields to fertilize them. There is a municipal well on the property next door. The vulnerability score for the farmer’s land is 8. The hazard score for manure is 10. The result is a risk score of 80, making it a significant threat.

What does this mean for your property?

A property owner or business can use the Assessment Report to determine whether an activity on their property might be classified as a significant threat. If your property is close to a municipal drinking water system, you can use the vulnerability maps in Section 4 of this report to determine whether your property is in a vulnerable area with a score of 8 to 10. If your property is located in a wellhead protection area or intake protection zone with a score of 8 to 10, then you can use the Tables of Drinking Water Threats compiled by the Ministry of the Environment to determine whether any activities on your property might be considered a significant threat. The link to the Ministry of the Environment’s Tables of Drinking Water Threats can be accessed at www.sourcewater.ca.

If an activity is identified as a significant threat, the owner will be required to reduce the risk posed by the activity, or demonstrate that actions taken by the owner have already reduced the risk.

That is why it is a good idea to think about any opportunities you have right now to decrease the risk that an activity on your land could pollute a municipal water source.

That action might include:

- for an industry: developing a spill response program or upgrading chemical storage facilities
- for a rural resident: upgrading an old septic system or decommissioning an old well
- for a farmer: upgrading fuel tanks or developing a nutrient management plan

The Province of Ontario made funding available under the Ontario Drinking Water Stewardship Program to help landowners undertake some of these actions and more. To learn more, go to www.sourcewater.ca and look under Stewardship Program. Or contact your local conservation authority.

(This page was left blank intentionally)

2.0 WATERSHED CHARACTERIZATION

Understanding the human and physical characteristics of the watershed is important to protecting and managing water. Interactions between surface water, groundwater and potential sources of contamination require an understanding of the physical characteristics of the bedrock and surficial geology, physiographic regions, climate and significant natural features within the watershed. Additionally, how the people of the watershed interact with these physical characteristics plays an ever-increasing role in determining overall health of the ecosystem. The following sections are intended to provide information on the physical and human characteristics of the Kettle Creek watershed.

2.1 Lake Erie Source Protection Region

In an effort to share knowledge and resources for the purposes of developing source protection plans, a partnership was formed in 2004 between the Grand River, Long Point Region, Catfish Creek and Kettle Creek Conservation Authorities to form the Lake Erie Source Protection Region. The partnership was formalized in 2007 by Ontario Regulation 284/07 (Source Protection Areas and Regions) under the *Clean Water Act*. The Grand River Conservation Authority, referred to in the regulation as the Grand River Source Protection Authority, acts as the lead source protection authority for the region. **Map 2-1** shows the territory covered by the Lake Erie Region, including municipal boundaries and main rivers and tributaries. The four Source Protection Authorities agreed to jointly undertake research, public education, and watershed planning and management for the advancement of drinking water source protection for the respective watersheds. The watersheds have a long history of partnership and cooperation, and also have a natural association by containing the majority of inland rivers and streams flowing from Ontario directly into Lake Erie.

Combined, the Source Protection Region represents a diverse area, ranging from intense agricultural production to large, and rapidly expanding urban areas. The region spans an area from the City of St. Thomas in the west, to Halton Hills on the east, and as far north as Dundalk. The area includes, in whole or in part, 49 upper, lower and single tier municipalities, as well as two First Nations communities (Glauser et al., 2008).

2.2 Kettle Creek Source Protection Area

The Kettle Creek Watershed is situated in the heart of the Carolinian Life Zone on the north shore of Lake Erie. As shown on **Map 2-2**, the watershed area is hourglass in shape and drains 520 km² of land, which includes the south-central portion of Middlesex County/City of London and the central portion of Elgin County, including the City of St. Thomas. **Table 2-1** lists the upper-, single- and lower-tier municipalities that fall within the Kettle Creek Watershed.

The tributaries to Kettle Creek include Dodd Creek, Upper Kettle Creek and Lower Kettle Creek. Kettle Creek originates at Lake Whittaker, a kettle lake in the northeastern portion of the watershed. The upper portion of Kettle Creek flows in a southwesterly direction to the City of St. Thomas where it is joined by Dodd Creek, a major tributary flowing from the northwest part of the watershed: Kettle Creek then flows predominately southward towards Lake Erie being joined by the tributaries of Beaver and Mill Creeks before emptying into Lake Erie at Port Stanley. The total drainage area of Kettle Creek at the outlet to Lake Erie is about 440 km². Numerous small watercourses bordering Kettle Creek along the Lake Erie shoreline drain directly into Lake Erie. They drain a total area of approximately 80 km² with the largest draining 11.5 km² (KCCA, 2008).

The primary agricultural land use is cash crop, and a moderate amount of specialty cropping also exists. The population of the watershed in 2006 was 48,941 (Statistics Canada Census, 2006), and is projected to grow to approximately 67,788 by 2026 (GSP Group, 2010).

Table 2-1: Municipalities in the Kettle Creek Watershed

Upper/Single Tier Municipality	Lower Tier Municipality
Elgin County	Township of Southwold
	Township of Malahide
	Municipality of Central Elgin
City of St. Thomas	
County of Middlesex	Township of Middlesex Centre
	Township of Thames Centre
City of London	

2.3 Population, Population Density and Future Projections

According to the 2006 Statistics Canada Census, the Kettle Creek Watershed had a population of approximately 48,940 people. **Table 2-2** shows the breakdown of the population in each municipality for the area that falls within the Kettle Creek Watershed boundaries. **Table 2-2** also summarizes the 2026 and 2056 population projections by municipality. The 2026 projections are based on municipal population projection estimates from municipal official plans, master servicing plans or other municipal documents. The same growth rates and assumptions used for the 2026 projections were applied for the period up to 2056 to estimate the 2056 projections. A detailed summary of population and population projections in the Kettle Creek Watershed is provided in the report entitled *Grand River, Long Point Region, Catfish Creek and Kettle Creek Watershed Areas: Population Forecasts, January 2010*, available online at www.sourcewater.ca.

Table 2-2: Population and Population Projections in the Kettle Creek Watershed

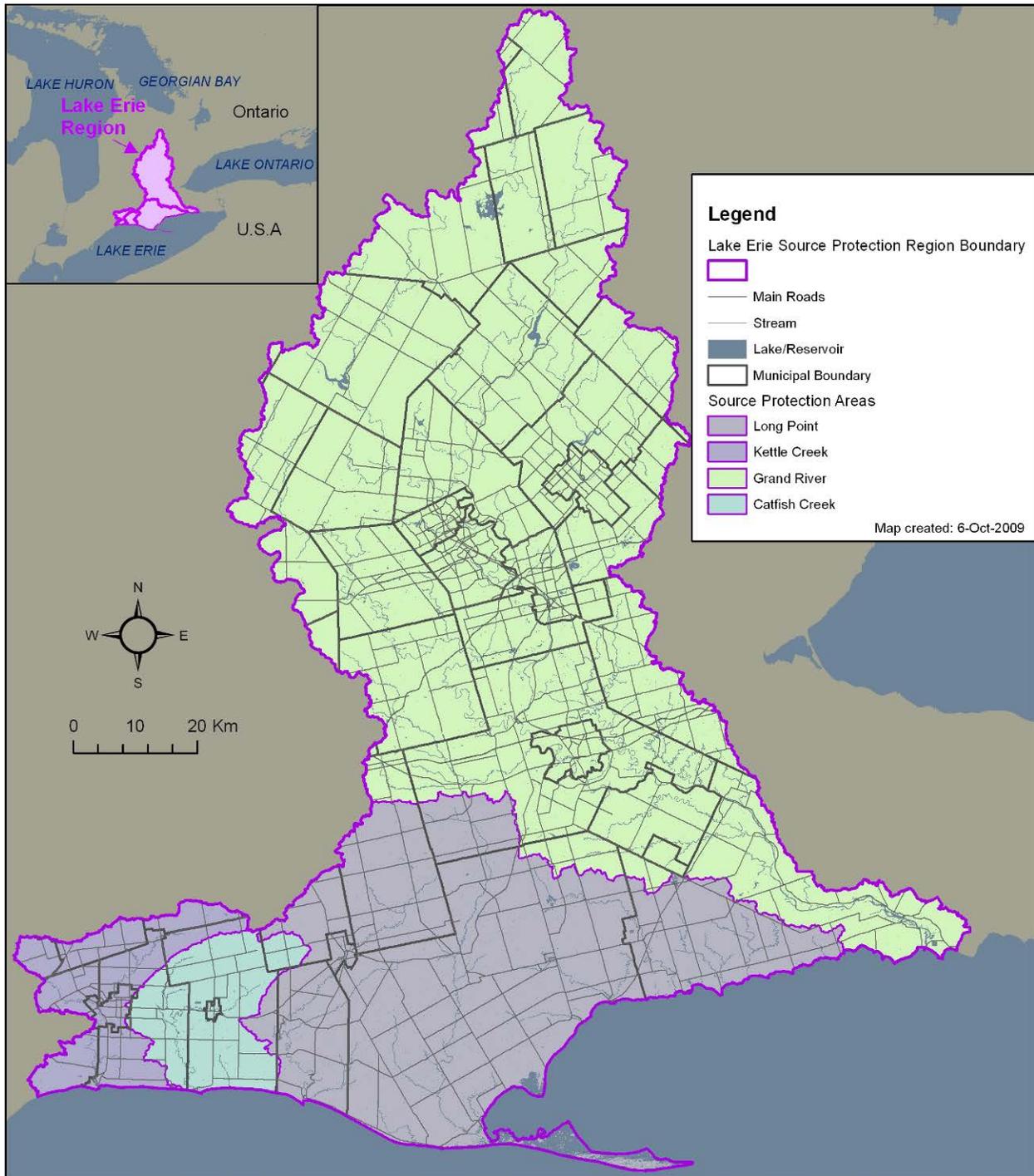
Municipality	2006 Population*	2026 Projection*	2056 Projection*
Township of Malahide	497	674	940
Municipality of Central Elgin	9,879	13,692	18,747
City of St. Thomas	34,666	45,347	59,535
Township of Southwold	2,166	2,792	4,251
Township of Thames Centre	721	1,022	1,472
Township of Middlesex Centre	289	422	621
City of London	722	864	1,039
Total	48,940	64,813	86,605

Source: Statistics Canada Census, 2006; GSP Group Inc., 2010.

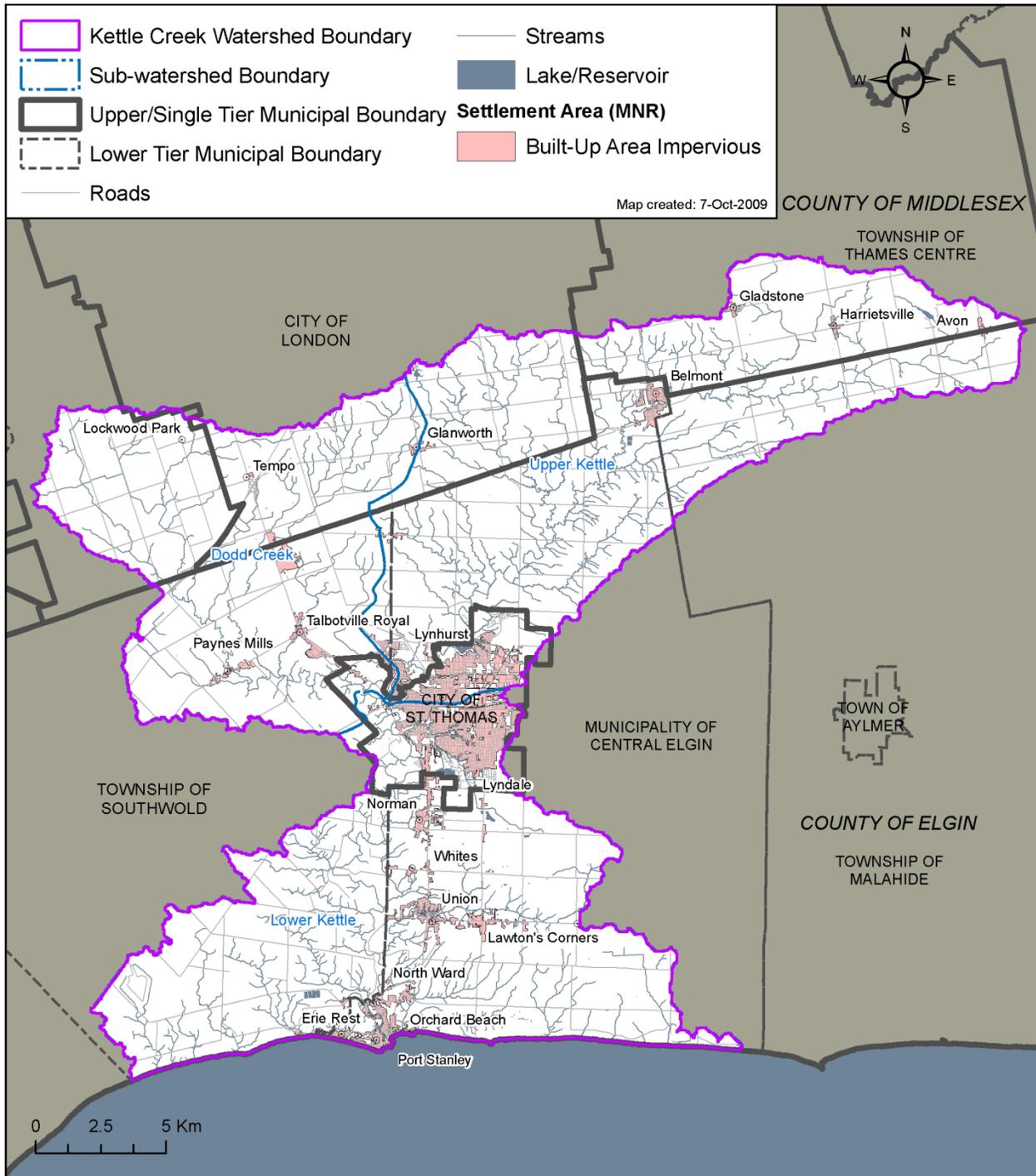
*Total population and projected population within Kettle Creek watershed boundary by municipality

Map 2-3 and **Table 2-3** illustrate the population density by municipality within the Kettle Creek Watershed. As indicated, the most densely populated area in Kettle Creek is the City of St. Thomas with 1,032.6 people per square kilometre. The remaining areas in Kettle Creek watershed are mainly rural agricultural areas, and as such have relatively low population density.

Map 2-1: Lake Erie Source Protection Region Boundary



Map 2-2: Kettle Creek Watershed Boundary



Map 2-3: Population and Population Density in Watershed by Municipality

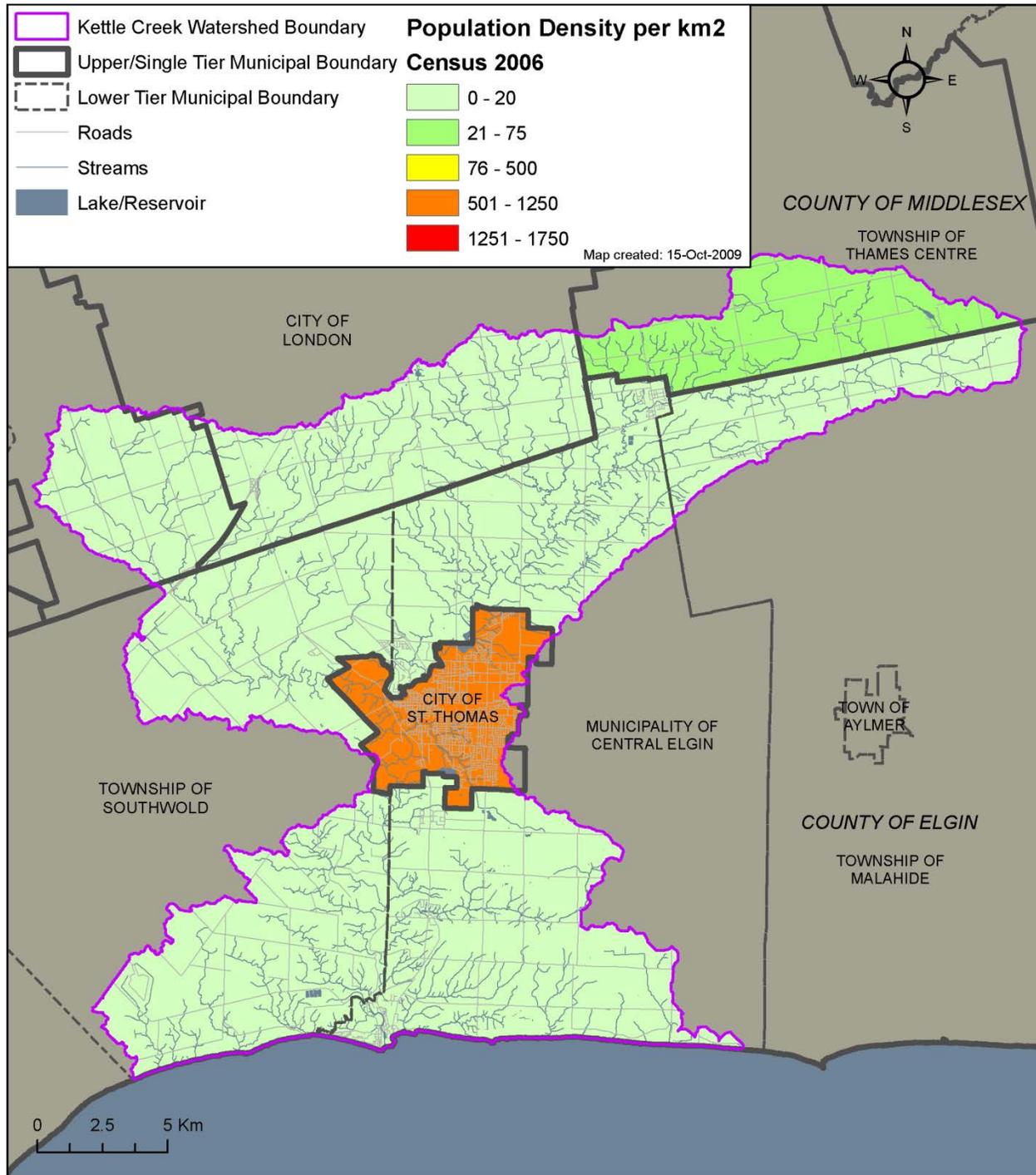


Table 2-3: Population Density in the Kettle Creek Watershed

Municipality	2006 Population Density (people/km ²)*	2026 Projected Population Density (people /km ²)*	2056 Projected Population Density (people /km ²)*
Township of Malahide	13.8	18.7	26.0
Municipality of Central Elgin	62.2	86.2	118.0
City of St. Thomas	1032.6	1350.8	1773.4
Township of Southwold	16.3	21.0	32.0
Township of Thames Centre	15.9	22.5	32.4
Township of Middlesex Centre	7.9	11.5	17.0
City of London	10.7	12.9	15.5

*Total area of the municipality that falls within the Kettle Creek Watershed

2.4 Physiography

The physiographic features (as mapped by Chapman and Putnam, 1984) within the Kettle Creek Watershed are presented in **Map 2-4**. These landforms were shaped by glacial processes occurring during the Late Wisconsinan glaciation. This occurred 10,000 to 25,000 years ago when glaciers and glacial lobes extended into southern Ontario and as far south as Michigan, Indiana, Illinois and Ohio (Barnett, 1992).

The main physiographic regions within the Kettle Creek Watershed are the Mount Elgin Ridges, the Ekfrid Clay Plain, and the Norfolk Sand Plain.

2.4.1 Mount Elgin Ridges

Located between the Thames River Valley and the sand plains of Norfolk and Elgin counties, the Mount Elgin Ridges cover approximately 270 square kilometres in the northern third of the Kettle Creek watershed (Chapman and Putnam, 1984). This distinct physiographic region is made up of two prominent topographic features, the St. Thomas and Westminster Moraines. (**Map 2-5**).

The St. Thomas Moraine was built by a submerged ice front. It is the strongest moraine of the series, varying in width of up to five kilometres between London and Tillsonburg and is prominent as far as Wallacetown (Barnes, 1967).

The Westminster moraine trends east to west and is approximately five kilometres wide. It passes about 12 kilometres south of the City of London's centre and is flanked on the north by the parallel Ingersoll Moraine. To the south, the Westminster Moraine is flanked by the parallel St. Thomas Moraine. Like most temperate lacustrine moraines, the Westminster Moraine consists of heavy clay deposited over coarser materials such as sand, gravel and extensive boulder beds (Dewdney and Dewdney, 2000). The succession of ridges and valleys in the Mount Elgin Ridges is characterized by clay or silty clay ridges and valleys with alluvium of gravel, sand or silt.

The divides between the Thames River and the several smaller rivers that run south to Lake Erie are found in this region. The broad "Belmont Vale" is occupied by the main branch of the Kettle Creek which, working headward from Lake Erie, has entrenched itself deeply into the till.

2.4.2 Ekfrid Clay Plain

The Ekfrid Clay Plain comprises a fairly large area in the Lake Erie region and approximately 110 square kilometres in the central portion of the Kettle Creek watershed. The flat lying area is characterized by clay and silt deposits providing little relief and poor drainage.

2.4.3 Norfolk Sand Plain

The Norfolk Sand Plain is an extensive 120 square kilometres and encompasses the southern third of the Kettle Creek watershed and extends to the Lake Erie shoreline. It is wedge shaped with a broad curved base along the shore of Lake Erie tapering northward to a point at Brantford on the Grand River. The sands and silts of this region were deposited as a delta in glacial Lake Whittlesey and Warren. The great discharge of meltwater from the Grand River area entered the lake between the ice front and the moraines to the north-west, building the delta from west to east as the glacier withdrew. Thus it covered most of the area west of the Galt Moraine. From observations in exposed river valleys and along the very steep bluffs of Lake Erie there are records of sand beds up to 23 metres deep, but usually silt or clay strata or beds of boulder clay occur within nine metres of the surface (*Barnes, 1967*).

2.5 Ground Surface Topography

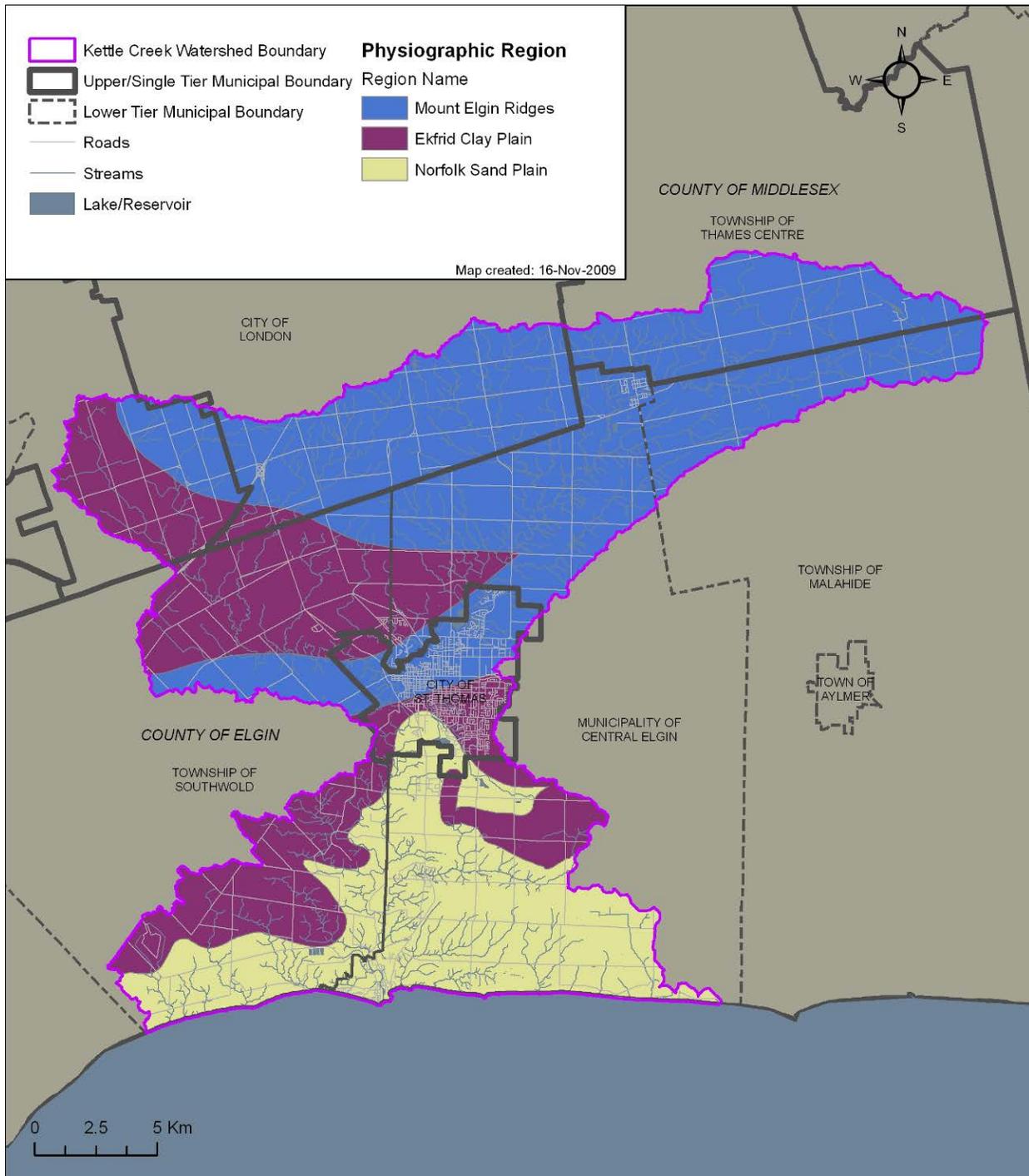
The topography of the Kettle Creek watershed was initially shaped during the regression of the last glaciation and is continuing to be reshaped by current fluvial processes that are taking place in the watershed on a daily basis. **Map 2-6** shows the topography of the Kettle Creek watershed. The topographic heights that exist within the watershed can be identified as the northerly St. Thomas and Westminster Moraines and the southerly Sparta Moraine. The topographic lows in the watershed occur as incised river valleys, created by glaciofluvial processes and continue to evolve as a result of current stream morphology (Dillon and Golder, 2004).

The Kettle Creek watershed drains 520 square kilometres of land situated in the heart of Elgin County and southern Middlesex County. The watershed is characterized by deeply incised valley systems and a steep descent of watercourses from headwater areas to Kettle Creek's outlet at Port Stanley. Kettle Creek and its tributaries decrease in elevation at an average of 1.75 metres per kilometre of watercourse. Given the predominance of moderately impermeable clay soils found throughout the watershed, rainfall and snowmelt quickly runs-off to nearby drains and streams. Accordingly, the watershed's primary natural resource management issues include: low base flows, 'flash' flooding and run-off, erosion and sedimentation, and degrading quality and quantity of water resources.

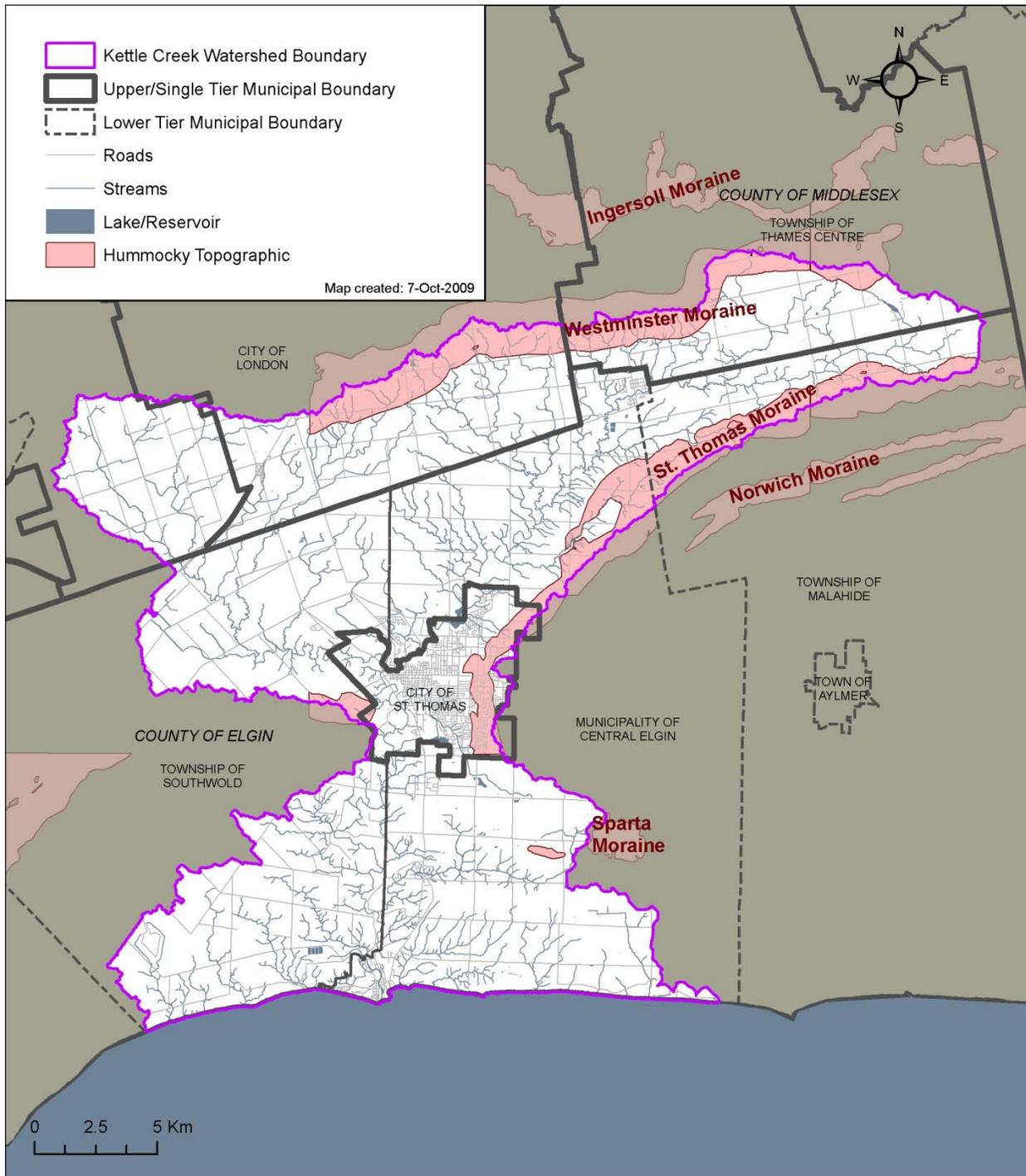
2.5.1 Bedrock Topography

In Ontario, there was an extensive period of time between the final deposition of the Paleozoic sedimentary rocks (approximately 350 million years ago) and the earliest record of glacial deposition during the Late Wisconsinan Glaciation approximately 115,000 years ago. During this period, the exposed bedrock surface was likely subjected to glacial and fluvial erosion and weathering that shaped the underlying bedrock surface. Much of the bedrock surface's irregular topography is attributed to fluvial erosion whereby paleo-drainage was focused along the bedrock for extensive periods of time. This led to the erosion of river valleys in the bedrock, which in some places were subsequently infilled with sediment. Generally, bedrock topography slopes from the north towards the south. **Map 2-7** illustrates bedrock topography across the Kettle Creek watershed.

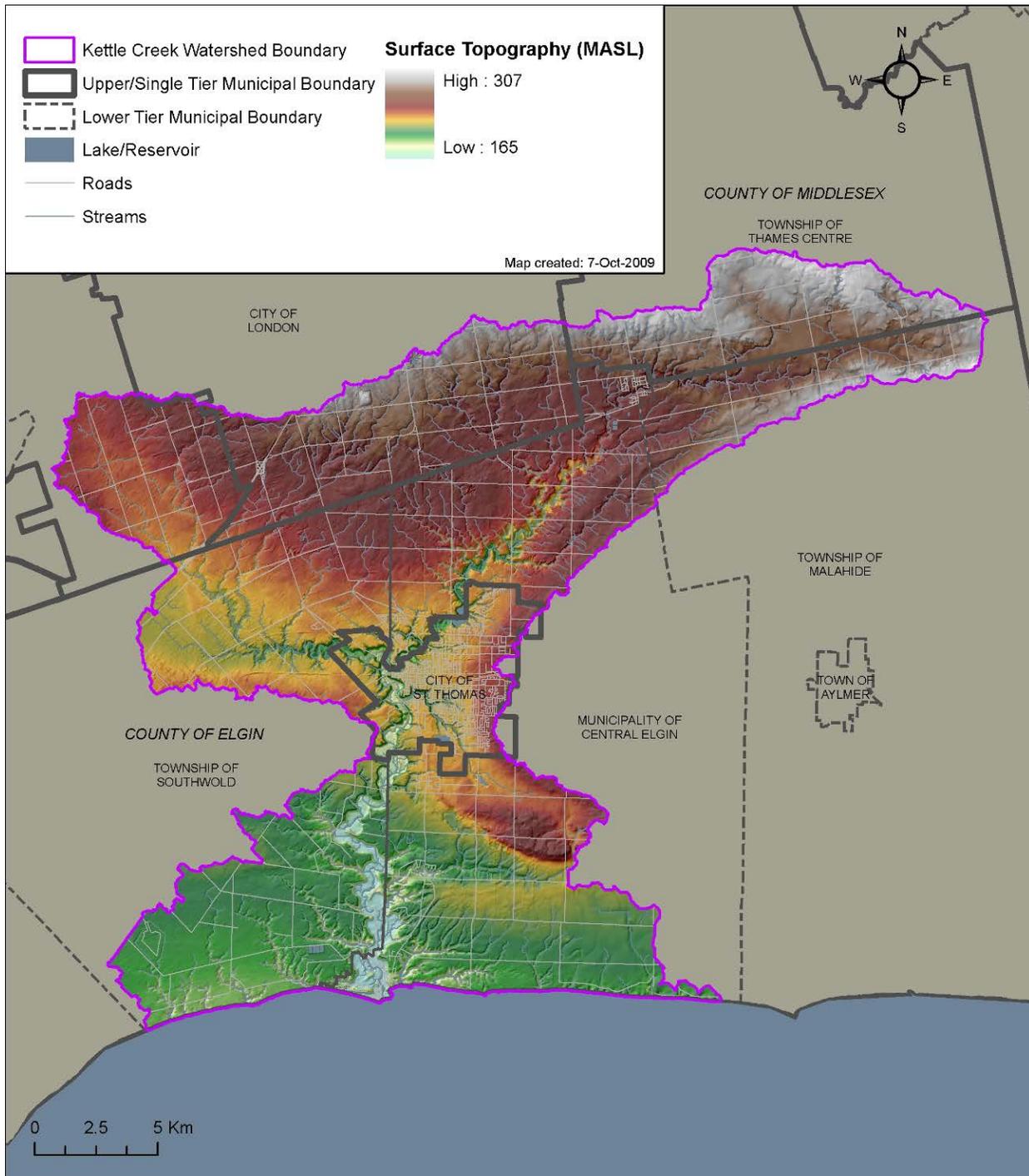
Map 2-4: Physiography of Kettle Creek Watershed



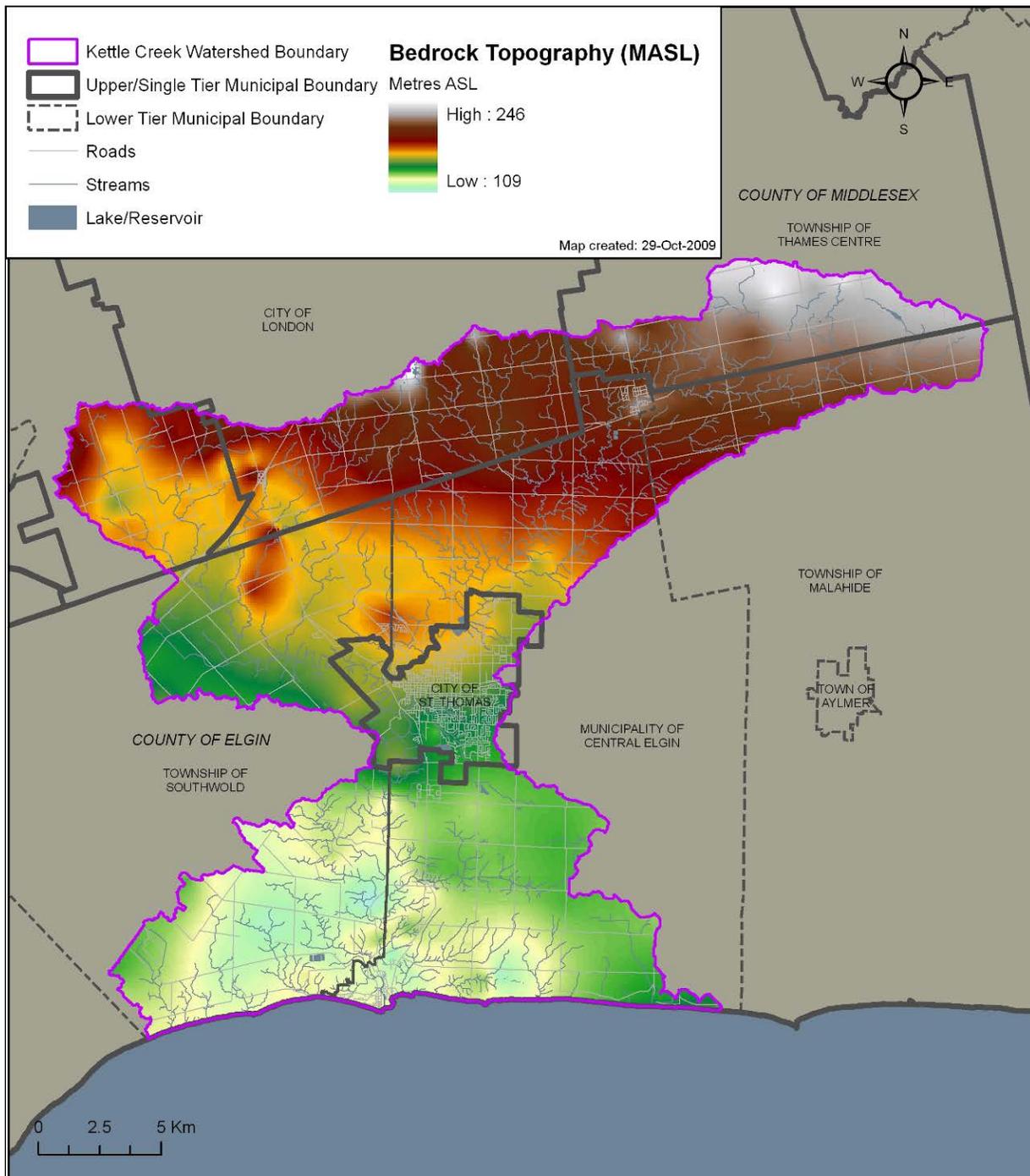
Map 2-5: Hummocky Topography of Kettle Creek Watershed



Map 2-6: Ground Surface Topography of Kettle Creek Watershed



Map 2-7: Bedrock Topography of Kettle Creek Watershed



2.6 Geology

The watershed is underlain by a series of gently dipping Paleozoic sedimentary rocks consisting of deep-water shales interbedded with shallow water carbonates and sandstone. These rocks are overlain by unconsolidated Quaternary-aged sediments of variable thickness that were laid down after the last glaciation. Dundee Formation dolostone and limestone underlie the northern portion of the watershed, with Marcellus Formation shales situated throughout the south of the watershed along the north shore of Lake Erie.

2.6.1 Bedrock Geology

The bedrock geology within the watershed consists of Middle Devonian Michigan Basin (Dundee Formation) and Appalachian Basin (Marcellus Formation) sedimentary rocks. Bedrock is not exposed at surface as a thick layer of Quaternary sediment (30 m to 140 m) covers the entire watershed. The bedrock geology presented in **Map 2-8** was assembled by the Ontario Geological Survey (OGS) in 2001.

The Dundee Formation is the oldest bedrock unit in the watershed and subcrops throughout most of the northern portions of the watershed. The formation is characterized as a fossiliferous limestone with bituminous partings and chert nodules (Johnson et al., 1992). In Ontario, the average thickness of the Dundee Formation ranges from 35 to 45 m. Both Singer et al. (2003) and MacRitchie et al. (1994) identified the Dundee Formation as a major hydrogeologic unit stretching across Ontario. As a regional aquifer, well yields depend on secondary permeability, created through enhanced porosity resulting from features such as fracturing, dissolution, and dolomitization. Relatively high well yields observed in the top 1.5 m of the Dundee Formation suggest that flow is confined to joint and fracture zones developed as a result of differential glacial stresses (Schwartz, 1974).

The Marcellus Formation, which conformably overlays the Dundee Formation, subcrops throughout the southern portion of the watershed between the town of Aylmer and the Lake Erie shoreline. The Marcellus Formation within southwestern Ontario has been characterized as a black, organic-rich shale with grey shale interbeds and sparse fossils. The Formation was deposited in a marine environment with a stratified water column and can range up to 12 m in thickness (Dillon and Golder, 2004; Johnson et al., 1992).

2.6.2 Quaternary Geology

Quaternary-aged overburden sediments within the watershed provide a detailed record of glacial and interglacial events that took place throughout the most recent Wisconsinan Glaciation. During the Late Wisconsinan stage, glacial ice advanced and retreated into the lower Great Lakes region. The three primary advances (stades) were the Nissouri, Port Bruce, and Port Huron Stades. These stades were separated by two periods of temporary ice retreat (interstades; the Erie and Mackinaw Interstades).

Table 2-4 presents a list of the Quaternary sediments identified in the watershed, their distribution, and the general time period in which the deposits were laid down. **Map 2-9**, shows the spatial distribution of these units at surface across the watersheds.

Age (y.b.p)*	Glacial Stage	Substage	Glacial Stade/ Interstade	Associated Deposits
5000-11,500	Wisconsinan	Late Wisconsinan	Holocene/ Recent	Modern alluvium, organic deposits, Long Point spit, Eolian sand dunes
11,500-12,000			Two Creekean Interstade	Shoreline Formation Glaciolacustrine Deposition
12,000-13,200			Port Huron Stade	Wentworth Till, Norfolk Sand Plain, Haldimand Clay Plain
13,200-14,000			Mackinaw Interstade	Paris/ Galt Moraines
14,000-15,500			Port Bruce Stade	Port Stanley Till, Glaciolacustrine Deposits
15,500-18,000			Erie Interstade	Glaciolacustrine Deposits
18,000-25,000			Nissouri Stade	Catfish Creek Till
25,000-53,000	Middle Wisconsinan	Undifferentiated tills and deposits		

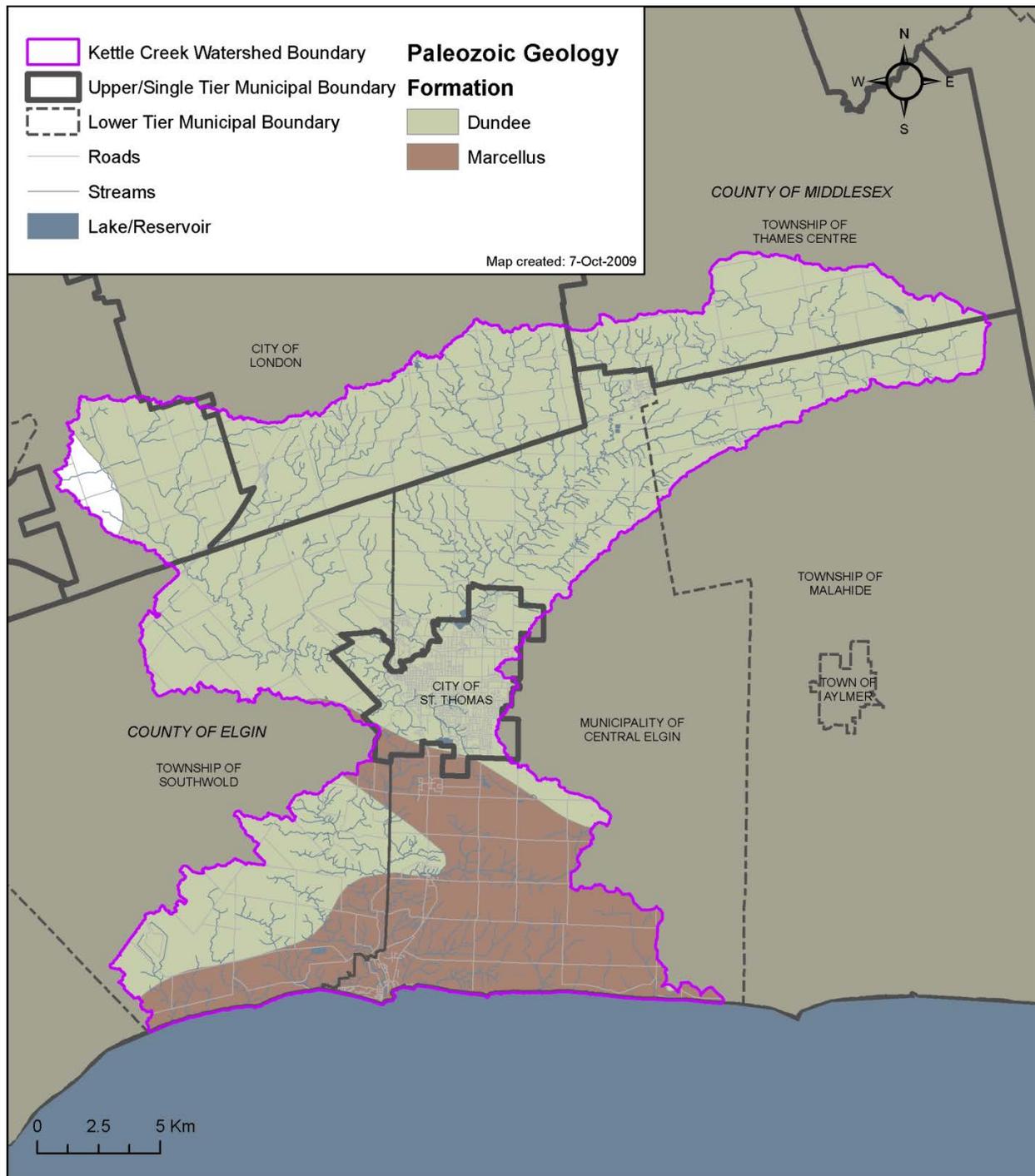
* y.b.p. represents number of years before present

The most extensive subglacial till sheet in southern Ontario is the Catfish Creek Till (deVries and Dreimanis, 1960; Barnett, 1978; 1992; 1993). The till is composed of stacked layers of subglacial lodgement till as well as stratified glaciofluvial and glaciolacustrine sediments and supraglacial till layers and lenses (Dreimanis, 1982; Barnett, 1992). The till is described as a highly calcareous, gritty, sandy silt till. It is often described as hardpan in water well drillers' records because of its stoniness and hardness (Barnett, 1978; 1982; 1992). The till occurs primarily as a buried till plain across the Kettle Creek watershed, but it outcrops near the community of Sparta and within the Lake Erie bluffs near Port Talbot.

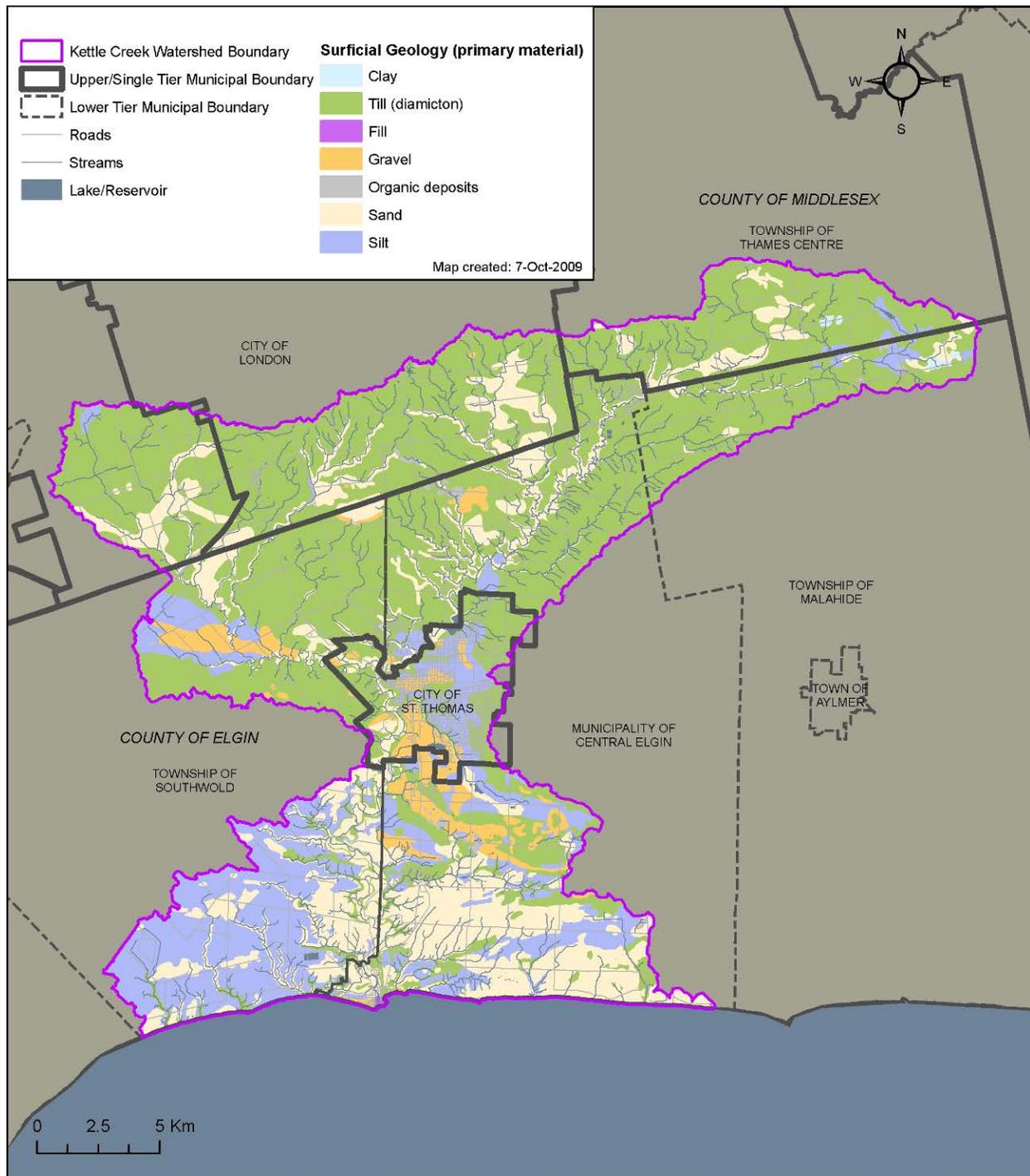
Catfish Creek Till and the overlying Port Stanley Till are separated by a discontinuous layer of glaciolacustrine sediments that are up to 4 m thick and texturally vary from well-sorted sand to clay (Schwartz, 1974). The Port Stanley Till is described as a silt to clayey silt till with few clasts (Barnett, 1982). Within the watershed, the 'till complex' consists of up to 5 layers of subglacial till separated by glaciolacustrine sediments resulting from glacial lake level fluctuations within the Lake Erie basin (Barnett, 1982; 1992). Within the northern portions of the Kettle Creek watershed, the Port Stanley Till is the prevailing surficial unit. The younger overlying till units were deposited during retreat cycles of the Erie ice lobe. This generated a depositional environment of subaquatic flow in glaciolacustrine conditions and produced lacustrine silt and sand interbeds within the Port Stanley Till (Dillon and Golder, 2004).

The Wentworth Till is the youngest till within the watershed, and is commonly buried beneath glaciolacustrine sediments (Barnett, 1982). Glacial Lake Whittlesey followed by Glacial Lake Warren, each flooded a large portion of the watershed throughout the Port Huron Stade (Barnett, 1992). The Ekfrid Clay Plain was laid down under calm conditions where the fine-grained suspended sediment settled out onto the floor of glacial Lakes Whittlesey and Warren.

Map 2-8: Bedrock Geology of Kettle Creek Watershed



Map 2-9: Quaternary Geology of Kettle Creek Watershed



The Norfolk Sand Plain lies across the watershed and forms an extensive surficial feature deposited when the sediment laden Grand River (historic alignment) emptied into the deep glacial lake. The Grand River deposited a deltaic sequence of sands and silts throughout the western portion of the region at the front of the eastward retreating ice front (Chapman and Putnam, 1984). Norfolk Sand Plain sands are described as fine to medium-grained, ranging in thickness from less than 1 m, to roughly 27 m (although this estimate may include deeper, and older sands; Barnett, 1982). Within the Kettle Creek Watershed, the Norfolk Sand Plain is located across the southern portions of the watershed and forms an important aquifer across the area which is used for private groundwater supply.

2.6.3 Overburden Thickness

Overburden thickness is an important feature as it provides an indication of the relative protection of buried overburden and bedrock aquifers. Overburden thickness and grain size distribution of those sediments control the infiltration rate of precipitation, as well as the rate of movement of surface contamination into these aquifers.

Overburden thickness was derived by subtracting the bedrock topographic surface (see above) from the ground surface digital elevation model (DEM). **Map 2-10** shows the distribution of overburden throughout the watershed, and illustrates the presence of moraines and incised river valleys.

Overburden thickness ranges from zero along some river valleys, to over 115 m in areas where the end moraines overlie thick till deposits. The thickest overburden materials are found in the the southern regions of the watershed along the Lake Erie shoreline. In addition, the thicknesses of the St. Thomas, Sparta, Norwich, Tillsonburg and Paris Moraines located are also readily identifiable on this map.

2.7 Groundwater

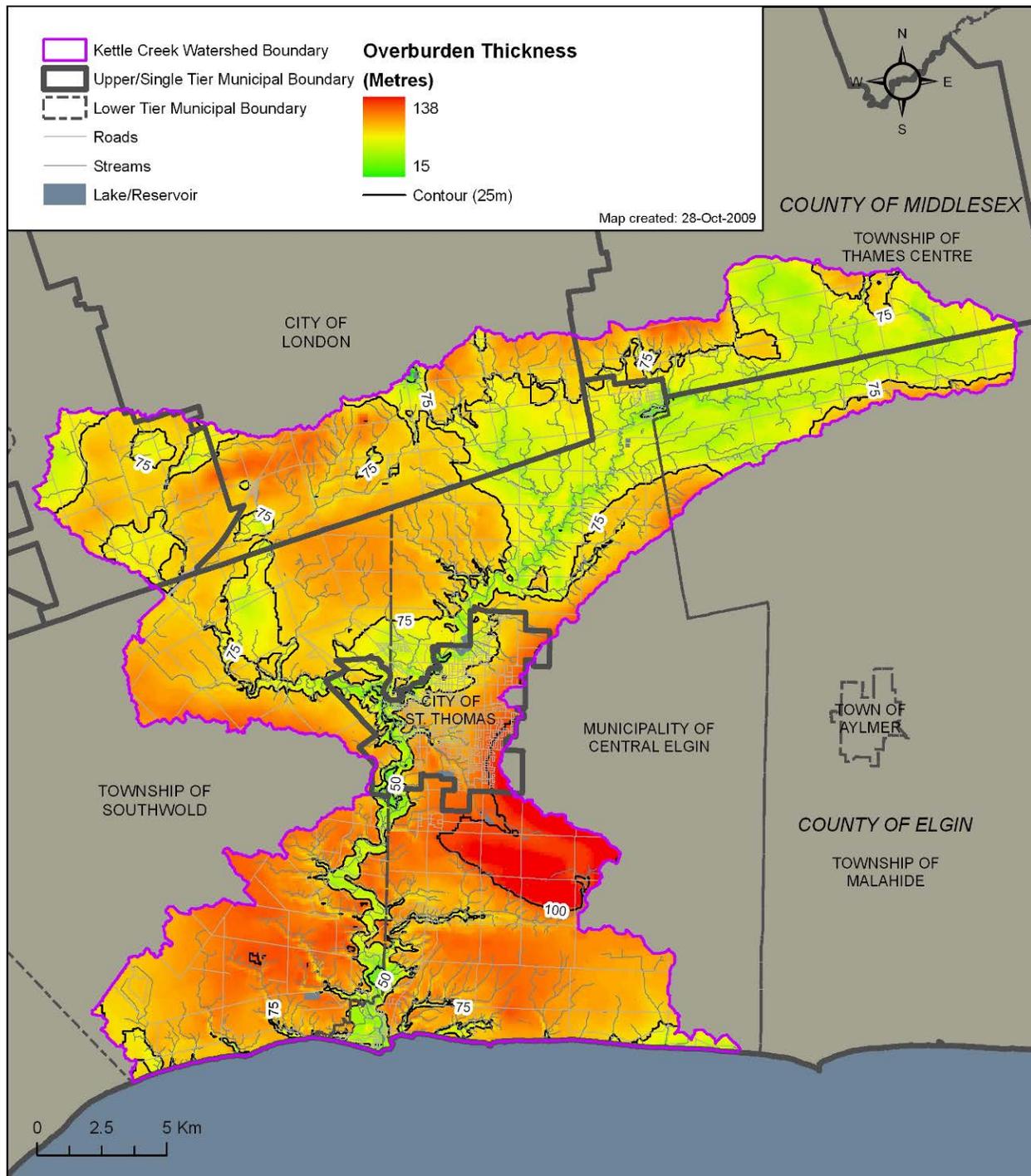
Within the Kettle Creek watershed, the location and spatial distribution of aquifers, has largely been based upon geologic and hydrogeologic information held within the Ministry of the Environment's Water Well Information System (WWIS), in combination with the knowledge of the glacial history of the area. Cross-sections through the subsurface have been drawn across much of the watershed for various water supply or groundwater related studies.

An assessment of water well records within the Kettle Creek watershed indicates that approximately 90 percent of the water wells are completed within the overburden sediments. This is not unexpected as the overburden cover within the watershed is quite thick, ranging between approximately 40m near Kettle Creek to 120m near the community of Sparta.

2.7.1 Aquifer Units

Aquifers within the Kettle Creek Watershed can be characterized as three aquifer units. The primary aquifer complex is comprised of broad unconfined shallow sand and gravel units located between St. Thomas and Lake Erie. Smaller sand and gravel aquifers occur in the City of London in the northeastern extents of the watershed. Deeper confined overburden aquifers, generally located at depths of greater than 20 m, are found within the central parts of the watershed as discontinuous sand and gravel lenses within the Port Stanley Till. The Dundee Formation forms the bedrock aquifer in the watershed; however, it is largely untapped as a result of adequate groundwater resources within the overburden. These hydrostratigraphic units were defined through work completed by Strynatka et al. (2006), Dillon and Golder (2004), and Waterloo Hydrogeologic Inc. et al. (2003).

Map 2-10: Overburden Thickness of Kettle Creek Watershed



2.7.2 Shallow Overburden Aquifer

A water table surface represents groundwater conditions within the shallow aquifer under unconfined conditions. Within the Kettle Creek Watershed, the water table was generated using the static water level elevations of overburden wells completed less than 20 m below ground surface (**Map 2-11**).

Map 2-11 indicates that shallow wells are generally associated with the surficial sand deposits located throughout the Kettle Creek Watershed, particularly between St. Thomas and Lake Erie. There are few shallow wells in the central portion of the watershed and along the boundary with the Catfish Creek Watershed to the east as the upper primary aquifer is absent.

Water table elevations vary from approximately 280 masl across the north of the watershed to 180 masl along Kettle Creek and the Lake Erie shoreline. Shallow groundwater flow is predominantly from the north, flowing south towards Lake Erie. Flow is influenced by Kettle Creek with local shallow groundwater flow directed towards the main branch of the creek.

2.7.3 Deeper Overburden Aquifer

Static groundwater elevations within the deep overburden sediments were used to generate a potentiometric surface for the deep overburden aquifer unit. **Map 2-12** illustrates the position of the deeper overburden potentiometric surface. The deep overburden unit is semi-confined to confined and consists of thin (less than five metres) discontinuous sand and gravel lenses within the Port Stanley and underlying Catfish Creek Tills. Groundwater flow directions in this deep unit are similar to the water table surface with groundwater flow occurring primarily from the north to the south towards Lake Erie. Groundwater flow within the southern portions of the watershed is locally influenced by Kettle Creek. The overburden potentiometric surface varies from 290 masl across the north of the watershed to 150 masl along Kettle Creek and the Lake Erie shoreline.

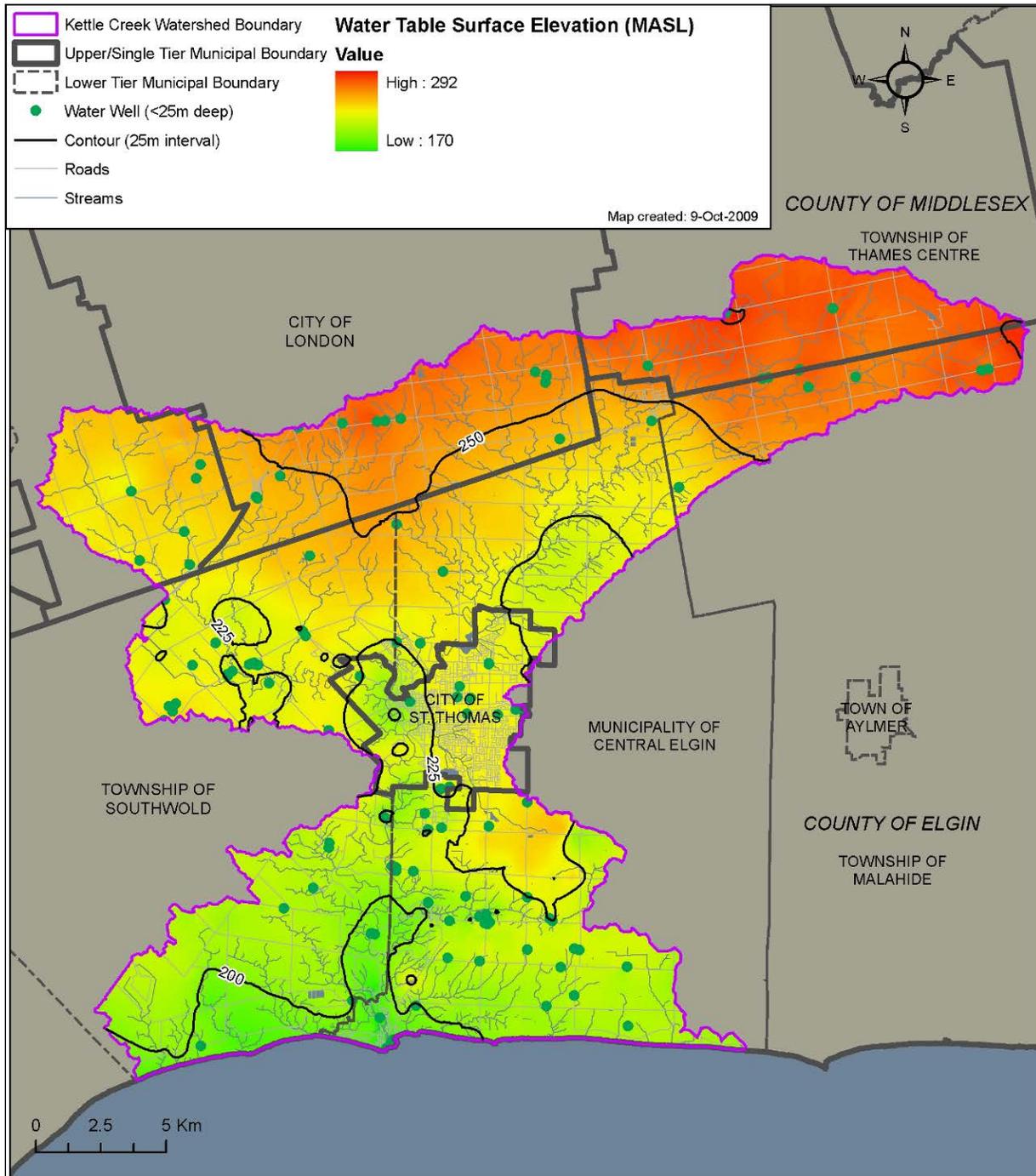
2.7.4 Bedrock Aquifer

Static groundwater elevations measured within the bedrock water wells were used to develop the bedrock potentiometric surface. Within the Kettle Creek watershed, the bedrock potentiometric surface was generated using the static water levels for all water wells terminating in bedrock (**Map 2-13**). The bedrock potentiometric surface is similar to the overburden potentiometric surfaces, and groundwater flow is from the northeast towards the Lake Erie shoreline in the south. Surface water features do not appear to have a significant impact on the bedrock groundwater flow directions. Bedrock groundwater elevations range from approximately 270 masl in the northeast to 170 to 190 masl along the Lake Erie shoreline.

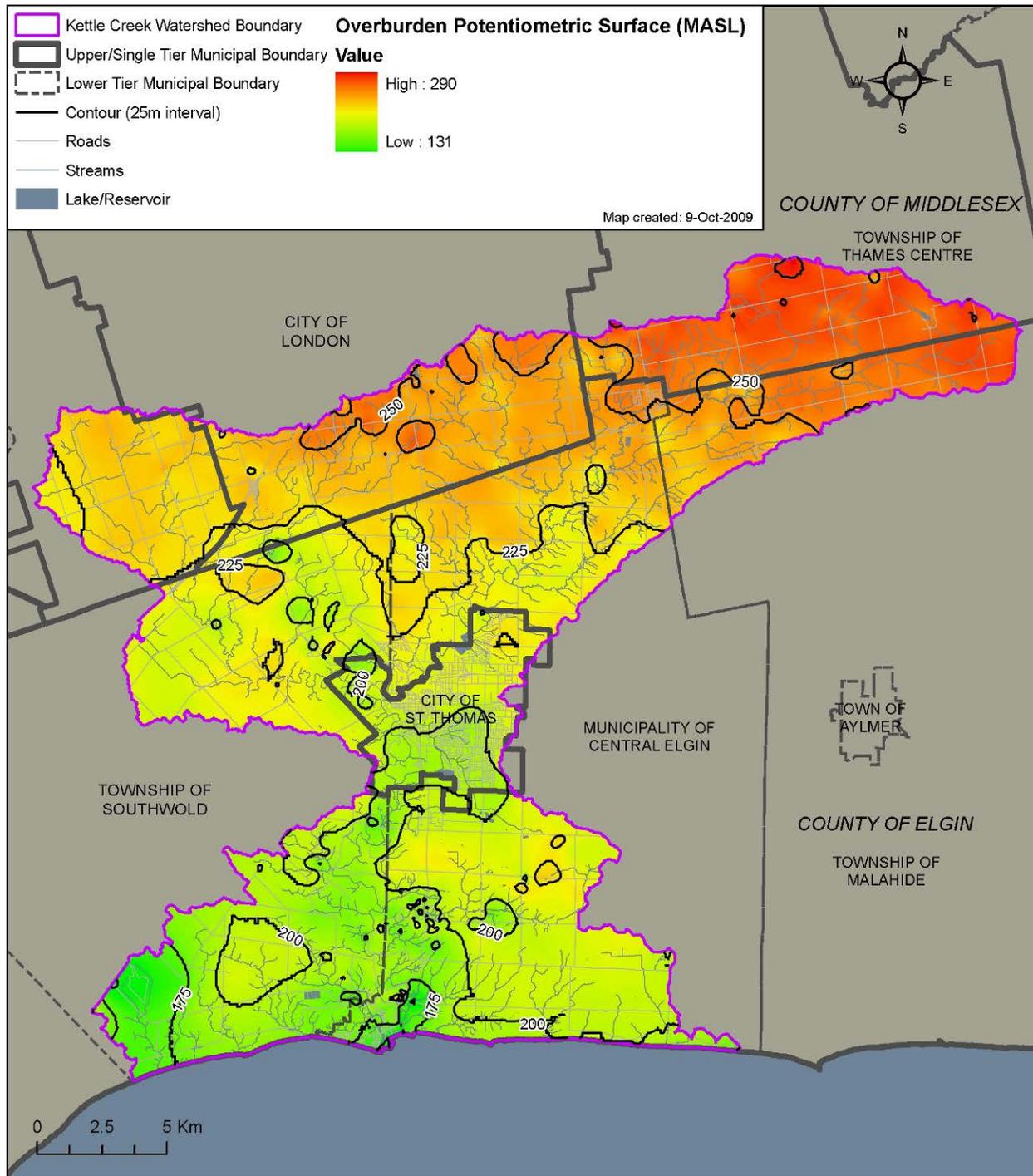
2.7.5 Groundwater Monitoring

Groundwater conditions are primarily monitored in the Kettle Creek watershed through the Provincial Groundwater Monitoring Network (PGMN), a network of wells distributed throughout the province that provide insight on long-term ambient trends and conditions (Glauser et al., 2008). The monitors are typically sited to be reflective of broad hydrogeologic conditions, away from areas where pumping or contamination may impact the data collected. The Ministry of the Environment owns the monitoring infrastructure and manages the data gathered through the program, but in many cases the program is locally administered by conservation authorities.

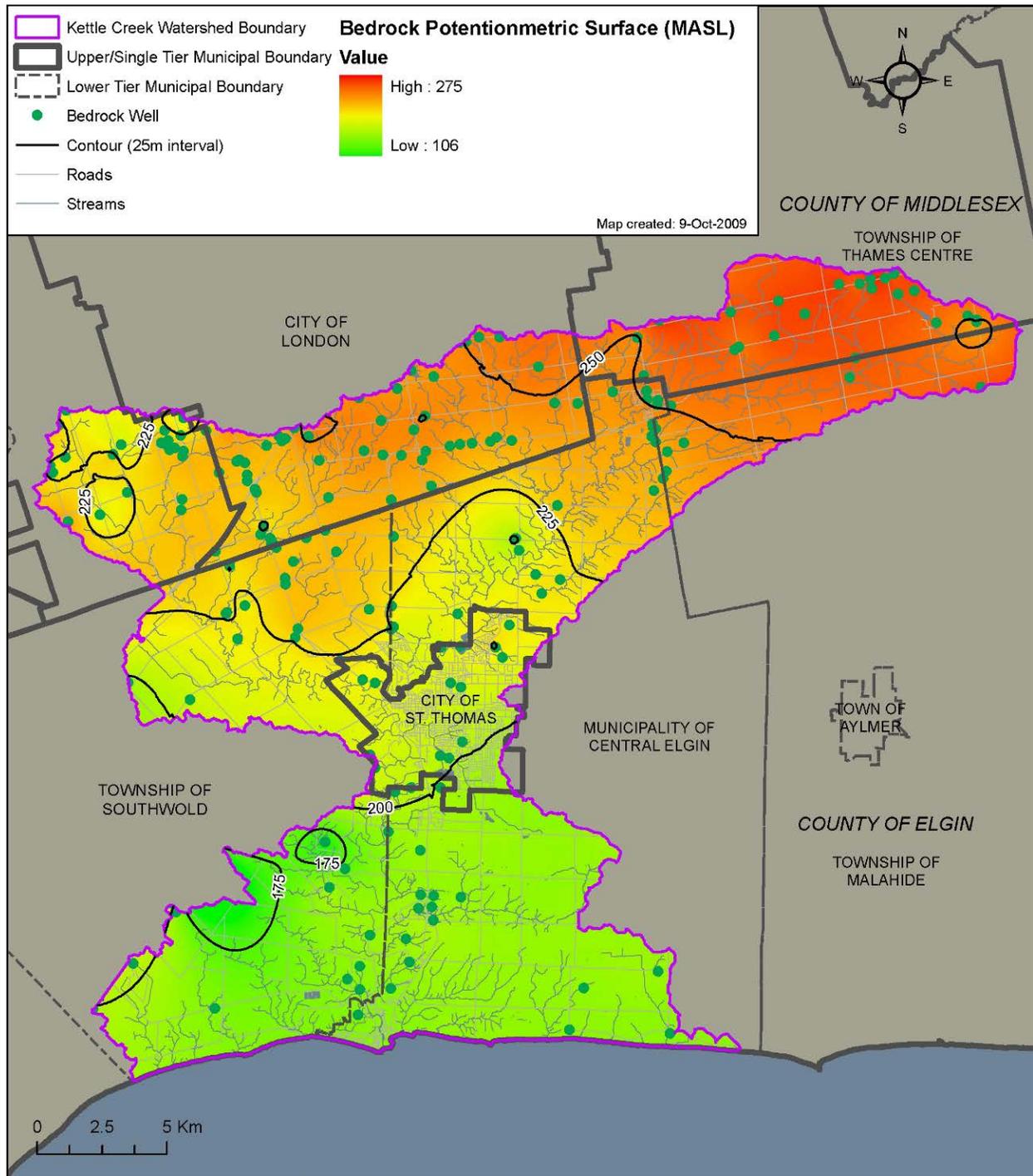
Map 2-11: Water Table Surface of Kettle Creek Watershed



Map 2-12: Overburden Potentiometric Surface of Kettle Creek Watershed



Map 2-13: Bedrock Potentiometric Surface of Kettle Creek Watershed



There are currently seven Provincial Groundwater Monitoring Network wells at seven locations within the Kettle Creek watershed (**Map 2-14**). The wells are usually located in close proximity to Kettle Creek or one of its tributaries and each of the wells are completed within the overburden. Water levels in the wells are monitored through a combination of manual and electronic means. Where electronic data loggers are in place, water levels are recorded hourly and uploaded to the Ministry of the Environment on a prescribed frequency. Manual measurements are made in all wells on a quarterly basis.

This Provincial Groundwater Monitoring Network is relatively recent, with most wells having been instrumented in the early 2000s. Water well observations from dedicated observation wells associated with municipal supply systems have not been collected.

2.8 Groundwater Quality Across the Watershed

Monitoring wells that are a part of the Provincial Groundwater Monitoring Network within the watershed have been sampled for general groundwater chemistry; however, a complete set of results were not available at the time of this report.

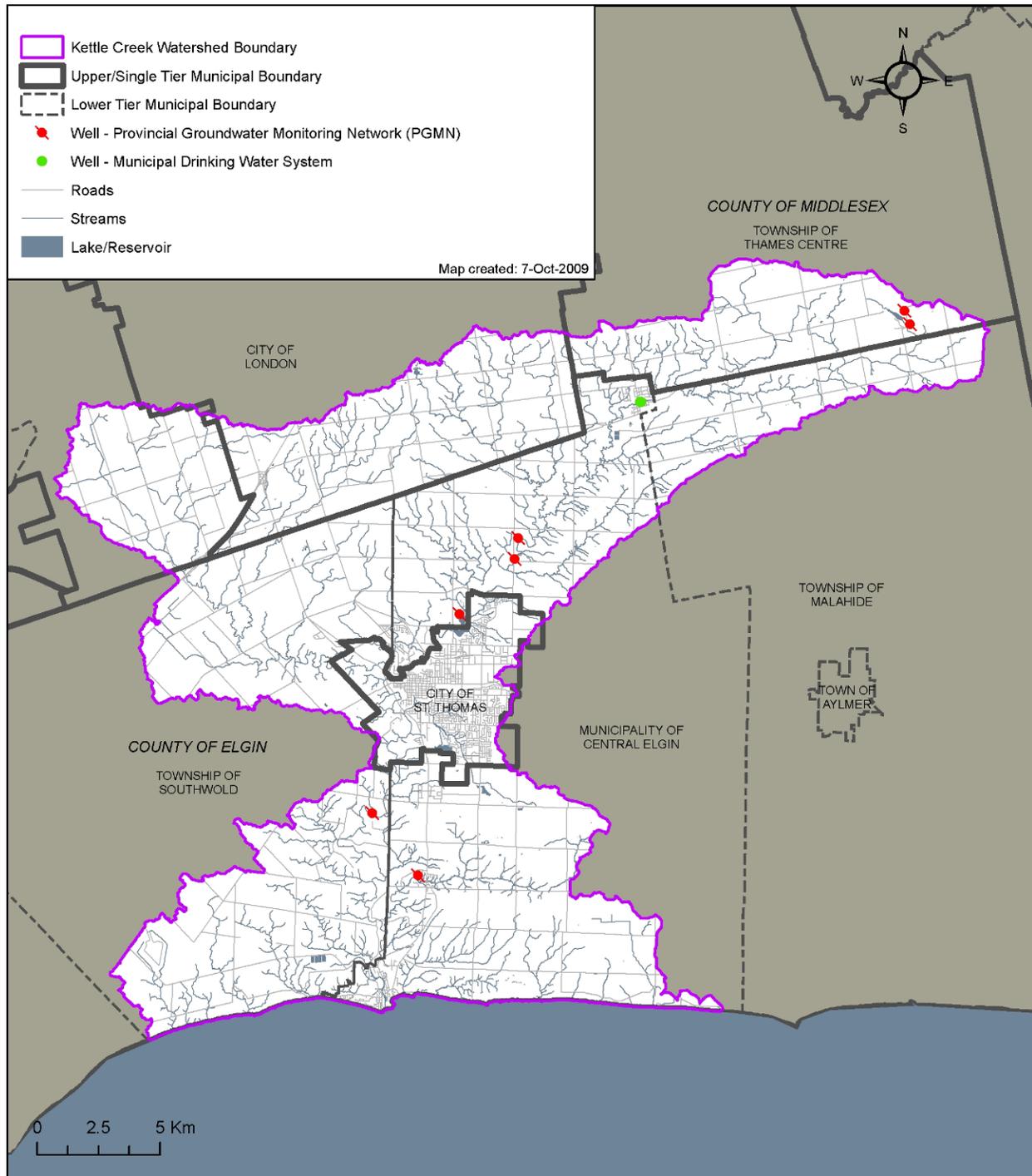
In addition to the Ministry of the Environment's Provincial Groundwater Monitoring Network program, groundwater type is observationally classified whenever a well is drilled in Ontario. At the time of drilling, the well driller records odour and taste on the water well record. Aside from the well driller's classification of water type there is limited information regarding groundwater quality within the Kettle Creek watershed.

The well driller's observational classifications made at the time of drilling are fresh, salty, sulphur, or mineral, and are assessed using taste and smell. This method of classification provides a crude estimate of groundwater quality at the time the well is drilled. Upon examination of the distribution of these water types, there is a general bias towards the sulphur classification within wells completed in the bedrock, likely because the sulphur odour is such a strong distinguishing feature. The distribution of groundwater quality, as identified by the water well driller, is shown in **Table 2-5**. Groundwater was classified as fresh water in the majority (98 percent) of the overburden wells. Of the wells completed in the bedrock, 54 percent of the wells were classified as having fresh water, 38 percent were reported to have sulphurous water, and the remaining 8 percent were a combination of mineral and iron water types.

Table 2-5: Groundwater Quality Classifications for Overburden and Bedrock Wells as Identified by Water Well Drillers in the Kettle Creek Watershed

Groundwater Quality Classification	Percentage of Overburden Wells	Percentage of Bedrock Wells
Fresh	98%	54%
Salty	0.1%	0%
Sulphur	0.5%	38%
Mineral	0.2%	2%
Iron	0.8%	6%
Gas	0%	0%
Unknown	0%	0%

Map 2-14: Provincial Groundwater Monitoring Well Locations in the Kettle Creek Watershed



2.9 Climate

The Kettle Creek Watershed, situated on the northern shore of Lake Erie, has a geographic location that provides a more temperate climate compared to other parts of Southern Ontario. The temperate climate denotes moderate, even precipitation throughout the year, summers that are warm to hot and humid and freezing temperatures in winter. Winters are mild compared to the rest of Ontario due to the watershed’s southerly location and the moderating effect of Lake Erie.

General weather patterns in this region consist of four seasons. Winter is generally considered to have temperatures lower than 0°C, beginning in December and lasting until late February or early March. Spring lasts approximately two months, followed by four months (June to September) of summer and two months of autumn (Sanderson, 1998). The average annual temperature is about 7.5°C to 8.5°C.

Lake Erie moderates the climate in this region by absorbing solar radiation and heat energy during the summer months and releasing heat slowly throughout the winter months. Winds blowing across the lake bring air warmer than the land in winter and cooler in summer, thereby moderating the air temperature over the Kettle Creek watershed, adding to a longer frost-free growing season in the lowland plains.

Annual average precipitation in the watershed is generally between 950 mm to 1,075 mm, as seen in **Figure 2-1**. A majority of winter precipitation falls as rain.

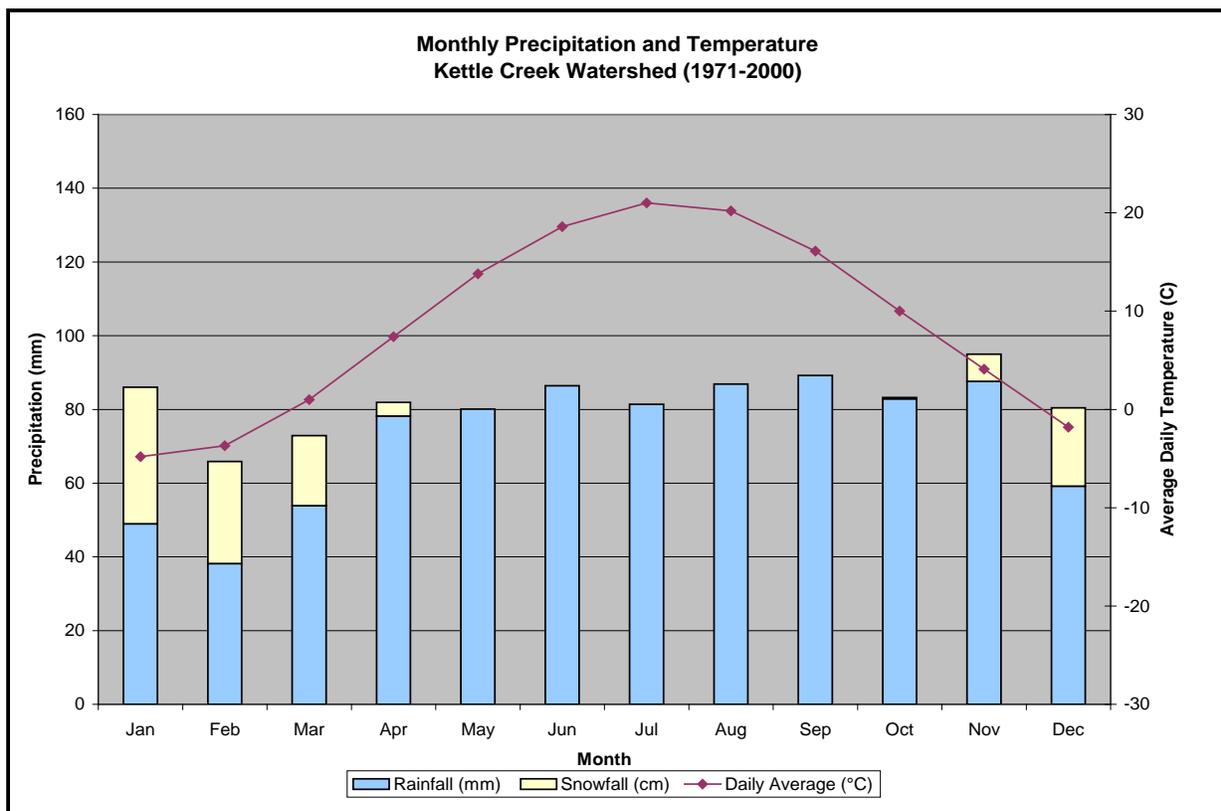


Figure 2-1: Kettle Creek Watershed Average Monthly Precipitation and Temperature, 1971-2000

Precipitation is quite evenly distributed throughout the year, although the intensity, duration and frequency of precipitation are quite different among the seasons. The accumulation of snow in the winter months prolongs the effects of precipitation, as infiltration is delayed until a thaw. Spring thaw often brings long, low intensity rainfall and when coupled with the melting snow can make the spring season appear to be constantly wet and overcast. In summer many of the rainfall events are intense with short durations. The duration of events, coupled with the high evapotranspiration rates between events, leaves an impression of less rain than in other seasons in terms of frequency of rain-created runoff and recharge. As seen in **Figure 2-1**, precipitation amounts are quite evenly distributed throughout the year. Precipitation amounts vary quite widely from year to year as shown in **Figure 2-2**.

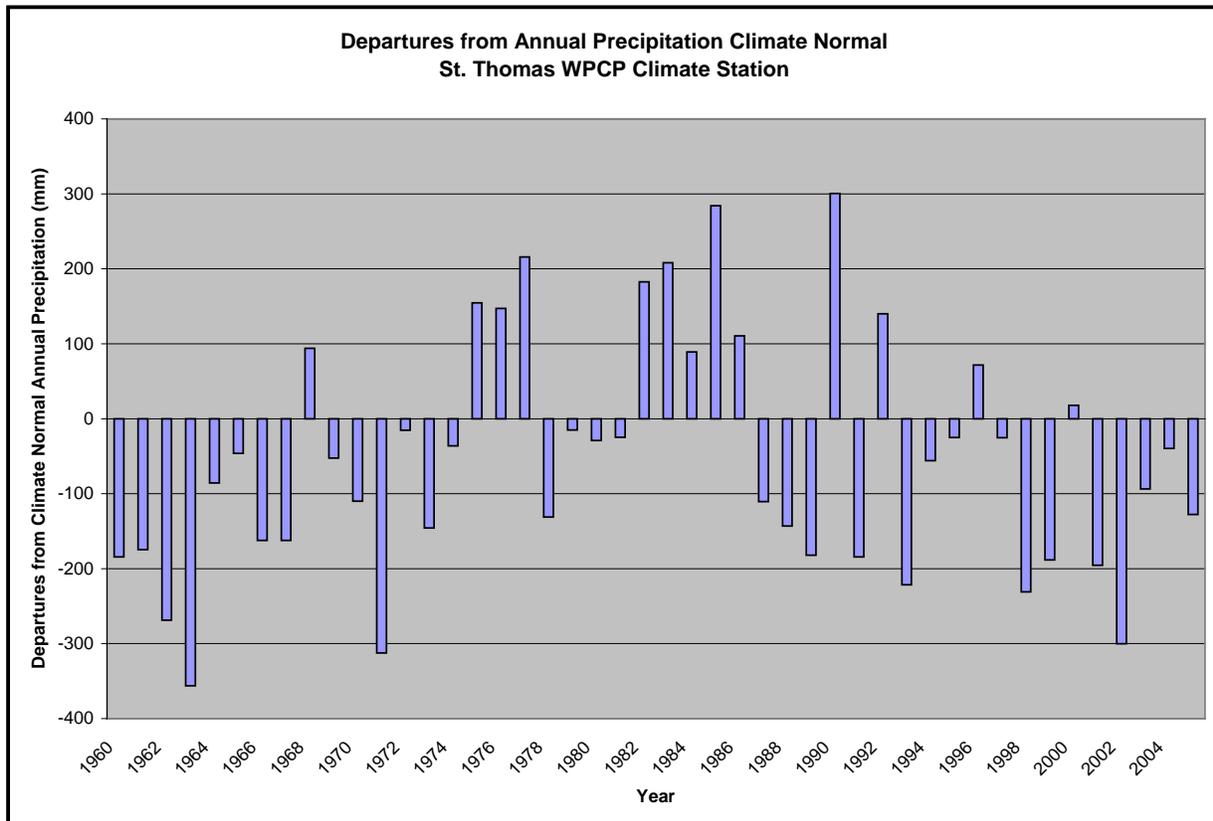


Figure 2-2: Departures from Annual Precipitation Climate Normal, St. Thomas WPCP Climate Station

2.10 Land cover and land use

Land uses for the Kettle Creek Watershed are characterized by small urban commercial, industrial and residential centers, surrounded by less-populated rural land used for intensive agricultural production. **Map 2-15** shows the distribution of land cover across the watershed.

2.10.1 Valley lands

Kettle Creek's extensive valley lands are an important component of the region's natural heritage. Woodlots and shoreline vegetation included in the valley lands serve as buffers, protecting the land against erosion and the impact of agriculture and industry. At the same time, the valley lands offer habitat for species that normally would not be found near the creek. Many

species use the stream bank area and forested buffers as wildlife corridors between woodlots and environmentally significant areas.

The depth of the valley offers an array of ecosystems and habitats providing a high diversity of wildlife communities on all levels. Aside from the creek, these areas include shoreline vegetation, clay or sand bluffs, forested uplands, lowlands and wetlands. The valley acts as a natural water collection system, as it collects run-off from groundwater seepage. The depths of the valley also provide short-term storage of storm and meltwaters, offering creek recharge and flood control. Moreover, small riverine wetlands contained within the valley lands also provide nutrients, control erosion and offer flow augmentation to the creek. The scarcity of wetlands in the watershed makes them a valuable resource for that reason alone. Other ecological functions served by the valley include nutrient and sediment transport, wildlife habitat and migration routes, and maintenance of a genetic pool for native flora and fauna.

2.10.2 Forest and vegetation cover

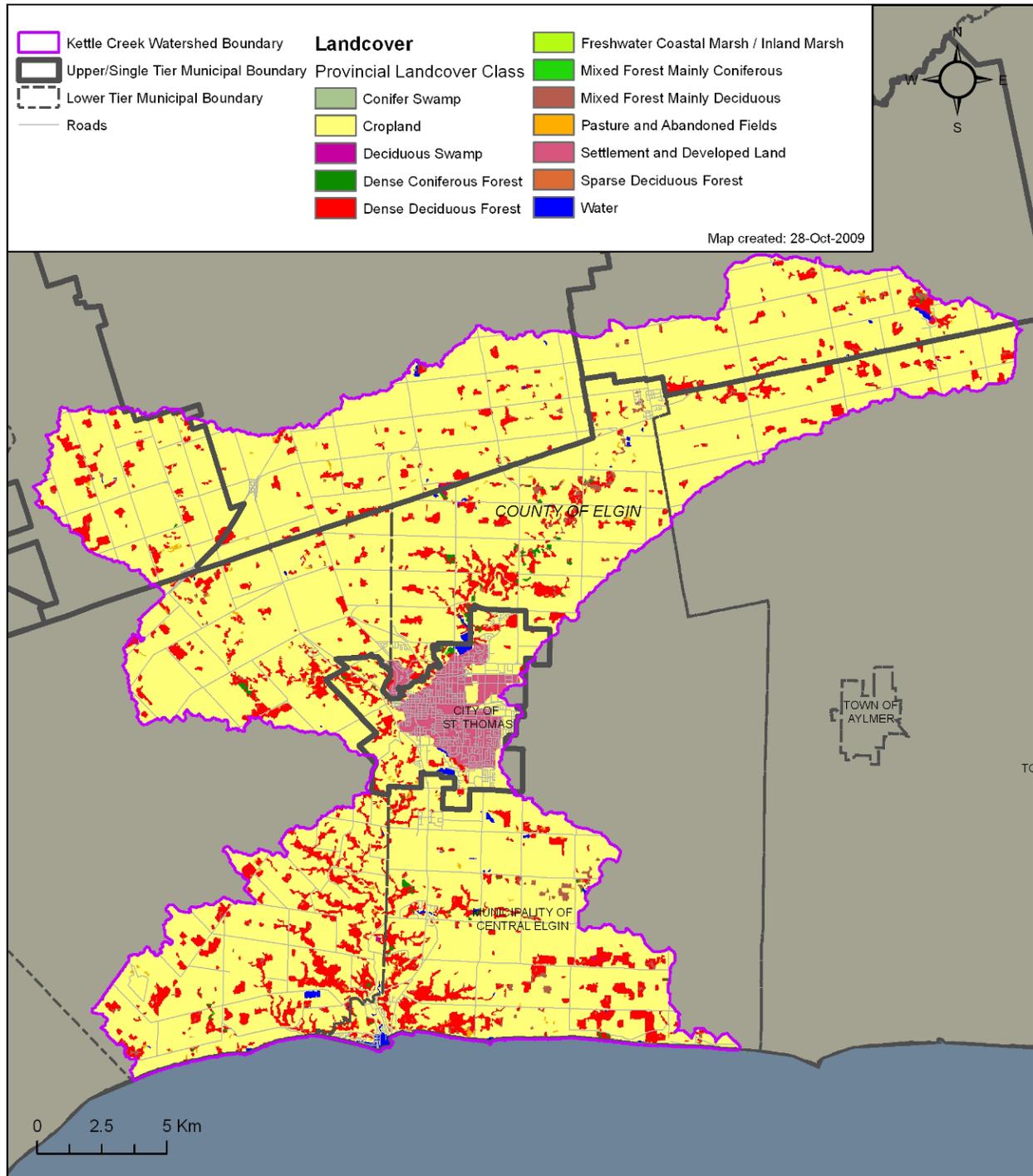
The forest cover in the Kettle Creek watershed is estimated at almost 15 percent, as shown in **Table 2-6** and **Map 2-15**. The most common woodlots in the watershed are generally less than four hectares in size and are often fragmented from other forest tracts. As a result, forest interior is only about one percent. This is extremely low, indicating that most of the woodlots are too small and/or narrow to support sensitive species that require large habitats within a significant core area.

	Area (hectares)	% of Total Watershed Area
Forest and Vegetation Cover	7403.5	14.50%
Wetlands	513.0	1.00%
Total	7916.5	15.50%

2.10.3 Wetlands

In the past, agriculture has had a significant impact on wetlands in the Kettle Creek watershed. In the 1960s and 1970s agriculture changed in the watershed from mixed farming to cash crop. The result was more intensive agriculture, with the removal of hedgerows and the use of marginal lands, to make larger fields. Tile and drainage was also established as a common practice to create drier, more workable parcels of land. Historically, the northwest part of the watershed was scattered with wetlands. As shown in **Table 2-6** and **Map 2-15** the total percentage of wetlands left in the entire Kettle Creek watershed is about 1%.

Map 2-15: Land Cover of Kettle Creek Watershed



2.11 Surface Water

2.11.1 Surface Water Characterization

Kettle Creek is predominantly a surface water driven system with a clay-rich till plain covering the majority of the watershed. The low permeability of the till cover tends to inhibit infiltration and produce large quantities of runoff during rain events. Flows in the creek, which pass quickly through the watershed due in part to the steep elevation drop between the headwaters in the north and the outlet to Lake Erie and the nature of the till cover, tends to result in low baseflows and flashy flood events. Groundwater has little influence on the surface water system except in the headwaters where Kettle Creek is fed by a groundwater maintained kettle lake and in the southeast corner where a shallow groundwater system contributes to a cool water fishery in Beaver Creek.

2.11.2 Surface Water Monitoring

Streamflow monitoring within the Kettle Creek Watershed is predominantly carried out by the Water Survey of Canada (WSC). Rating curves and gauge infrastructure are frequently maintained, with observed data undergoing extensive quality assurance and quality controls. As such, streamflow data from WSC stations is considered to be the highest quality streamflow data available.

The flow monitoring network in the Kettle Creek Watershed consists of three Water Survey of Canada (WSC) stream gauges. The first gauge is on Dodd Creek below Payne's Mill and covers a drainage area of approximately 95 km². It has been in continuous operation since 1987. The other two gauges are on Kettle Creek. The stream gauge above St. Thomas captures a drainage area of 135 km² and has been in operation since 1985. The stream gauge at St. Thomas is the oldest in the watershed. It is located past the confluence of Dodd and Kettle Creeks and captures a drainage area of 330 km² or 75% of the watershed. This gauge has been in operation since 1945.

The following sections describe hydrologic conditions throughout the watersheds, and make reference to a series of charts summarizing monthly flow distributions at selected gauges. These charts show median monthly flow, the 10th percentile monthly flow, and the 90th percentile monthly flow. The median monthly flow can be considered to represent low flows, and the 10th percentile monthly flow can be considered to represent high flows.

2.11.3 Upper Kettle Creek

The main branch of Kettle Creek originates at Lake Whittaker in the northeast corner of the Watershed. The lake provides moderate baseflows to Kettle Creek throughout the year barring severe drought conditions. The subwatershed has clay and silt till soils, and has been cleared and drained for agriculture. The landscape produces high runoff and low recharge. The largest water storage reservoir in the watershed, Dalewood Reservoir is also located in the Upper Kettle Creek Subwatershed.

There is a stream gauge located above St. Thomas on Kettle Creek. It captures a drainage area of 135 km² and has been in operation since 1985. The Upper Kettle Creek subwatershed drains an area of approximately 200 km² before it joins with Dodd creek near St. Thomas.

2.11.4 Dodd Creek

Dodd Creek is Kettle Creek’s largest tributary, with a drainage area of approximately 130 km². The headwaters of Dodd Creek are in the northwest corner of the watershed. The creek flows south and west until it joins with Kettle Creek near the City of St. Thomas. Land use in the subwatershed is primarily agricultural. This relatively flat clay plain has little vegetation cover and few wetland features. The subwatershed is characterized by high runoff and little groundwater recharge. As a result, there is little continuous baseflow.

There is one stream gauge located on Dodd Creek. The gauge is located below Payne’s Mill and covers a drainage area of approximately 95 km². The Water Survey of Canada has used the gauge since 1987, and the gauge’s flow distribution is illustrated on **Figure 2-3**.

High flows are very flashy as shown by the difference between median and 10th percentile flows and the low median flows. Baseflows, as shown with 90th percentile flows, are extremely low and variable throughout the year. This distribution is typical of a non-regulated, runoff dominated system.

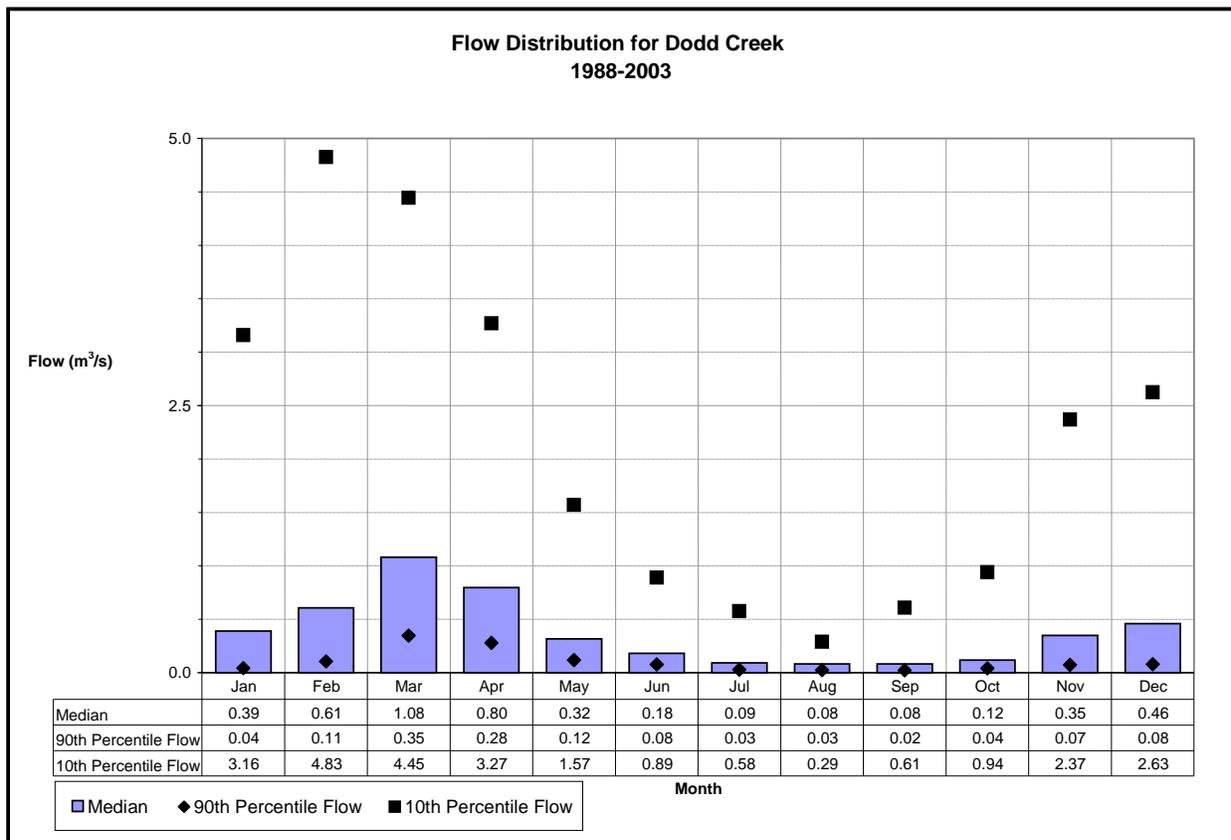


Figure 2-3: Flow Distribution of the Dodd Creek Gauge

2.11.5 Lower Kettle Creek

The Lower Kettle Creek Subwatershed begins at the confluence of Kettle Creek and Dodd Creek. The most southerly gauge on Kettle Creek is located near St. Thomas just downstream of the confluence of Dodd Creek and Kettle Creek. It has been in operation since 1945, and captures a drainage area of approximately 330 km² or 66% of the Kettle Creek watershed.

Unlike the upper part of the watershed, Lower Kettle Creek contains more sandy soils. This part of the Watershed has higher recharge and lower runoff than the silt and clay tills of the upper portions. One example is Beaver Creek, a tributary of Kettle Creek which drains an area on the eastern side of the Watershed. Beaver Creek is a cool water fishery supported by forest cover, wetland features, and relatively high baseflows. Kettle Creek empties into Lake Erie at Port Stanley.

Numerous small watercourses along the Lake Erie shoreline drain directly into Lake Erie. They drain a total area of approximately 80 km² with the largest draining 11.5 km² and the smallest less than 0.5 km². These watercourses are extremely steep with well-defined valley sections. There are no flow gauges located on any of these small watercourses.

2.11.6 Water Control Structures

There are three water control reservoirs owned and operated by the Kettle Creek Conservation Authority in the Kettle Creek Watershed including Dalewood Reservoir, Union Pond, and Lake Whittaker (**Map 2-16**).

The Dalewood Reservoir was originally owned by the City of St. Thomas and was used for the city's water supply until insufficient surface water flows prompted St. Thomas to be connected to the Elgin Area Primary Water Supply system. The Dalewood Dam, which is a stop-log structure, was constructed in 1928, and has been subject to extensive maintenance and rehabilitation. It is used today to augment stream flows and control flood events.

The Union Dam was built prior to 1900 and consists of an earthen embankment with a concrete spillway. The dam backs up water in a series of online ponds along Beaver Creek in the village of Union. The primary use of this reservoir is flood control, and baseflow augmentation. In 2003, the dam was upgraded to meet provincial maintenance and operations standards. The reservoir is approximately thirteen hectares in area with a holding capacity of approximately 8,000 m³ (*Riggs, 2002*). The reservoir is lowered in response to expected heavy rain events, and allowed to rise in the interim.

Lake Whittaker is an 11 ha kettle lake that forms the headwaters for Kettle Creek. It is located at the uppermost height of land in the watershed. A small, one metre concrete weir serves to maintain static water levels in the lake while permitting continual outflows. The lake waters are sourced primarily from groundwater surfacing in adjacent wetlands and within the lake itself.

There are a large number of privately-owned reservoirs and ponds supplement baseflow in the Kettle Creek Watershed. Those located in headwater reaches are of highest value, including: Lake Margaret, Mill Creek Pond, Corners Pond, and Sandam Pond. Approximately 27 other dams and associated reservoirs can be found throughout the watershed that were constructed to collect and retain surface water flows.

2.12 Surface Water Quality

The following describes the general surface water quality conditions found in Kettle Creek. The observations are based on data from the Ministry of the Environment's Provincial Water Quality Monitoring Network.

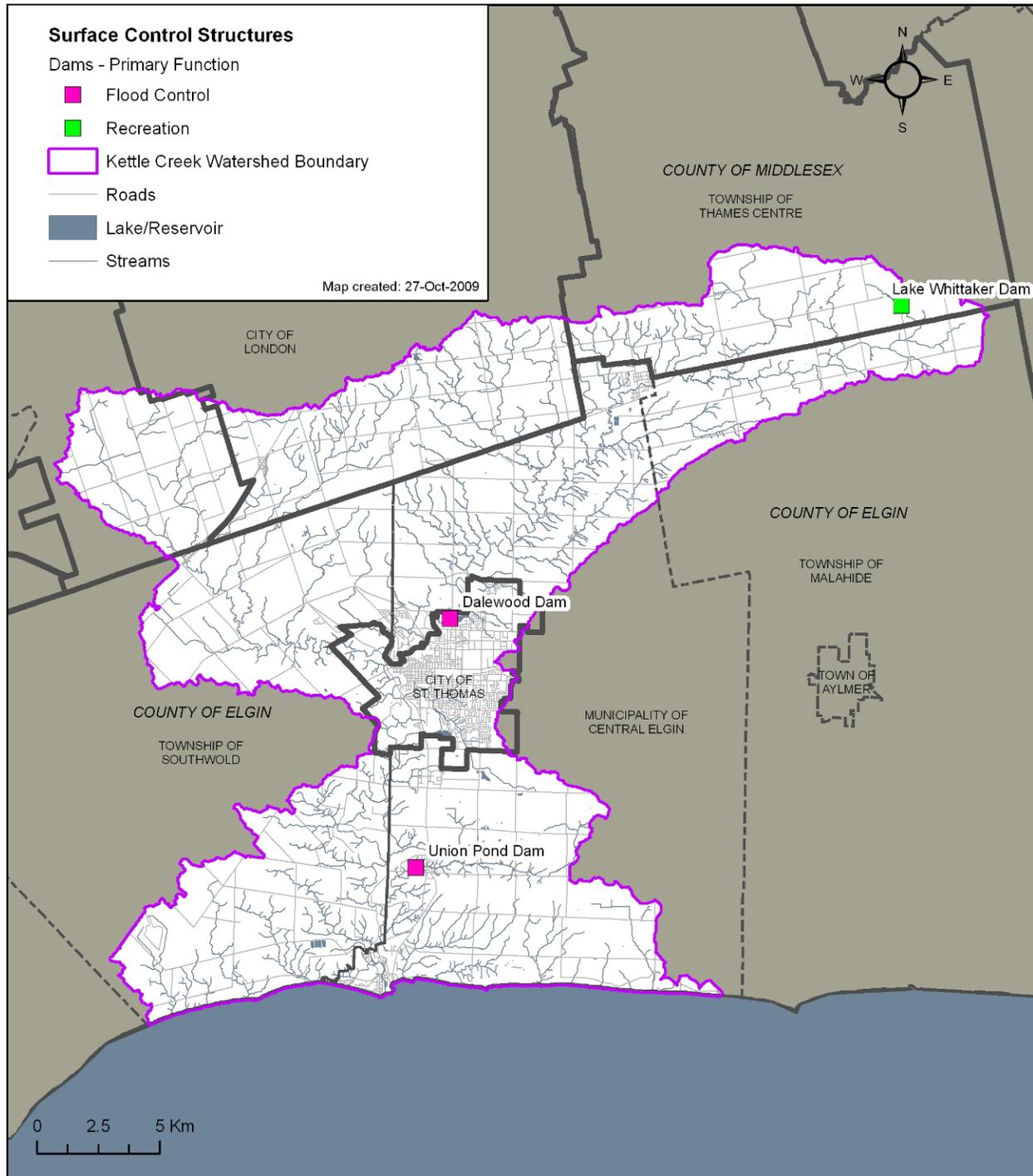
The most recent five year contiguous set of water quality data for Provincial Water Quality Monitoring Network sites were used to evaluate surface water quality conditions in Kettle Creek. Seven Provincial Water Quality Monitoring Network sites in Kettle Creek had a sufficient number of data points to make meaningful observations. The watershed was divided into three major study areas: Dodd Creek; Upper Kettle Creek; and, Lower Kettle Creek. See **Map 2-17** for the location of these seven monitoring sites. Further, the most complete dataset for these sites was for the period of 1991 to 1995. Any land management improvements, stormwater management or upgrades in wastewater treatment since the early 1990's are not reflected in this dataset.

Water quality sampling in the Kettle Creek watershed occurred on a routine basis; however, flow was not always considered. Generally, sampling was completed during low to moderate stream flows and peak flows were missed routinely. Therefore, the description of water quality conditions for Kettle Creek is limited to low/base flow conditions.

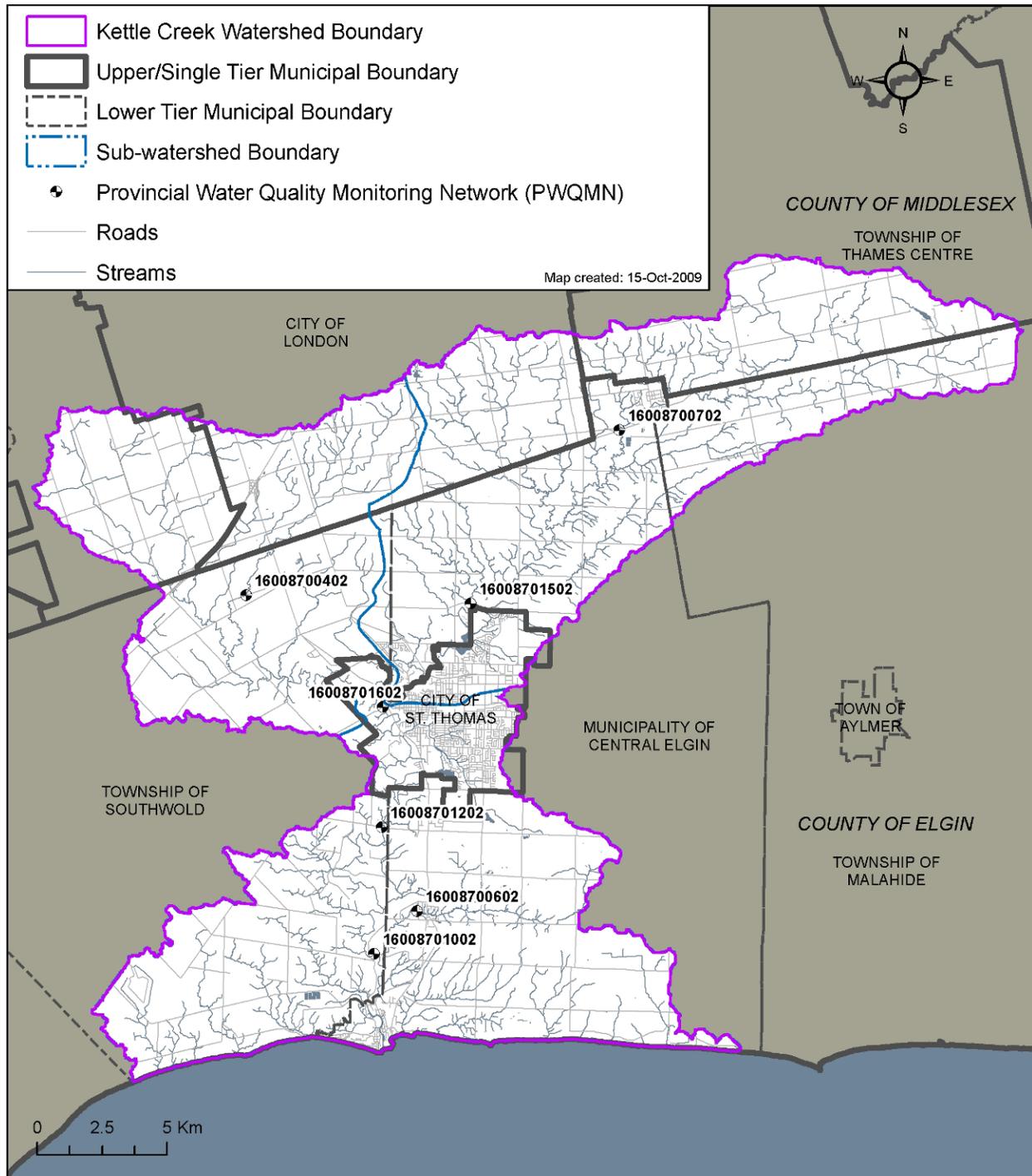
Water quality in Kettle Creek reflects both the physiography and land use of the watershed and is likely highly variable as a result of significant rainfall or snowmelt events. Although the predominant land use is rural / agricultural, creek water quality data analyzed from 1991-1995 suggest that the City of St. Thomas has a significant influence on the quality of lower Kettle Creek through urban stormwater and municipal wastewater discharge. Agricultural land-use within the watershed such as row cropping, tile drainage and livestock access to the creek also contributes to high nutrient concentrations seen in Kettle Creek and its tributaries. Beaver Creek, located in the southeastern portion of the Lower Kettle Creek sub-basin, primarily drains a small segment of the Norfolk Sand Plain. This difference in physiography makes Beaver Creek a very different system than either Kettle Creek or Dodd Creek. Based on information received in a comment on the Draft Kettle Creek Source Protection Area Assessment Report from the City of St. Thomas, subsequent upgrades at the St. Thomas Water Pollution Control Plant and improved stormwater management likely have improved conditions in the creek; however, additional monitoring and assessment of more recent creek water quality data is required to confirm this.

In general, surface water quality within the watershed appears to be heavily influenced by warm summer temperatures and decreasing base flows (Tim Lanthier, KCCA, pers. communication). Lower Kettle Creek and Dodd Creek sub-watersheds are the most impaired regions within the watershed. Water quality appears to progressively deteriorate from upstream to downstream. Located on the Norfolk Sand Plain, Beaver Creek was found to be the least impaired region within the watershed. This is likely due to the natural characteristics of that sub-basin, primarily the sandy soils and groundwater-sourced stream baseflow. Summary statistics for the seven sampling sites are in **Table 2-7**.

Map 2-16: Surface Water Control Structures in the Kettle Creek Watershed



Map 2-17: Provincial Water Quality Monitoring Network Sites in the Kettle Creek Watershed



2.12.1 Water Quality Conditions Specific to the Upper Kettle Creek Sub-basin

The Upper Kettle Creek sub-basin extends from Lake Whittaker in the northeast corner of the watershed to just below the Dalewood Reservoir north of St. Thomas and drains over a fluted till plain. Land-use across this region is mainly agriculture except for the Village of Belmont (**Map 2-15**).

Generally water quality in Upper Kettle tends to be better than or as good as the rest of the watershed, with the exception of Beaver Creek, and tends to slightly deteriorate as it flows downstream from Lake Whittaker to the Dalewood Reservoir.

Lake Whittaker, a spring-fed lake, is a headwater source to Kettle Creek. Thus water levels and quality found within Lake Whittaker directly influence levels found within Upper Kettle Creek. A 1971 water survey by the Department of Lands and Forests (Loblaw and Pell, 1975) indicated that Lake Whittaker was in an advanced state of eutrophication and in the stages of succession leading to a marsh lake. To date a marsh has developed in two locations: at the north end of the lake; and, adjacent to the outlet of Kettle Creek, in the south end. Low water levels and flow rates along with the eutrophication of Lake Whittaker resulted in the development of stagnant pockets of water with decomposing aquatic vegetation leading to minimal dissolved oxygen (KCCA, 1989). Low dissolved oxygen can limit the number of fish species capable of inhabiting the lake, reduce water quality, and thus affect recreational activities. To combat these issues an experimental aerator was installed in early July 1989. The purpose of the aerator was to pump water from the deepest part of the lake bottom up to the surface, oxygenate it under compression and then return it to the lake bottom. A 1995 study conducted by the Ministry of the Environment indicated that the aerator was responsible for several improvements in water quality within Lake Whittaker (Gemza, 1997). Dissolved oxygen levels were shown to increase throughout the season, while levels of nutrients, metals, and hydrogen sulphide decreased considerably (Gemza, 1997).

Phosphorus loading is a serious concern across the entire watershed. Samples exceed the provincial guideline 97-100 per cent of the time at all PWQMN sites monitored. Phosphorus levels within Upper Kettle Creek are significantly lower than those found within Dodd Creek or Lower Kettle Creek below St. Thomas. However, the levels are significantly higher than those found within Beaver Creek.

Phosphorus levels between the two Upper Kettle sites and site 1602 did not significantly differ. This indicates that phosphorus loading was not occurring within the upper sub-basin and that the characteristics of the watershed could be naturally elevating the phosphorus levels reported. Although not statistically significant, phosphorus levels were slightly higher directly downstream of Lake Whittaker. As phosphorus is considered to be the primary contributing factor to the eutrophication of freshwaters, this may indicate that the water coming from Lake Whittaker is slightly eutrophic.

Median nitrate concentrations within the Upper Kettle sub-basin are at or approaching the Canadian Guideline of 2.93 mg/L. However, they are significantly lower than levels within Lower Kettle Creek downstream of St. Thomas. Concentrations found within Upper Kettle do not significantly differ from each other or from levels found within Beaver Creek and Dodd Creek. Therefore, the elevated levels found within Upper Kettle are probably not as a result of the natural characteristics of the watershed, as Beaver Creek drains over a vastly different physiographic region. The higher nitrate levels may be as a result of the land-use within this region, which is mainly agricultural and the high percentage of tile drains present which can facilitate nitrogen leaching from fertilizers on farm land into waterways.

Non-filterable residue (NFR) levels appear to be a greater concern along Kettle Creek compared to the other tributaries within the watershed. Median concentrations at each of the sampling sites along Kettle Creek were above the 25mg/L benchmark while levels within the Dodd and Beaver Creeks were significantly lower. Non-filterable residue levels within the upper portion of Kettle Creek tend to progressively increase from upstream to downstream. No significant increase was found between the sites along Upper Kettle Creek or site 1602 on Lower Kettle Creek. However, sites within Upper Kettle have significantly lower non-filterable residue concentrations than those sites downstream of St. Thomas.

Although there is a lack of long-term monitoring data for bacteria and pathogens, elevated levels of *E. coli*, relative to other sampling sites, was found downstream of Belmont. However, given the error associated with the methods for assessing bacterial counts in natural systems, further analysis is required to determine if bacteria within this area is of real concern.

Within the downstream portion of the Upper Kettle Creek sub-basin is the Dalewood Reservoir. Kettle Creek Conservation Authority purchased the Dalewood Reservoir and surrounding lands, approximately 243 hectares, from the City of St. Thomas in 1976. Formerly the St. Thomas Waterworks Reservoir, this reservoir was historically used as a drinking water supply to the city. In 1967 St. Thomas' water supply was connected to the Elgin Area Primary Water Supply system, and by 1970 St. Thomas was supplied exclusively by this system.

Over time the Dalewood Reservoir has become heavily silted, which has allowed for the surrounding provincially significant wetland to expand. Although this expansion of the wetland can be considered an advantage, it is important to note that the Dalewood Reservoir is seen as both a sink and source of sediment within the watershed. Unfortunately, none of the Provincial Water Quality Monitoring Network sites analyzed in this report were situated directly downstream of the reservoir to accurately assess its influence on Kettle Creek. Earlier studies have indicated that sedimentation through the process of erosion has become a serious issue within the reservoir, decreasing the number of deep pools for fish habitat and the ability of the reservoir to act as a flood control device (Philips Planning and Engineering Ltd., 1981; KCCA, 1989). The source of these sediments is likely from a combination of intensive agricultural practices and the steep nature of the watershed. In 1981 Philips Planning and Engineering Limited (1981) reported the general state of the reservoir as poor based on decreased water quantity, impaired water quality, and a decrease in the diversity of aquatic life present. More specifically the water quality within the reservoir is impaired based on the presence of excessive amounts of nutrient and bacteria laden sediments.

These findings were also supported by Hawkins (1993) who indirectly evaluated the success of the initiatives taken in response to the recommendations in Philips Planning and Engineering Ltd. (1981). Hawkins (1993) found that the measures taken by Kettle Creek Conservation Authority to reduce sediment transport into the Dalewood Reservoir between 1981 and 1993 had not significantly improved the water quality or sediment loading and suggested rehabilitative activities should continue. However, a more recent study (Riggs Engineering Ltd., 2004) suggests that the sediment loading within the reservoir has reached equilibrium.

Given these reported concerns with the water quality within the Dalewood Reservoir and the potential sediment loading to Kettle Creek, Kettle Creek Conservation Authority is currently monitoring directly downstream of the reservoir to determine if it is contributing to some of the elevated nutrient and non-filterable residue levels reported within Lower Kettle Creek.

2.12.2 Water Quality Conditions Specific to the Dodd Creek Sub-basin

The Dodd Creek sub-basin is in the northwest quadrant of the watershed and drains over the Mount Elgin Ridges, a clayey till plain. Land-use across this region is mainly agriculture with the exception of a few industrial sites north of Talbotville.

Only one long-term monitoring site exists in the Dodd Creek sub-basin, on Clinton Line just west of Highway 4. Water quality at this site tends to be impacted by the intensive agricultural production and shows high phosphorus levels.

Median nitrate, nitrite and ammonia levels are below their respective Canadian guideline or Provincial objective within Dodd Creek. However, median levels for total Kjeldahl nitrogen (TKN) within Dodd Creek were significantly higher than median values found at all other sampling sites except for those within the first two sites along Lower Kettle Creek (sites 1602 and 1202). The Lower Kettle sites are downstream of the confluence between Dodd and Kettle Creek and likely are heavily impacted by the high levels of Kjeldahl nitrogen emptying into the Lower Kettle from Dodd Creek. Considering ammonia (NH_4^+) levels within Dodd Creek are fairly low, it is likely that the elevated Kjeldahl nitrogen (TKN) levels found are as a result of high levels of organic nitrogen. Organic nitrogen can easily be converted by microbes into useable forms of nitrogen for uptake by plants such as nitrate. Therefore the high levels of Kjeldahl nitrogen (TKN) found could also indirectly be contributing to the increased productivity found within Dodd Creek.

Generally, high phosphorus concentrations are seen in areas that drain highly intensive agricultural lands situated on till or clay plains, which is the case for Dodd Creek. While concentrations exceed the provincial objective 97 to 100 percent of the time across the entire watershed, median levels are highest within Dodd Creek. Phosphorus levels within Dodd Creek are statistically similar to those found within Lower Kettle Creek downstream of St. Thomas, but are significantly higher than levels found within the rest of the watershed.

Lower than expected non-filterable residue (NFR) levels were found within Dodd Creek. Given the extremely high phosphorus levels found, it would be expected that non-filterable residue levels would also be high as these two parameters are usually positively correlated (Wall et al., 1996). The lower non-filterable residue levels are likely an indication that most of the total phosphorus within Dodd Creek is dissolved. However, these results could also be an artifact of the extremely low flow within the creek which may not allow for the re-suspension of sediments and thus are not adequately captured in the sampling protocol used.

Chloride is an important ion in metabolic processes of aquatic organisms as it influences osmotic balance and ion exchange. The highest chloride concentrations were found in Dodd Creek, although none of the samples analysed were above the 250mg/L benchmark. Usually excess chloride within streams is attributed to road salting in urban areas. Within the Dodd Creek sub-basin runoff from Highway 401, Highway 4 and/or the industrial parking lots adjacent to Hwy 4 could be contributing to these higher concentrations. It is also possible that the lower natural stream flow found within Dodd Creek could be artificially elevating the levels of chloride found as concentrations may be less dilute than what would be found in other parts of the watershed.

Dodd Creek had the highest *E. coli* counts observed compared to the rest of the Kettle Creek watershed. However, for the entire study period the bacterial counts within Dodd Creek were extremely variable and did not result in the highest median value during the 1991 to 1995 sampling period compared to other sites within the watershed.

2.12.3 Water Quality Conditions Specific to the Lower Kettle Creek Sub-basin

The Lower Kettle Creek sub-basin drains two distinct physiographic regions. The lower portion of Kettle Creek drains over the Ekfrid Clay Plain while Beaver Creek, a tributary to the east of the Lower Kettle, drains primarily over the Norfolk Sand Plain. These two physiographic regions differ dramatically in soil composition which can influence the inherent water quality found.

Land-use across this region is mainly agriculture, but is bordered north and south by the urban development of St. Thomas and Port Stanley, respectively. Land-use such as this can intensify the influence local geology has on the water quality within an area.

Generally water quality tends to be impaired within Lower Kettle Creek and progressively deteriorates from upstream to downstream, reflecting the cumulative impact of the upstream watershed and the watershed's natural characteristics. In contrast, water quality within Beaver Creek is comparatively good as it had the lowest median values for most of the water quality parameters analyzed.

Beaver Creek flows into Lower Kettle Creek downstream of where Sparta Line and Roberts Line intersect. This creek drains mostly non-intensive agricultural land within the Norfolk Sand Plain. Along Beaver Creek there is a series of online ponds backed up by the Union Dam. To date no study has directly investigated the water quality present within the online ponds. However, PWQMN site 602 is located immediately downstream of the dam which can give a relatively accurate picture of the effect these online ponds have on the stream water quality, but not on the water quality within the ponds themselves. Results from the analysis of this site indicate that although there were exceedances for some of the nutrient parameters, Beaver Creek was one of the least impaired sections within the greater watershed.

These findings are likely due to the natural geology unique to this region of the watershed. The sandy overburden is more likely to allow water to filter through to the water table, reducing run-off. Also, the coarser particles are less likely to transport nutrients and metals than the silt and clay particles which are abundant throughout the rest of the watershed. This combined with shallow aquifer feeds into the creek likely account for the lower level of contaminants. A water quality map presented by Griffiths (2003) also echoed these thoughts.

The confluence of Beaver and Kettle Creeks is downstream of the PWQMN monitoring site 1002, the furthest downstream site on Lower Kettle Creek. Therefore, the potential moderating influence that the less impaired water from Beaver Creek may be having on Kettle Creek cannot be assessed. In future it would be of interest to establish a monitoring site downstream of this confluence to determine if the less impacted water from Beaver Creek is influencing water quality within Lower Kettle Creek. Consequently, if it is shown to be having a positive effect on water quality then efforts should be directed toward protecting Beaver Creek so that this creek can continue to improve water quality within the Lower Kettle.

Generally the lower portion of Kettle Creek, downstream of St. Thomas is highly productive and exhibited some of the highest nutrient and non-filterable residue loads within the watershed.

Within the Lower Kettle Creek sub-basin, nitrate levels are significantly higher downstream of St. Thomas relative to all other sites within the watershed. Although not significant, a decrease in median nitrate levels was found between site 1502, on the Upper Kettle, and 1602, at the confluence of Dodd with Lower Kettle. This indicates that the low levels found in Dodd Creek may be positively impacting Lower Kettle Creek. The significant increase in nitrate levels found between site 1602 and site 1202 indicates that there is an input somewhere between these sites. A potential source of this loading could be attributed to discharge from the St. Thomas sewage treatment plant located between these two sites or a known livestock access point directly upstream of site 1202. Another potential input could be as a result of the numerous tile drains within the area. However, due to the wide coverage of agricultural land and tile drainage across other regions of the watershed, this may not be the major contributing factor here.

Phosphorus is the most serious nutrient loading issue within this sub-basin as all three sites consistently had samples with concentrations above the PWQO. Phosphorus is considered to be the primary contributing factor to eutrophication in freshwaters as it is the most limiting factor for plant growth. Generally high phosphorus concentrations are seen in areas that drain highly intensive agricultural lands situated within till or clay plains, which is the case for Kettle Creek. Given the excessively high levels found at other sites within the watershed also situated within clay or till plains, the underlying geology may be driving this water quality issue. This phenomenon is likely being exacerbated by the land-use within this region such as fertilizer application. However, the significant increase in concentrations found between site 1602 and 1202 indicates that urban sources, such as waste water treatment effluent, are potentially the primary contributor to the elevated levels found below St. Thomas.

The highest non-filterable residue (NFR) concentrations were found along Lower Kettle Creek. The watershed's natural characteristics and higher natural flows increase the potential for erosion and re-suspension of bed sediments to occur within Lower Kettle Creek which could be the primary cause for the elevated levels. The discharge from the St. Thomas sewage treatment plant (STP), the bank erosion caused by livestock access to streams, the sediment deposition occurring in Dalewood Reservoir and the general steepness of the watershed could also be contributing to the high NFR levels found along Lower Kettle Creek.

High levels of non-filterable residue can increase turbidity and restrict light penetration thus disrupting plant growth. High NFR can also damage fish gills and interfere with drinking water treatment processes. The high rate of bank erosion occurring throughout the watershed along streams and the bluff face at Lake Erie are of obvious concern to the KCCA.

Chloride levels within the Lower Kettle Creek sub-basin are relatively low compared to the Environment Canada benchmark of 250 mg/L (Environment Canada, 2001). Usually excess chloride concentrations within streams can be attributed to road salting in urban areas. The increased levels found at all sites within Lower Kettle Creek relative to the Upper Kettle or Beaver Creek indicates that there is a potential input of chloride coming from either Dodd Creek (where the highest median levels were found) and/or St. Thomas' city centre.

Bacterial and pathogen data from the PWQMN suggests that there are elevated levels within Lower Kettle Creek below St. Thomas. The highest fecal coliform counts were found at site 1202, situated directly downstream of both the St. Thomas wastewater treatment plant and a known livestock crossing. The ability for livestock to enter the waterways can have a great impact on both fecal coliform and *Escherichia coli* counts. Depuydt (1994) also found that the occurrence of bacteria and pathogens was common within the Lower Kettle Creek sub-watershed. This is likely due to the fact that up until 2000 the St. Thomas Sewage Treatment

Plant (STP) did not have a separate retention facility to accommodate combined sewer flows during high rainfall events and therefore, was forced to frequently bypass (*Depuydt, 1994*). In a study evaluating the efficacy of the upgrade to the St. Thomas STP, it was found that bypasses were reduced by 94% (*EDC, 2004*). Further investigation of current bacterial loads and frequency of bypasses from the St. Thomas STP should be conducted to determine benchmark levels of bacteria for the Kettle Creek watershed. However, the methods used for enumerating and quantifying bacteria and pathogen levels in natural waters have a large degree of error associated with them and requires additional research. Therefore, academia should continue to pursue methodological research for quantifying pathogen levels in the Kettle Creek watershed in an effort to reduce these inherent sampling errors. For more detailed assessment of water quality in the Kettle Creek watershed, see Evans and Lanthier (2006).

A historic contamination concern potentially affecting water and habitat quality in the lower Kettle Creek at Port Stanley is the presence of Polynuclear Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs) attached to the river sediments. Two main areas within the Creek: downstream of the George Street Drain in Port Stanley and adjacent to former petroleum tank farms; have been identified as containing contaminated sediments. Several studies (Griffiths, 1988; Riggs Engineering Ltd., 2004; Acres and Associates, 2001) have investigated the extent and severity of the contamination. These studies have shown that the area furthest downstream is contaminated and will continue to be a chronic source of low-levels of PAHs to the creek. PAHs can be toxic to aquatic biota at elevated concentrations; however, PAHs tend to be relatively non-volatile and poorly soluble and therefore they tend to be incorporated / adsorbed onto bottom sediments. According to the Ministry of the Environment (2009b), the polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon contamination in Kettle Creek is very localized and bound to sediment buried in the creek.

Influence of Kettle Creek on Port Stanley Harbour

During significant runoff events such as spring runoff or following rainfall, high levels of sediment (e.g. suspended soil particles etc) in Kettle Creek can be carried into the Port Stanley harbour and Lake Erie. Cumming Cockburn and Associates Limited (1987) determined that Kettle Creek deposits approximately 40,000 cubic metres of silty sediment into the Port Stanley harbour every year. This sediment plume is highly variable and highly dependent on localized west-to-east littoral drift in the lake (Riggs Engineering 2004). Further, sediment from the Kettle Creek watershed and erosion of the Lake Erie shoreline and bluffs has been shown to accumulate in the intake crib of the Elgin Primary water supply, which is located more than 4 kilometres east of the outlet of Kettle Creek, and therefore it is acknowledged that under certain circumstances the flows from Kettle Creek can have some influence on the Elgin Primary intake (Riggs Engineering 2004). Given the potential influence of Kettle Creek on the Elgin Primary intake, the Elgin Primary Water Board is committed to continue to monitor water and sediment quality at the intake to proactively detect any changes in their raw source water. The Port Stanley harbour has historically been used as a shipping transportation hub for the distribution of many goods. Several sediment studies have documented the state of the Port Stanley harbour, specifically documenting the presence of PAH's and other contaminants from historic sediment contamination (e.g. CH2MHILL, 2006; Letterhos & Vincent, 2004). Sediment sampling in 2005 by CH2MHILL (2006) showed that PAH-contaminated sediment exceeded Canadian Environmental Quality Guidelines Interim Sediment Quality Guidelines (2004) for various PAH compounds; however, these levels were shown to be similar to that measured previously in studies completed between 1987 to 1994

Variable	Statistic	PWQMN SITE NUMBER							Guideline or Benchmark
		Upper Kettle Creek		Lower Kettle Creek			Beaver Creek	Dodd Creek	
		702	1502	1602	1202	1002	602	402	
Nitrates (mg/L)	5th percentile	0.10	0.30	0.10	3.20	2.91	0.90	0.50	2.93
	Median	3.20	4.00	3.05	5.95	5.10	2.15	2.70	
	75th percentile	5.60	5.80	4.80	7.73	6.50	3.70	4.00	
	95th percentile	7.48	19.80	8.94	12.68	9.30	5.83	7.40	
Nitrite (mg/L)	5th percentile	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.03	0.01	0.02	0.01	0.06
	Median	0.03	0.04	0.04	0.06	0.05	0.05	0.05	
	75th percentile	0.05	0.06	0.07	0.08	0.07	0.08	0.08	
	95th percentile	0.14	0.17	0.15	0.30	0.21	0.18	0.38	
Unionized Ammonia (mg/L)	5th percentile	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.016
	Median	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.002	0.001	0.002	0.001	
	75th percentile	0.001	0.003	0.002	0.003	0.002	0.005	0.003	
	95th percentile	0.004	0.007	0.007	0.019	0.009	0.013	0.011	
Kjeldahl Nitrogen (mg/L)	5th percentile	0.53	0.66	0.78	0.79	0.46	0.55	0.66	n/a
	Median	0.94	1.04	1.19	1.17	1.22	0.94	1.58	
	75th percentile	1.27	1.15	1.49	1.60	1.50	1.07	2.65	
	95th percentile	1.00	2.55	2.35	2.38	2.24	1.32	4.25	
Total Nitrogen (mg/L)	5th percentile	0.88	1.08	1.27	4.60	3.22	1.57	2.09	n/a
	Median	4.67	5.06	4.48	7.48	6.52	3.17	5.04	
	75th percentile	6.02	6.64	6.34	9.18	8.02	4.65	5.82	
	95th percentile	8.98	21.04	9.87	17.02	10.17	6.78	7.45	
Total Phosphorus (mg/L)	5th percentile	0.050	0.053	0.064	0.102	0.093	0.042	0.057	0.03
	Median	0.118	0.100	0.139	0.220	0.210	0.079	0.260	
	75th percentile	0.173	0.138	0.189	0.325	0.360	0.095	0.450	
	95th percentile	0.427	0.770	0.274	0.507	0.520	0.169	0.590	
Non Filterable Residue (mg/L)	5th percentile	8.7	11.5	5.4	17.0	17.9	5.0	5.0	25
	Median	30.7	30.3	36.6	49.7	58.0	14.0	17.3	
	75th percentile	43.6	42.2	57.7	84.0	89.6	20.5	35.2	
	95th percentile	156.5	88.2	94.3	264.8	216.0	29.8	124.7	
Chloride (mg/L)	5th percentile	17.2	14.8	31.5	31.1	31.4	23.7	30.7	250
	Median	32.8	32.9	54.4	62.6	60.7	31.1	71.2	
	75th percentile	37.1	40.5	72.0	71.8	66.4	34.8	92.7	
	95th percentile	53.6	52.0	86.3	86.5	79.3	39.7	112.0	

2.13 Aquatic Habitat

The location of cold, cool and warm water aquatic habitats in the Kettle Creek Watershed are shown in **Map 2-18**.

Generally, water quality conditions are described according to chemical and physical characteristics of stream water. However, biological indicators, such as benthic macroinvertebrates and fish species, should also be used in conjunction with chemical and physical characteristics to further describe the overall health of a watershed. Programs that monitor surface water such as the Provincial Water Quality Monitoring Network (PWQMN) and ground water quality, such as Provincial Groundwater Monitoring Network (PGMN), and benthic macroinvertebrate sampling are used to assess the health of aquatic habitats (*Evans and Lanthier, 2006*).

The dominant historical impacts leading to changes in aquatic habitats was the clearing and draining of forests and wetlands that took place after the settlement of the area by European settlers, and the subsequent agricultural utilization of large areas of the watershed. The hydrologic regime of the watershed was greatly altered by these events. The clearing of forests and draining of wetlands contributed to the warming of surface water flows and decreased water quality. Losses of forests and wetlands can also lead to degraded aquatic habitat through: reduction in recharge contributing to reduced baseflows, increased erosion, loss of nutrient and sediment filtration, and reduced shade, which can warm streams.

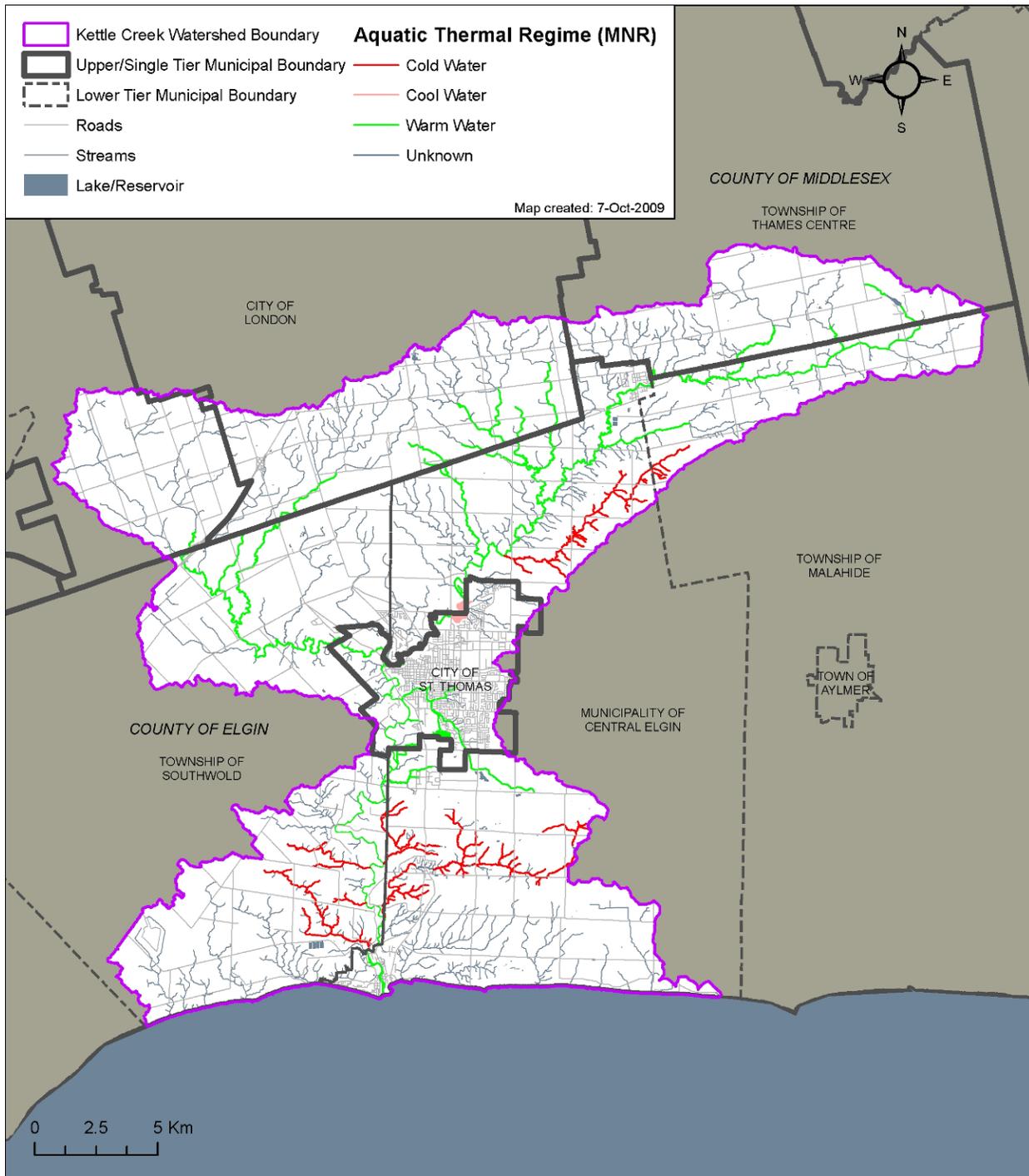
Surface water quality within the Kettle Creek watershed appears to be negatively affected by increasing summer temperatures, decreasing baseflows, potentially low levels of dissolved oxygen, and extensive nutrient and sediment concentrations. The lower Kettle Creek and Dodd Creek sub-basins are the most impaired regions within the watershed, with water quality appearing to progressively deteriorate from upstream to downstream.

Located on the Norfolk Sand Plain, Beaver Creek was found to be the least impaired region within the watershed. This is likely due to the natural characteristics of that sub-basin: primarily the sandy soils and groundwater-sourced stream baseflow.

Most of the tributaries within the Kettle Creek watershed are thermally stressed, and with the increasing trend in summer temperatures, it has become a primary water quality concern. High water temperatures can limit the diversity of aquatic species present and impact dissolved oxygen saturations. For the period between 1991 and 1995, summer water temperatures were consistently above 20°C and reached as high as 26°C. Water temperatures have been reported as high as 28°C, which is approaching the upper threshold for many warm water species. These higher summer water temperatures are amplified in the upper Kettle and Dodd Creek sub-basins by the relatively low natural base-flows which tend to be intermittent during the dry season.

A study undertaken in 2003 by Griffiths, using the BioMAP index, indicated that there was a correlation between the level of riparian cover along stream banks and the type of benthic assemblage found. Griffiths found that 67% of the watercourses within the watershed are impaired, 25% are unimpaired, and the remaining 8% are deemed indeterminate. It was suggested that high percentage of impaired watercourses was likely due to the vast amount of agricultural land present within the watershed without riparian vegetation (*Evans and Lanthier, 2006*).

Map 2-18: Aquatic Habitat in the Kettle Creek Watershed



Fisheries surveys for the Dodd Creek watershed were documented by the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR) in 1973 and Beak Consultants Ltd. in 1994. Fish communities in Dodd Creek, downstream of Paynes Mills were assessed as being in good health based on their Index of Biotic Integrity (IBI) score. The close proximity of the survey sites to the confluence of Dodd Creek with the relatively healthy Kettle Creek likely account for the diverse warmwater fish community. Areas upstream of Paynes Mills support only highly pollution-tolerant warmwater fish communities with IBI ratings of poor to very poor. A total of 30 warm water community fish species have been identified in Dodd Creek.

In general, the Dodd Creek watershed supports impaired warmwater benthic communities because of the lack of baseflow, elevated water temperatures due to poor riparian cover, and high sediment loads. Some areas in the southern portion of the watershed near Paynes Mills support a moderately pollution-tolerant aquatic community. The communities throughout the watershed were generally dominated by chironomids and oligochaetes (Wilcox, 2005).

Surveys of fisheries in the Upper Kettle Creek watershed were completed in 1974 by the MNR, and again in 1993 and 1994 by Kettle Creek Conservation Authority and Beak Consultants Ltd. respectively. A total of 26 warm water species were reported, including smallmouth and largemouth bass. The Dalewood Dam is a major barrier to fish passage from the Lower Kettle Creek watershed into the Upper Kettle Creek watershed.

Benthic macroinvertebrate monitoring is undertaken periodically in the Upper Kettle Creek watershed. Results from Upper Kettle Creek downstream of Belmont, suggest stable to unstable warmwater benthic communities. Tributaries of Upper Kettle Creek tend to lack base flow, have poor riparian cover and elevated sediment levels leading to impaired benthic macroinvertebrate communities. Scores for both the Dodd Creek watershed and the Upper Kettle Creek watershed were found to be among the lowest in the London area. High numbers of oligochaetes suggest that there is some organic enrichment in the watershed. In the Upper Kettle Creek watershed, Griffiths (2003) found that each benthic site was impaired, regardless of riparian cover. This indicated that other stressors were present, preventing the realization of water quality potential. Stressors such as low base flows, high nutrient and sediment levels of stream waters, and high water temperatures were suspect as prohibiting the realization of this potential (Wilcox, 2008b).

Kettle Creek Conservation Authority completed surveys of fisheries in the Lower Kettle Creek watershed in 1993 and 2007. A total of 29 fish species have been identified in the Lower Kettle Creek watershed to date including largemouth bass, smallmouth bass and rainbow trout.

In 2006, five sites were sampled for benthic macroinvertebrates in the Lower Kettle Creek watershed: one on the main branch of Lower Kettle Creek and the remaining four sites were located on tributaries of Lower Kettle Creek (Beaver Creek, Mill Creek and Little Creek). Mill Creek and Little Creek had the highest BioMAP scores, indicating that the habitat in both systems is relatively unimpaired and showing little environmental stress. The macroinvertebrate fauna consisted of several species indicative of clear, cold, permanently-flowing conditions, such as the mayfly, and *Baetis tricaudatus*. These environmental conditions are supported by the presence of several age classes of Rainbow Trout, *Oncorhynchus mykiss*, a cold water fish species found in both Mill Creek and Little Creeks. The sampling site on the main branch of Lower Kettle Creek resulted in the lowest BioMAP score, indicative of a habitat under environmental stress. The macroinvertebrate fauna consisted of several pollution tolerant species. Fifty percent of the individuals collected at that site were either *Nais elinguis* (worm) or *Cricotopus* (midge), suggesting organic enrichment of the system (Wilcox, 2008a).

A stream inventory completed in 1993 inventoried the following streams as being cold water systems: Little Creek, Beaver Creek, Salt Creek; cool water: Mill Creek, Spring Creek; and warm water: Pinafore Creek, Dodd Creek, Vessie Creek.

Dalewood Reservoir is a reservoir managed by Kettle Creek Conservation Authority, and was described as being in poor shape based on decreased water quantity, poor water quality, and a decreased aquatic life diversity in a report by Ecologistics Ltd (1981). Sedimentation has caused the reservoir to turbid and poorly oxygenated (Hawkins, 1993), but has also created a growth in wetlands surrounding the reservoir.

Lake Whittaker is a natural inland lake fed by several springs. The flow of water within the lake is fairly slow and this, coupled with the extreme depths creates pockets of stagnant water at the base of the lake. A study in 1982 indicated that dissolved oxygen levels at the bottom of the lake were virtually non-existent. Since the lake is spring fed, no oxygenated water passes through it and decaying organic material rapidly uses up any available oxygen. As a result, no living organisms can currently exist on the lake bottom.

Biological monitoring of Lake Margaret indicates that it supports a warm water fishery and is occasionally used for sport fishing. Benthic invertebrates in the bottom substrate consist primarily of aquatic worms, an indicator of nutrient rich and /or low oxygen conditions. Two factors are likely contributing to the low level of dissolved oxygen: the lake is influenced by groundwater inputs, which are low in dissolved oxygen; and biomass in the lake are consuming oxygen, both because of its presence and its decomposition.

2.13.1 Water Quality Data Gaps

Water quality monitoring has historically focused on characterizing the chemical and physical attributes of the watershed. However, the utility of the data has been compromised by inconsistencies in the number and location of sites being monitored, and the sampling frequency due to time and funding constraints.

Routine monitoring of benthos has not occurred on a regular basis throughout the watershed, thereby limiting the possible analysis on macroinvertebrate communities, although some studies have occurred (*Griffiths, 2003*). Since 2006, the Conservation Authority has had a comprehensive water monitoring program in place, using a combination of macroinvertebrate sampling (BioMAP), surface water monitoring, sediment sampling, and groundwater monitoring (*Evans and Lanthier, 2006*).

2.14 Species at Risk

A complete list of species of animals and plants known to be at risk, rare or endangered in the Kettle Creek watershed is included in **Table 2-8**.

Taxonomy	Common Name	Scientific Name	OMNR Status	Notes
Fish	Lake Sturgeon (Upper Great Lakes/St. Lawrence population)	<i>Acipenser fulvescens</i>	Threatened	Lake Sturgeon is found in all the Great Lakes, and in all drainages of the Great Lakes
Plants	Colicroot	<i>Aletris farinosa</i>	Threatened	W edge of watershed
Plants	Green Dragon	<i>Arisaema dracontium</i>	Special Concern	
Mosses	Spoon-leaved Moss	<i>Bryoandersonia illecebra</i>	Endangered	one site
Birds	Whip-poor-will	<i>Caprimulgus vociferus</i>	Threatened	
Plants	False Hop Sedge	<i>Carex lupuliformis</i>	Endangered	N part of watershed
Plants	American Chestnut	<i>Castanea dentata</i>	Endangered	
Birds	Chimney swift	<i>Chaetura pelagica</i>	Threatened	
Reptiles	Snapping turtle	<i>Chelydra serpentina</i>	Special Concern	
Birds	Black Tern	<i>Chlidonias niger</i>	Special Concern	
Birds	Common nighthawk	<i>Chordeiles minor</i>	Special Concern	
Reptiles	Spotted Turtle	<i>Clemmys guttata</i>	Endangered	
Plants	Spring Blue-eyed Mary	<i>Collinsia verna</i>	Extirpated	
Birds	Olive-sided flycatcher	<i>Contopus cooperi</i>	Special Concern	
Plants	Eastern Flowering Dogwood	<i>Cornus florida</i>	Endangered	
Insects	Monarch	<i>Danaus plexippus</i>	Special Concern	
Birds	Cerulean Warbler	<i>Dendroica cerulea</i>	Special Concern	
Birds	Acadian Flycatcher	<i>Empidonax virescens</i>	Endangered	
Reptiles	Blanding's Turtle	<i>Emydoidea blandingii</i>	Threatened	
Plants	False Rue-anemone	<i>Enemion biternatum</i>	Threatened	Dodd Creek
Fish	Lake Chubsucker	<i>Erimyzon sucetta</i>	Threatened	W Haldimand, Norfolk, Elgin; in drainages of Lake Erie
Birds	Peregrine Falcon	<i>Falco peregrinus</i>	Threatened	Northern watershed near London
Plants	Blue Ash	<i>Fraxinus quadrangulata</i>	Special Concern	
Reptiles	Northern Map Turtle	<i>Graptemys geographica</i>	Special Concern	
Birds	Bald Eagle	<i>Haliaeetus leucocephalus</i>	Special Concern	
Reptiles	Eastern Hog-nosed Snake	<i>Heterodon platirhinos</i>	Threatened	
Fish	Northern Brook Lamprey	<i>Ichthyomyzon fossor</i>	Special Concern	drainages of Lake Erie
Birds	Yellow-breasted Chat	<i>Icteria virens</i>	Special Concern	
Birds	Least Bittern	<i>Ixobrychus exilis</i>	Threatened	
Plants	Butternut	<i>Juglans cinerea</i>	Endangered	
Reptiles	Milksnake	<i>Lampropeltis triangulum</i>	Special Concern	
Fish	Spotted Gar	<i>Lepisosteus oculatus</i>	Threatened	
Fish	Silver Chub	<i>Macrhybopsis</i>	Special Concern	Lake Erie

Taxonomy	Common Name	Scientific Name	OMNR Status	Notes
		storeriana		
Birds	Red-headed Woodpecker	Melanerpes erythrocephalus	Special Concern	
Mammals	Woodland Vole	Microtus pinetorum	Special Concern	
Fish	Pugnose Shiner	Notropis anogenus	Endangered	
Plants	American Ginseng	Panax quinquefolius	Endangered	
Plants	Broad Beech Fern	Phegopteris hexagonoptera	Special Concern	
Insects	West Virginia White	Pieris virginiensis	Special Concern	
Birds	Prothonotary Warbler	Protonotaria citrea	Endangered	
Mammals	Mountain Lion or Cougar	Puma concolor	Endangered	
Molluscs	Mapleleaf Mussel	Quadrula quadrula	Threatened	large rivers draining into Lake Erie
Birds	King Rail	Rallus elegans	Endangered	in large marshes on shore of Lake Erie
Birds	Louisiana Waterthrush	Seiurus motacilla	Special Concern	
Plants	Riddell's Goldenrod	Solidago riddellii	Special Concern	
Plants	Crooked-stem Aster	Symphyotrichum prenanthoides	Threatened	
Mammals	American Badger	Taxidea taxus	Endangered	
Reptiles	Eastern Ribbonsnake	Thamnophis sauritus	Special Concern	
Molluscs	Fawnsfoot	Truncilla donaciformis	Endangered	Lower portions of large Great Lakes tribs.
Birds	Greater Prairie-Chicken	Tympanuchus cupido	Extirpated	
Mammals	Grey Fox	Urocyon cinereoargenteus	Threatened	
Birds	Canada warbler	Wilsonia canadensis	Special Concern	
Birds	Hooded Warbler	Wilsonia citrina	Special Concern	
Insect	Rusty-patched Bumble Bee	Bombus affinis	Endangered	
Birds	Bobolink	Dolichonyx oryzivorus	Threatened	

2.15 Interactions between Human and Physical Geography

Land use practices in the watershed can have an increased risk to ground and surface water depending on the geology of the area. The geology can determine the infiltration, runoff and recharge rate of precipitation which corresponds to how fast and easily contaminants may be able to move and infiltrate the ground and surface water. The mix of clay and till materials covering most of the Kettle Creek Watershed drives much of the precipitation to run off into the creek and its tributaries. Clearing and draining of land for agricultural use throughout the watershed has increased the rate of runoff and created a flushing effect where soils and contaminants are carried overland and downstream to the outlet of the creek into Lake Erie.

Conversely, the tight till and clay deposits in the northern portion of the watershed provide significant protection from land uses to the groundwater sources for both the municipal supply

for the Village of Belmont and private wells. The clay and till materials of the Ekfird Clay Plain and Mount Elgin Ridges reduces infiltration of surface water and contaminants to the drinking water supply aquifer.

Surface water quality within the Kettle Creek watershed appears to be negatively affected by increasing summer temperatures, decreasing baseflows, potentially low levels of dissolved oxygen, and extensive nutrient and sediment concentrations. Generally high phosphorus concentrations are seen in areas that drain highly intensive agricultural lands situated on till or clay plains, which is the case for both Dodd and Kettle Creek. However, there are also urban sources entering the creek, such as wastewater treatment plant effluent, that could also be elevating phosphorus levels found below St. Thomas (Evans and Lanthier, 2006).

Both the nutrient and sediment issues within the Kettle Creek watershed are primarily the result of runoff and erosion. These conditions are amplified by land-use practices, such as agriculture and urbanization, and the dramatic elevation change within the watershed (Evans and Lanthier, 2006).

2.16 Summary of Watershed Characterization Peer Review

The descriptions in this section of the Assessment Report are excerpts or summaries taken from the Kettle Creek Watershed Characterization Report (KCCA, 2008). The Characterization Report is based on the best available information on the watershed at the time of writing. The components of the Characterization Report were based on the requirements of technical guidance documents provided by the Ontario Ministry of the Environment (Module 1, the Watershed Characterization Technical Guidance, April 2006).

In 2007, the draft Characterization Report was reviewed by a Peer Evaluation Committee made up of conservation authority experts in hydrology, hydrogeology and water quality. The peer evaluators reviewed the draft reports for consistency with the requirements of the MOE Technical Guidance modules, which have since been replaced by the Assessment Report: Technical Rules under Ontario Regulation 287/07 (O.Reg. 287/07).

Comments provided by the Peer Evaluation Committee that referred to requirements of the Assessment Report: Technical Rules were taken into consideration, where data was available, in the development of Section 2 of the Kettle Creek Assessment Report.

2.17 Watershed Characterization Data Gaps

The following data gaps have been identified in the Watershed Characterization component of the Assessment Report.

Data	Plan to Address Data Gap
Location of federal lands in the watershed	Data on the location of federal lands is not currently available. As new information is released, it will be included in an amendment to the Assessment Report.
List of non-municipal drinking water systems	Working with the public health units and the Ministry of the Environment to improve the available data on non-municipal drinking water systems. This information will be included in an amendment to the Assessment Report.

Data	Plan to Address Data Gap
Location of monitoring wells related to drinking water systems	Working with municipalities to improve the available data on non-municipal drinking water systems. This information will be included in an amendment to the Assessment Report.

2.18 Section Summary

- The Kettle Creek Watershed is located in southwest Ontario and covers an area of approximately 520 km² draining to Lake Erie. Much of the land of the watershed is used for agriculture with the City of St. Thomas located in the centre of the watershed. The watershed is broken up into three subwatersheds: Dodd Creek, Upper Kettle and Lower Kettle.
- The main physiographic regions within the Kettle Creek Watershed are the Mount Elgin Ridges, the Ekfrid Clay Plain, and the Norfolk Sand Plain. The watershed is underlain by a series of gently dipping sedimentary rocks overlain by unconsolidated sediments of variable thickness and porosity.
- The upper portions of the watershed are characterized by high runoff and little recharge from tight soils and agricultural lands. The lower portions of the watershed have sandy soils and more moderate runoff and recharge rates with a fairly steep and deeply incised river valley. Numerous Lake Erie tributaries form small gullies along the Lake Erie shoreline.
- The primary aquifer complex is comprised of broad unconfined shallow sand and gravel units located between St. Thomas and Lake Erie. Deeper confined overburden aquifers are found within the central parts of the watershed. The Dundee Formation forms the bedrock aquifer in the watershed; however, it is largely untapped since adequate groundwater resources are found within the overburden.
- Surface water quality within the Kettle Creek watershed appears to be negatively affected by increasing summer temperatures, decreasing baseflows, potentially low levels of dissolved oxygen, and extensive nutrient and sediment concentrations. Lower Kettle Creek and Dodd Creek have the most impaired water quality, while Beaver Creek has the least impaired within the watershed. Phosphorus loading is a serious concern across the entire watershed.
- Warm water temperatures have limited aquatic habitats to warm water fish species throughout most of the watershed.
- Both the nutrient and sediment issues within the Kettle Creek watershed are primarily the result of runoff and erosion. These conditions are amplified by land-use practices, such as agriculture and urbanization, and the dramatic elevation change within the watershed.

3.0 WATER QUANTITY RISK ASSESSMENT

A Water Budget is an understanding and accounting of the movement of water and the uses of water over time, on, through and below the surface of the earth.

The Water Quantity Risk Assessment provides a framework to evaluate the reliability of surface water intakes or wellheads in the context of the local watershed. The objective of the framework is to help managers identify: 1) drinking water sources which may not be able to meet current or future demands and 2) the drinking water threats contributing to the water quantity problem. The risk assessment is carried out using three tiers that have been designed to minimize the amount of water budgeting work needed for wells and surface water intakes that are not under hydrologic stress.

A water budget and Tier 2 stress assessment was carried out for the Kettle Creek watershed area as part of a larger study for Catfish Creek, Kettle Creek, and Long Point Region. Because the study began as a more detailed Tier 2 study in 2005, no separate studies were completed at the Conceptual Understanding and Tier 1 assessment stages. The results of the Kettle Creek Water Budget and Tier 2 Stress Assessment are documented in this Assessment Report.

The Kettle Creek water budget and Tier 2 stress assessment are documented in two reports: *Long Point Region, Kettle Creek and Catfish Creek Integrated Water Budget – Final Report*, April 2009 and *Long Point Region, Catfish Creek and Kettle Creek Tier 2 Water Quantity Stress Assessment – Final Report*, May 2009.

3.1 Tier 2 Water Budget

The Tier 2 Water Budget and Water Quantity Stress Assessment were completed by AquaResource Inc. as part of a larger suit of studies conducted to increase the understanding of water pathways in the Kettle Creek Watershed. **Table 3-1** provides a summary of the reports and tools which comprise the larger suite of studies that document the full Water Budget as given in this Assessment Report.

Report/Tool	Content
Long Point Region, Kettle Creek and Catfish Creek Integrated Water Budget (AquaResource, 2009a)	Conceptual water budget, integrated water budget including quantity and movement of water within and across subwatersheds
Long Point Region, Kettle Creek and Catfish Creek Tier 2 Water Quantity Stress Assessment (AquaResource, 2009b)	Water quantity stress assessment
Water Use in the Kettle Creek Watershed (Bellamy & Wong, 2005a)	Water Use
Westward Expansion of the Norfolk GW model for the Catfish and Kettle Creek Watersheds (WHI, 2007)	Groundwater quantity and flow assessment and water levels
Kettle Creek Watershed Hydrologic Model (Schroeter & Associates, 2006b)	Surface water quantity and flow assessment and recharge abstraction
Kettle Creek Watershed Characterization (Glauser et al, 2008)	Describe the physical and human characteristics of the watershed
Norfolk County Groundwater Flow Model (WHI, 2003)	Groundwater quantity and flow assessment and water levels

The Integrated Water Budget Report was completed using a set of water budget tools (groundwater flow and hydrologic numerical models). To simulate surface water flows and partitioning of precipitation, a continuous hydrologic model for the Kettle Creek watershed was built using GAWSER (Schroeter & Associates, 2006b). Hydrologic modelling is able to simulate streamflows that reflect seasonal hydrologic processes. To simulate groundwater flows, a regional-scale groundwater flow model was developed and calibrated to available water level and streamflow data using FEFLOW. The regional groundwater flow model was designed to represent average annual groundwater flow conditions, with particular focus on volumetric flow from one subwatershed to another. Together these modelling tools provide a physical means of quantifying flows through the system for determining available water resources in the Study Area.

Significant efforts were undertaken to better quantify and characterize the consumptive water demand throughout the Study Area. The water demand characterization completed in this study included efforts to verify Permit To Take Water (PTTW) information, gathering “actual pumping” data, estimating agricultural demand based on discussions with the farming community, validating actual use information through calibration of the surface water model, and gathering relevant information contained within Ministry of the Environment’s Permit To Take Water paper files.

The Tier 2 Water Quantity Stress Assessment (*AquaResource, 2009b*) was prepared as a structured means of evaluating the degree of potential water quantity stress throughout an area by comparing the volume of water demand to that which is practically available for use. The results of streamflow and groundwater flow modelling and water demand estimates from the Integrated Water Budget were incorporated into the Tier 2 Water Quantity Stress Assessment.

Water Budget and the Water Quantity stress assessment was calculated based on three subwatersheds as shown in **Map 2-2** and given in **Table 3-2**.

Subwatershed	Area (km²)	Municipal System
Upper Kettle	199	Belmont (GW)
Dodd Creek	131	None
Lower Kettle	190	None

3.2 Water Use

Water use is expressed in two ways: the amount of water pumped and the amount of water consumed. Consumed water is the amount of water pumped and not returned to the source from which it was pumped.

The amount of water pumped was determined by contacting municipalities for information on public water supplies, surveying non-agricultural Permit-To-Take-Water holders, utilizing Statistics Canada data to estimate rural domestic and agricultural water use, reviewing Permit-To-Take-Water information from the Ministry of the Environment including the Permit-To-Take-Water database and Permit-To-Take-Water paper records at the Ministry of the Environment offices, and running an irrigation demand model. The seasonality of a water taking sector was considered when estimating the annual volume of extracted water.

The amount of water consumed was determined by applying a consumptive factor to each taking based on the specific purpose of the taking, while taking into account the source of water and the return of waste water. Specific consumptive use factors are based on work by *AquaResource (2005)* with modifications to agricultural water use based on Isidoro et. al. (2004) and comments from the peer review committee.

There are seven water use sectors active within Kettle Creek Watershed. **Table 3-3** ranks the seven sectors by their proportion of total demand.

Rank	Purpose	Takings (m ³ /year)	Percentage of Total Demand
1	Municipal Water Supply	6,040,000	76%
2	Rural Domestic	760,000	10%
3	Agricultural Irrigation	565,000	7%
4	Agriculture (Livestock watering)	364,000	5%
5	Golf Course Irrigation	199,000	3%
6	Other – Dewatering	62,000	1%
7	Minor Uses	1000	<0.1%

Source: Bellamy & Wong, 2005b

3.2.1 Municipal Systems

Belmont (population of 1,800) contains the only groundwater source for municipal water takings in the Kettle Creek Watershed. All other municipalities receive their water from Lake Erie from either primary or secondary water systems from the Elgin Area Primary Water Supply System intake in Lake Erie, located near Port Stanley. These communities include St. Thomas (40,000 residents), and smaller communities in both Central Elgin and Southwold (9,000 residents). The water that is distributed via pipelines running through Elgin County also supplies approximately 25-30% of the rural and urban districts of the City of London both within and outside of the watershed region. Municipal water use totaled six million cubic metres in 2004 in this region. The location of the municipal water wells and surface water intakes in this area are illustrated on **Map 3-1** and **Map 3-2** respectively.

The drinking water supply system for the Town of Belmont consists of two deep artesian wells, a pumphouse, underground reservoir and distribution system. The system is classified by the MOE as a Large Municipal Residential System (LMRS). The overburden aquifer is sand and gravel and is confined by a thick layer of clay.

The Elgin Area Primary Water Supply System (EAPWSS) is owned by the Elgin Area Primary Water Supply System Joint Board of Management but operated and maintained by American Water Services Canada Corporation. The intake and treatment plant facility is located in the Municipality of Central Elgin along the north shore of Lake Erie in the town of Union, two kilometres east of Port Stanley. Treated water from the Elgin Area Primary Water Supply System is distributed to seven municipalities (Aylmer, Bayham, Central Elgin, London, Malahide, Southwold and St. Thomas) through distribution systems owned and operated by the receiving municipality. The water treatment plant has a rated capacity of 91,000 m³/ day and serves a population of approximately 94,400 people. The Elgin Area Primary Water Supply System supplies the majority of serviced communities within Kettle Creek with drinking water, including Southwold, London, St. Thomas and Elgin.

3.2.2 Private Drinking Water Supplies

A total of 1,427 domestic wells are located in the Kettle Creek Watershed official boundaries, with 54 (3.8%) of these wells being classified as bedrock wells and 1,349 (94.5%) as overburden wells. There are few bedrock wells in the Kettle Creek watershed; most are found along the very top of the watershed. Bedrock wells range in depth from about 40 m to almost 103 m in this region, with the median depth being 79.9 m. Domestic bedrock and overburden wells as given in the Ministry of the Environment's Water Well Information System (WWIS) are illustrated on **Map 3-3** and **Map 3-4**, respectively.

Domestic overburden wells (**Map 3-4**) are much more common and range in depth from 2.8 m to 97.0 m with a median depth of 24.4 m. The range of overburden well depths reflects the thick overburden sediments, and the widespread distribution of overburden aquifers in this area. Overburden wells were drilled throughout the watershed, with some wells clustered along the divide between Central Elgin and Southwold Townships. There are no known wells in the City of St. Thomas (probably because servicing predates water well information collection).

Unserviced domestic water use was estimated closely following methodology from the Grand River Water Use Study (Bellamy & Wong, 2005b). These estimates were made by combining Census of Population data for areas known not to be serviced by a municipal system, with a per capita water use rate of 160 L/d/cap. A per capita rate of 160 L/d/cap was estimated by Vandierendonck and Mitchell (1997), and is consistent with the Ministry of the Environment Groundwater Studies Technical Terms of Reference (2001) which suggests an unserviced per capita rate of 175 L/d/cap. The estimates were pro-rated by area to the subwatershed areas and are included in **Table 3-4**.

Subwatershed	Rural Domestic Demand (m ³ /s)
Upper Kettle	0.005
Dodd Creek	0.004
Lower Kettle	0.014

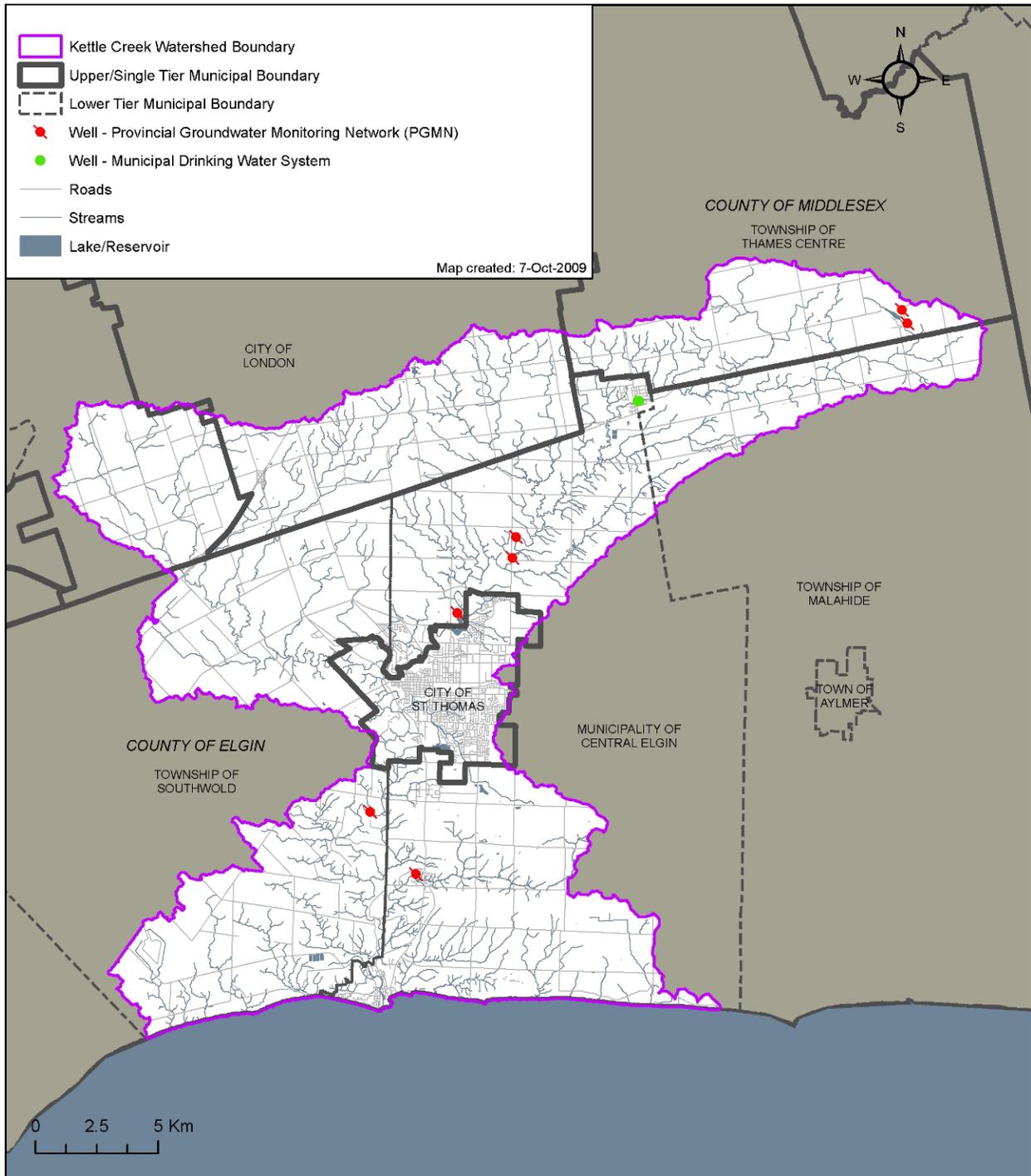
Due to appropriate concerns about poor water quality, this unserviced domestic demand is almost exclusively obtained from groundwater. Therefore, it is assumed that all unserviced domestic demand draws water from groundwater supplies. Consistent with the water consumption ratios for other Water Supply categories, the consumptive ratio is assumed to be 0.2. For domestic water wells, this assumption implies that 80% of pumped water is returned to groundwater through septic systems.

3.2.3 Non Drinking Water Use

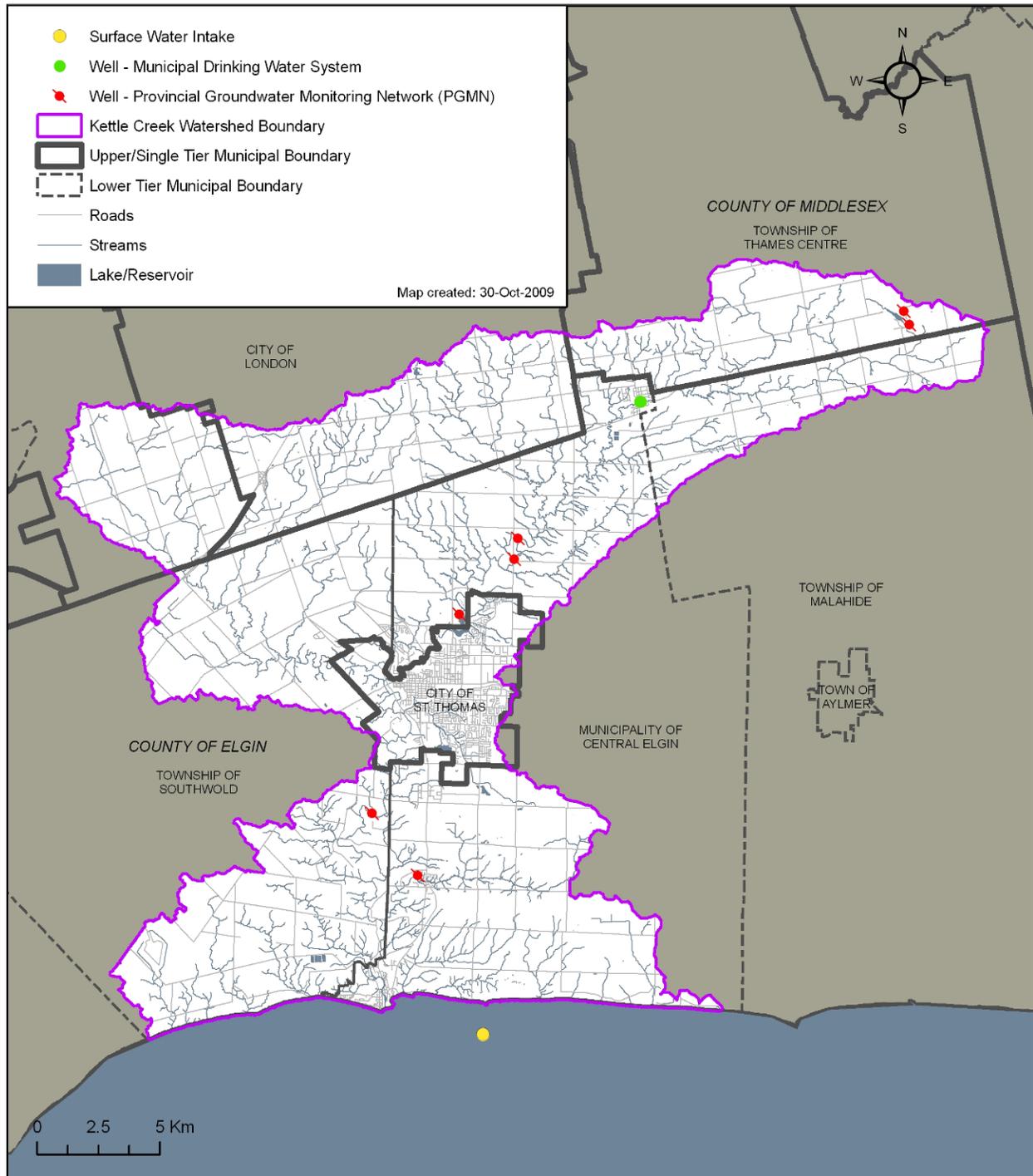
Permitted water takings in the Kettle Creek Watershed are generally limited to the southern portion of the area, where surficial granular materials are present. There are approximately 50 permits that extract water from 67 differing locations within the Kettle Creek Source Protection Area's jurisdiction (**Map 3-5**).

Water takings are evenly supplied from groundwater and surface water sources. Agricultural water takings comprise 45% of all takings, while water supply, commercial and miscellaneous uses making up the majority of the remaining permitted takings.

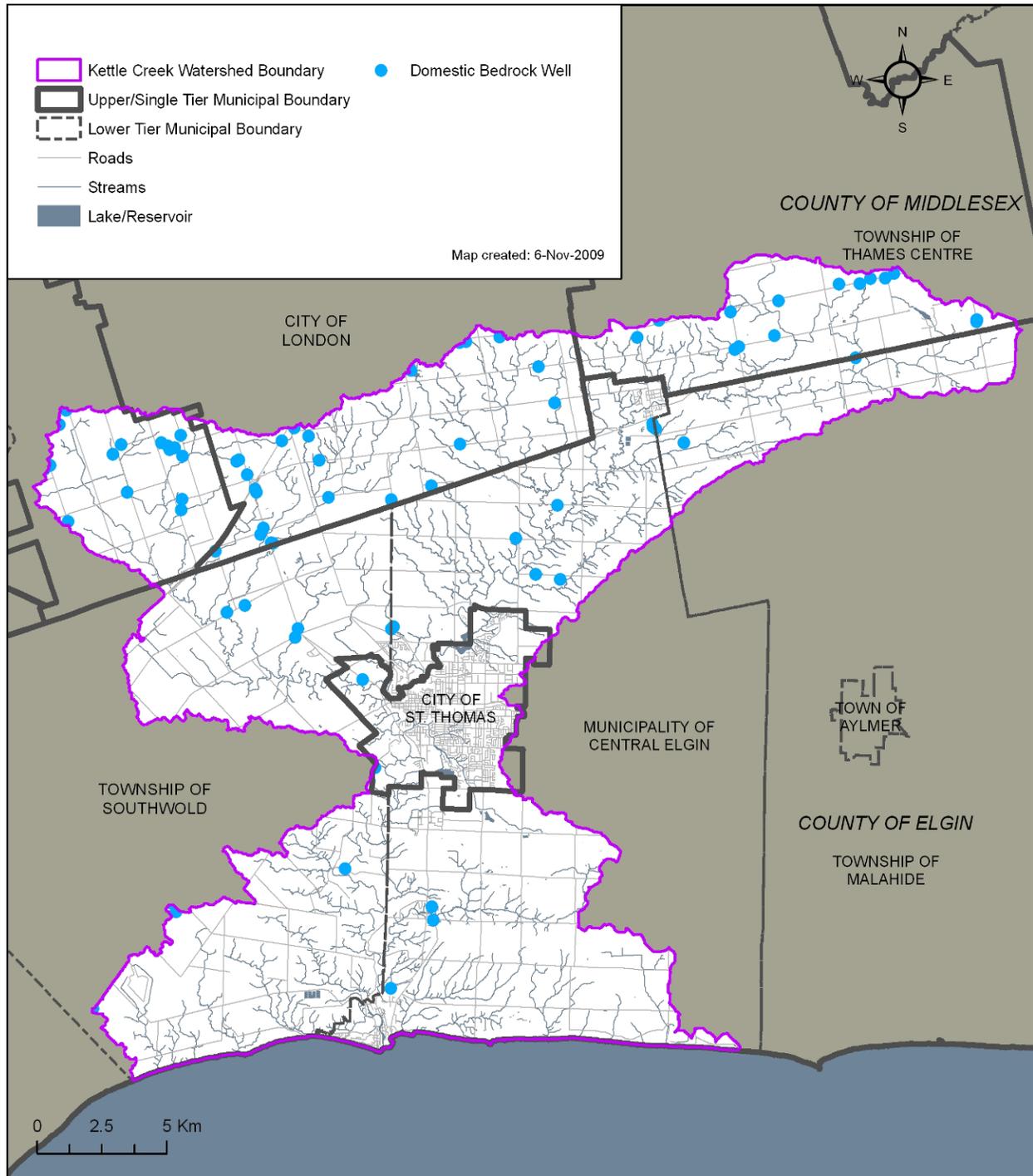
Map 3-1: Municipal Water Wells in the Kettle Creek Watershed



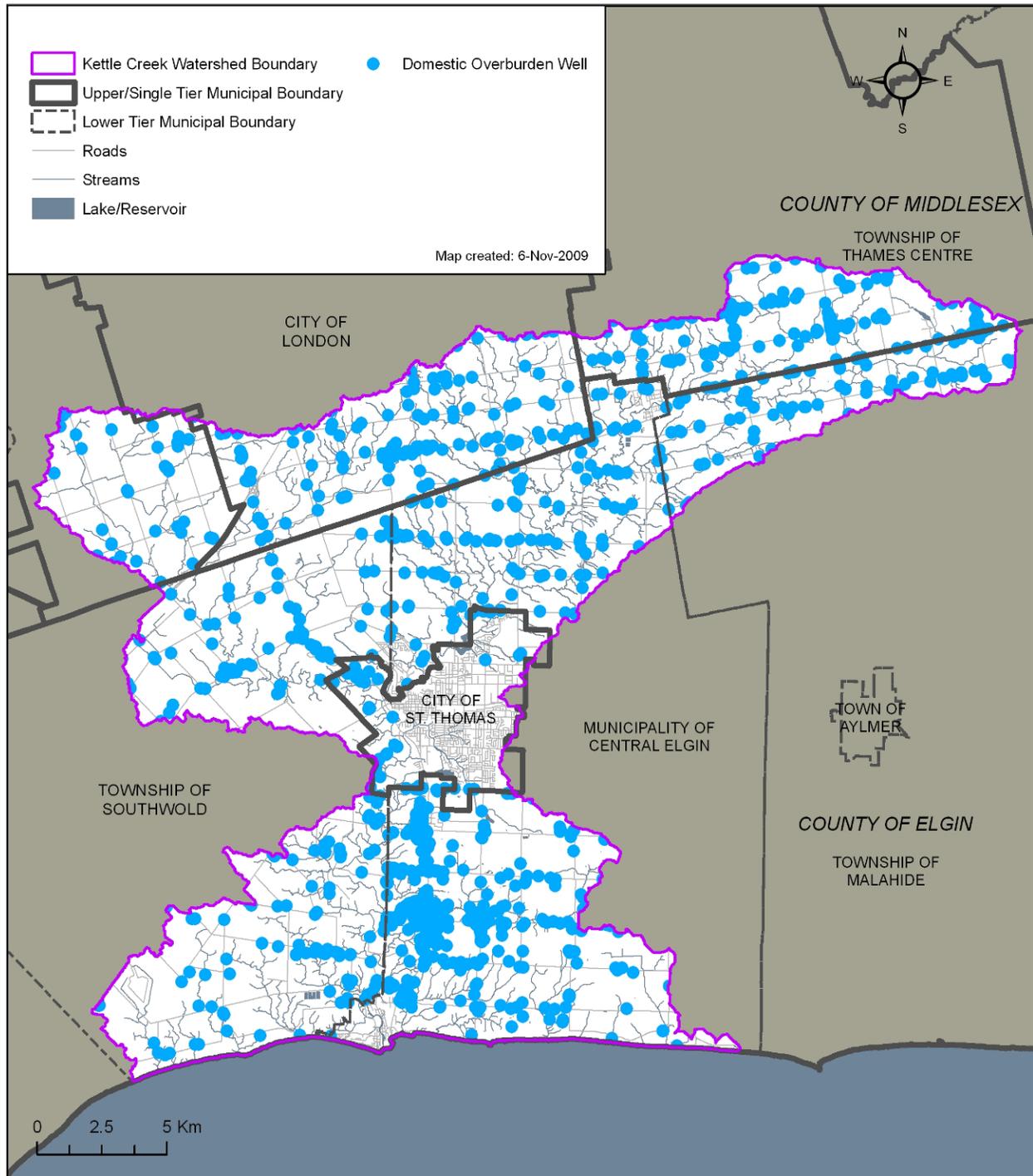
Map 3-2: Surface Water Intakes in the Kettle Creek Watershed



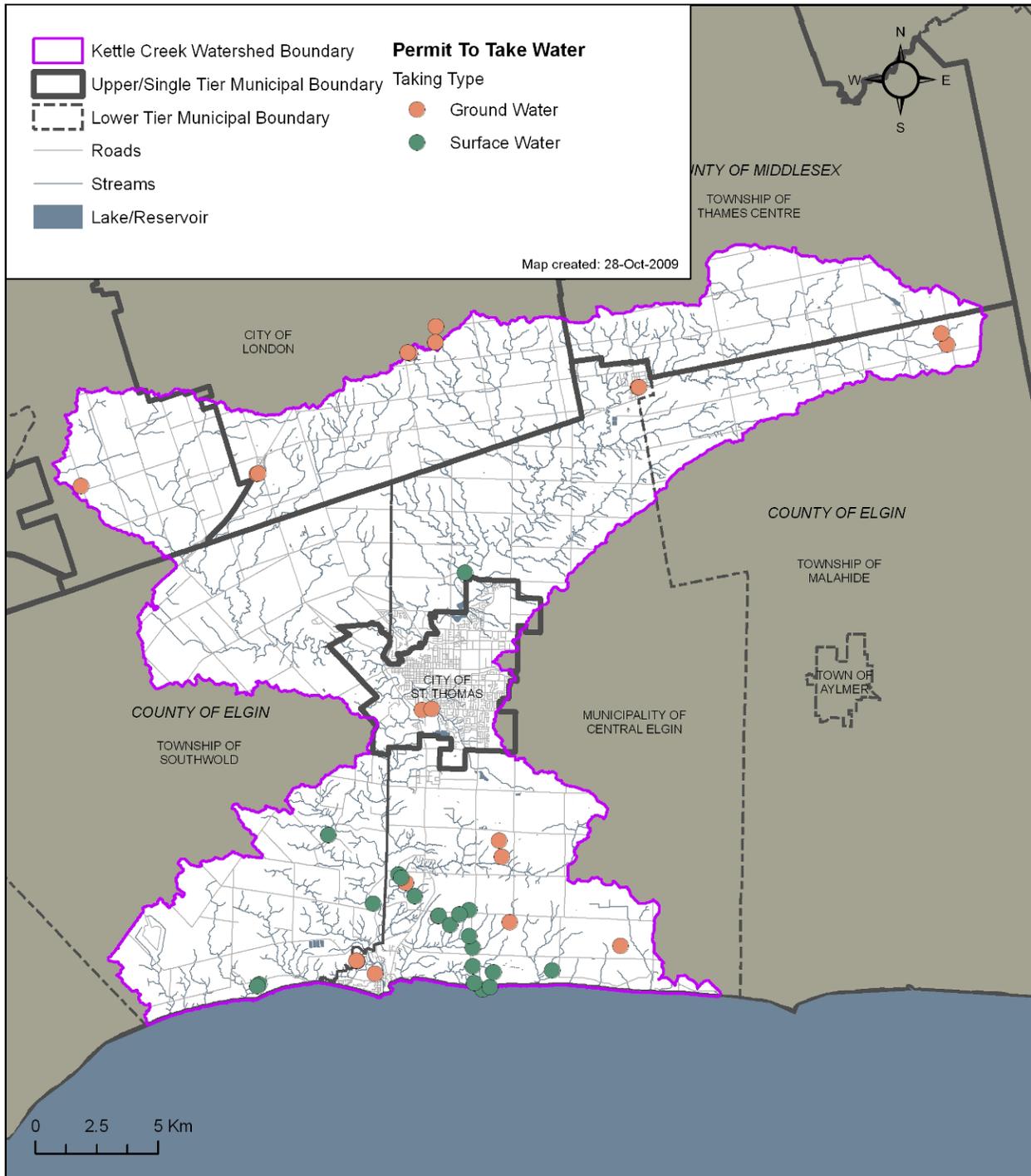
Map 3-3: Domestic Bedrock Wells in the Kettle Creek Watershed



Map 3-4: Domestic Overburden Wells in the Kettle Creek Watershed



Map 3-5: Permits to Take Water in the Kettle Creek Watershed



3.2.4 Permitted Rate

Permitted rates were obtained from the Ministry of the Environment Permit-To-Take-Water database. **Table 3-5** shows the total permitted rate of active permitted water takings categorized by subwatershed and source. The total permitted rates are 0.28 m³/s for groundwater and 0.25 m³/s for surface water sources, representing a total rate of 0.53 m³/s.

Subwatershed	Permitted (m ³ /s)		Permitted (mm)	
	Groundwater	Surface Water	Groundwater	Surface Water
Upper Kettle	0.12	0.02	20	3
Dodd Creek	0.02	0.00	5	0
Lower Kettle	0.14	0.23	23	38
Total	0.28	0.25		

3.2.5 Pumped Rate

Pumped rates include the estimated pumped rates from both permitted uses and non-permitted uses. To calculate the pumped rates from permitted uses, reported rates were used where available. If reported rates were not available, pumped rates for non-agricultural permits were estimated based on maximum permitted rates and a monthly demand factor based on the specific purpose listed for the permit, to take into consideration the seasonality of the taking based on the work in the Grand River Water Use Study (*Bellamy & Wong, 2005b*).

For agricultural permits, pumping rates were determined by applying an irrigation demand model (*Bellamy & Wong, 2005a*) which uses soil moisture generated by the hydrologic model to determine the occurrence of an irrigation event. The results show that irrigation is required, on average, 32 days per year. A pumping factor of 60% of the permitted rate was determined based on a number of reported pumping rates. The number of irrigation dates and the pumping factor were used to determine pumping rates on an average annual basis.

For non-permitted (permit exempt) water use, the GRCA developed a methodology to quantify non-permitted agricultural water use as part of the Grand River Water Use Study (*Bellamy & Wong, 2005b*). Legal non-permitted agricultural water use includes livestock watering, equipment washing, pesticide/herbicide application or any other minor use of water. Kreuzwiser and de Loë (1999) developed a series of coefficients, that when applied to the Census of Agriculture Data, can be used to estimate agricultural water use. The Water Use Assessment applied this methodology to estimate water use on a watershed basis. **Table 3-6** pro-rates these watershed-based estimates for each subwatershed by area.

Subwatershed	Non-Permitted Agricultural Demand (m ³ /s)
Upper Kettle	0.005
Dodd Creek	0.002
Lower Kettle	0.005

Due to the census-based estimation technique, it is not possible to reliably determine the source of water for the agricultural water users. In the absence of this information, it is assumed that half of the demand is serviced through groundwater sources, and half is serviced through surface water sources.

Table 3-7 summarizes the estimates of the volume of water pumped, expressed as an annual average rate, for all users. The pumped rate is the average annual amount of water that has been withdrawn from watercourses or aquifers, without allowing for the consumptive nature of the taking. Pumped demand shows approximately 0.09 m³/s pumped on an annual average basis, compared to 0.53 m³/s that is permitted. This large difference is attributed primarily to the seasonality of agricultural permits, which are the dominant water use within the region.

Subwatershed	Groundwater (m ³ /s)	Surface Water (m ³ /s)
Upper Kettle	0.02	0.01
Dodd Creek	0.01	0.00
Lower Kettle	0.03	0.02
Total	0.06	0.03

* Total = Estimated +Reported. Due to rounding errors, small summing discrepancies may exist.

3.2.6 Consumptive Use

Table 3-8 summarizes the estimated consumptive demand (source scale) within each subwatershed. The consumptive nature of the non-permitted agricultural water use is a point of uncertainty. In the absence of such information, and to arrive at a conservative estimate of the consumptive non-permitted agricultural water demand, it was assumed that 100% of the water taken is consumed. Based on the relatively small volumes estimated within this category as compared to the total consumptive water demand, this assumption is considered acceptable.

The table shows the maximum and minimum monthly and average annual demand for both surface water and groundwater sources. On an average annual basis, 0.04 m³/s of water is estimated to be consumed from aquifers and 0.01 m³/s is consumed from rivers and creeks.

There is significant monthly variability within most subwatersheds in the Study Area due to the dominant agricultural sector, which removes water only during the summer months. Consumptive demands for groundwater are larger than for surface water due to the fact that groundwater takings are not recycled back to the aquifer.

Subwatershed	Groundwater Demand (m ³ /s)			Surface Water Demand (m ³ /s)		
	Maximum Monthly	Minimum Monthly	Average Annual	Maximum Monthly	Minimum Monthly	Average Annual
Upper Kettle	0.04	0.01	0.02	0.00	0.00	0.00
Dodd Creek	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Lower Kettle	0.05	0.01	0.02	0.04	0.00	0.01
Total			0.04			0.01

Although efforts have been made to determine actual pumping rates for permit holders there is still a number of permits without reported pumping rates in which standard seasonality and consumption factors had to be used. The biggest water use sector, agricultural, has the most

uncertainty since this use is climate driven. Water use in the Kettle Creek watershed is steady with no indication of an increase in water use.

3.3 Surface Water Budget

3.3.1 Surface Water Model

The Kettle Creek Watershed continuous surface water model was built using the Guelph All-Weather Sequential-Events Runoff (GAWSER) model program. This modelling software is a physically-based deterministic hydrologic model that is used to predict the total streamflow resulting from inputs of rainfall and/or snowmelt. The infiltration routine uses the Green-Ampt equation to partition precipitation into runoff and infiltrated water (recharge). Potential evapotranspiration is calculated using the Linacre model. Evapotranspiration is then calculated by removing available water from depression storage and the soil layers until wilting point is reached. Modelling procedures are fully documented in the GAWSER Training Guide and Reference Manual (Schroeter & Associates, 1996). Runoff, recharge and evapotranspiration were then aggregated to the subwatershed scale for the water budget.

The Kettle Creek Watershed hydrologic model was built by Schroeter and Associates in 2006. The study area has 38 catchments, ranging in size from 0.4 km² to 42 km², with the average size being 13.7 km².

Each catchment was assigned to one of five Zones of Uniform Meteorology (ZUMs) for climate data input. Climate data from the AES climate station at St. Thomas was used for the Kettle Creek Watershed hydrologic model, but was adjusted on an individual basis for each ZUM based on additional historic climate data sets from AES, the CA and private sources (Schroeter and Associates, 2006b). Missing precipitation and temperature data was filled in using data from nearby stations based on a process described by Schroeter et al (2006b). Climate data for the period November 1960 to November 2004 was used for this study.

Each catchment is comprised of 9 hydrologic response units (HRU), one impervious and 8 pervious. The HRUs were delineated by overlaying the quaternary geology with land cover information. Land cover information was taken from LANDSAT imagery obtained from the Great Lakes Conservation Blueprint Project for Terrestrial Biodiversity project which was produce by MNR's Natural Heritage Information Centre.

Prior to the overlay, both the quaternary geology and land cover information were grouped into categories of similar hydrologic response which then creates 18 HRUs (**Table 3-9**). Then the 8 pervious hydrologic response units that cover the most land area in each catchment, along with the impervious hydrologic response units, are applied to each catchment in the model.

HRU	Description	Groundwater Reservoir	HRU	Description	Groundwater Reservoir
1	Impervious	NA	10	Sand Till Medium	Fast
2	Wetland	Fast	11	Sand Till High Vegetation	Slow
3	Clay Till Low Vegetation	Fast	12	Sand Gravel Low Vegetation	Slow
4	Clay Till Medium Vegetation	Fast	13	Sand Gravel Medium Vegetation	Slow
5	Clay Till High Vegetation	Slow	14	Sand Gravel High Vegetation	Slow
6	Silt Till Low Vegetation	Fast	15	Urban Clay	Fast
7	Silt Till Medium Vegetation	Fast	16	Urban Silt	Fast
8	Silt Till High Vegetation	Slow	17	Urban Sand	Slow
9	Sand Till Low Vegetation	Fast	18	Urban Sand Gravel	Slow

Contributions from human sources were also modeled by including wastewater treatment plant outflow. Wastewater treatment plant outflow from the City of St. Thomas was added as part of the baseflow from the catchment in which the outfall is located.

Calibration of the model to observed stream flow at all three gauges in the watershed was completed by Schroeter and Associates (2006b) as part of the model building exercise. Calibration focused on the average and median monthly flows as well as median and 90th percentile flows.

3.3.2 Surface Water Budget

The surface water budget components are determined from the hydrologic model (precipitation, evapotranspiration, runoff and recharge) and from the water use study for surface water takings. Surface water budget components have significant temporal variability. Results presented are based on average annual conditions for the 1980-2004 period and it is recognized that these results may vary significantly based on climate conditions. The analysis does not account for changes in water storage that would occur from one time period to the next.

As shown on **Table 3-10**, the average annual precipitation is approximately 969 mm/year. The hydrologic model has estimated average annual evapotranspiration to be 609 mm/year. The average runoff rate across the Study Area is 218 mm/year, with an average groundwater recharge rate of 143 mm/year. Water taken from watercourses, that is not immediately returned to the surface water system, is approximately 0.01 m³/s, or 1 mm/year. While precipitation and evapotranspiration rates have some degree of spatial variability, runoff and recharge rates have the most significant spatial variability due to changing soils, surficial geology, and land cover.

Water Budget Parameter	Value (m ³ /s)	Value (mm/year)
Precipitation	15.98	969
Evapotranspiration	10.05	609
Runoff	3.59	218
Recharge	2.36	143
SW Taking	0.01	1

Table 3-11 and **Table 3-12** summarize the water budget components for each of the subwatersheds in mm and m³/s, respectively. The negative values in the 'SW Taking' column represents the amount of water taken from the surface water source that is not immediately returned to the source.

Subwatershed	Area (km ²)	Precip	ET	Runoff	Recharge	SW Taking	Inflow	Outflow	Flow Yield
Upper Kettle	199	970	608	237	125	-1		339	339
Dodd Creek	131	966	602	239	125	0		345	345
Lower Kettle	190	970	615	181	174	-2	593	1045	452
Total Area	520	969	609	218	143	-1			382

Subwatershed	Area (km ²)	Precip	ET	Runoff	Recharge	SW Taking	Inflow	Outflow	Flow Yield
Upper Kettle	199	6.12	3.84	1.50	0.79	0.00		2.14	2.14
Dodd Creek	131	4.02	2.51	1.00	0.52	0.00		1.44	1.44
Lower Kettle	190	5.84	3.70	1.09	1.05	-0.01	3.57	6.30	2.72
Total Area	520	15.98	10.05	3.59	2.36	-0.01			6.30

Many elements of the water budget modelling process using the hydrologic model are subject to uncertainty. Although the calibration process is performed in an attempt to reduce uncertainty, the model results and water budgets reflect the uncertainty in the input parameters as well as limitations in the modelling approach. The model is designed to reflect general characteristics of each catchment relating to land cover, climate, soils and vegetation, and stream and river hydraulics. Calibration is limited to the available stream flow data and does not include many of the smaller Lake Erie tributaries.

3.4 Groundwater Water Budget

3.4.1 Groundwater Model

The steady-state groundwater flow model developed for the Long Point Region watershed area, Catfish Creek watershed and Kettle Creek watershed was developed using FEFLOW. The model builds upon earlier work completed by WHI (2003, 2007). The original modelling effort was completed as part of the Norfolk County Groundwater Study (WHI, 2003). The Norfolk County model was extended by WHI (2007) to encompass the Catfish Creek and Kettle Creek

watersheds. The groundwater model is a regional flow model encompassing an area of approximately 4000km² with 31 subwatersheds. It has six overburden/unconsolidated layers, two bedrock layers and approximately one million nodes.

The mesh designed by WHI (2007) was redesigned to enhance the ability to conform to key features. The horizontal distribution of node points (discretization) was redesigned to incorporate all major river features as well as permitted pumping locations and to conform to all subwatershed boundaries.

The number of vertical layers applied within the current version of the model was also modified from that developed by WHI (2007). The WHI version of the model contained four bedrock layers (1-weathered and 3 un-weathered) that extended more than 500m into the underlying bedrock (with ~100m overburden). A review of available borehole data and reflection from experienced hydrogeologists suggested that the active, fresh-water portion of the bedrock was limited to the upper 50m (Theo Beukeboom, pers. comm.). As a result, flow through the bedrock layers was simulated using two layers (one weathered and one un-weathered) with a thickness of 5m and 50m respectively. Overburden layers were not modified from the earlier version. The model was developed to have layers follow a series of hydrostratigraphic units (WHI, 2007). However, a review of this representation as well as the stratigraphic sequences in the area suggests that more work would be needed to explicitly delineate and represent physical hydrostratigraphic units. Consequently, the overburden layers are considered to represent a means of subdividing the unconsolidated sediments, without a direct link to specific stratigraphic units. To compensate for this, properties within each model layer are assigned based on the lithology of the surrounding boreholes.

Recharge estimates were taken from the hydrologic model and applied to the groundwater model to provide a connection between the surface and groundwater numerical models. Streams and rivers within the groundwater model were given specified head values. Stream stage was taken from the available Digital Elevation Model. To determine appropriate lateral boundary conditions for the model, water level trends around the perimeter of the model were carefully reviewed. Where water level trends suggested that natural flow boundaries exist (groundwater divides), a no-flow boundary was applied. In other areas where water level trends indicated cross-boundary flow, fixed water level boundary conditions equivalent to the equipotential heads in those layers were applied. The review process also included evaluation of all cross-boundary flows to ensure that the direction and magnitude of cross-boundary flows was reasonable.

The best available data was used to determine the location, screened interval and pumping rate for wells. Reported "actual" pumping rates were used where available (municipal pumping wells and through surveys). For other permits to take water, the consumptive use estimate for the source was applied. Non-permitted water takings are not represented within the model.

Initial overburden hydraulic conductivity estimates were derived based on borehole lithology records within each model layer, while bedrock values were applied to be consistent with values from previous studies. Initial estimates of hydraulic conductivity were subsequently modified through the model calibration process. Layer thicknesses, however, were not modified during model calibration. As a result, the calibration of the ability of the groundwater system to transmit flow was primarily accomplished by varying hydraulic conductivity.

Observed groundwater levels (head) and groundwater discharge (portion of stream baseflow) were used as calibration targets for the groundwater model. Water levels selected for use in

calibration included those with high location reliability and with static water levels observed in the period 1980-onward (2450 well water levels) from the Ministry of the Environment water well information system. Only wells with Ministry of the Environment reliability codes of 5 or better were used. In addition to the water level calibration targets used, baseflow discharge estimates at 15 locations throughout the model domain for the 1980-2005 period were also used as calibration targets.

3.4.2 Groundwater Budget

Table 3-13 summarizes the average annual groundwater budget for the Study Area. It is linked to the surface water budget by the recharge rate. Water taken from aquifers, that is not immediately returned to the groundwater system, is approximately 0.06 m³/s, or 4 mm/year. The groundwater model estimates average annual groundwater discharge to surface water features to be 1.27 m³/s. Additionally, approximately a net flow of 0.05 m³/s flows into the Study Area from adjacent watersheds, and 1.07 m³/s flows out of the area to Lake Erie.

Water Budget Parameter	Value (m ³ /s)	Value (mm/year)
Recharge	2.36	143
Net Flow In Across Watershed Boundaries	0.05	3
Net Flow into Lake Erie	1.07	65
Net Discharge to Surface Water Features	1.27	77
GW Taking	0.06	4

Table 3-14 and **Table 3-15** summarize the water budget components for each of the subwatersheds in mm and m³/s, respectively. The negative values in the 'GW Taking' column represents the amount of water taken from an aquifer that is not immediately returned to the source. Negative values in the River Discharge column indicate that flow is leaving the groundwater system to the surface water system.

Subwatershed	Area (km ²)	Recharge	GW Taking	Lake Erie Discharge	Outside watershed	River Discharge	Inter-Basin Transfer	Flow In Ratio
Upper Kettle	199	125	-4	--	-13	-74	-6	-38%
Dodd Creek	131	125	-1	--	0	-57	-17	-53%
Lower Kettle	190	174	-5	-178	16	-94	21	-43%
Total Area	520	143	-4	-65	3	-77		

Subwatershed	Area (km ²)	Recharge	GW Taking	Lake Erie Discharge	Outside watershed	River Discharge	Inter-Basin Transfer	Flow In Ratio
Upper Kettle	199	0.79	-0.02	--	-0.21	-0.46	-0.10	-38%
Dodd Creek	131	0.52	-0.01	--	0.00	-0.24	-0.28	-53%
Lower Kettle	190	1.05	-0.03	-1.07	0.26	-0.57	0.34	-43%
Total Area	520	2.36	-0.06	-1.07	0.05	-1.27		

Any model developed to represent a natural system is inherently a simplification of that system. One of the largest points of uncertainty in the groundwater flow model is in the geologic conceptual model. This uncertainty has led to the definition of numerical model layers that are neither representative of hydrostratigraphic conditions, nor are they uniformly distributed. A lack of borehole logs that penetrate to depth in this area exacerbate the uncertainty associated with the geologic conceptual model and the assigned hydraulic conductivities. Every effort was made to minimize the uncertainty, but results should only be viewed from a regional flow system scale.

3.5 Integrated Water Budget

This section presents the integrated water budget for the Kettle Creek Watershed. This integrated water budget considers average annual estimates of key hydrologic parameters relating to both surface water and groundwater resources, and the integration between the two.

Values reported are based on annual averages, and may exhibit significant seasonal variation. Due to the regional perspective of this analysis, the subwatershed descriptions may lack local details that may have local hydrologic significance. Local scale interpretation and/or models may provide differing results than those presented here averaged spatially and temporally. **Table 3-16** and **Table 3-17** summarize the water budget components for each of the subwatersheds in mm and m³/s, respectively. **Table 3-18** describes the components of the water budget.

Table 3-16: Integrated Water Budget (mm/year) in the Kettle Creek Watershed

Subwatershed	Surface Water System								Groundwater System					
	Precip	ET	Runoff	Recharge	Average Inflow	Average Outflow	Flow Yield	SW Taking	GW Taking	Lake Erie Discharge	Outside watershed	Surface Water Discharge	Inter-Basin Transfer	Flow In Ratio
Upper Kettle	970	608	237	125		339	339	-1	-4	--	-13	-74	-6	-38%
Dodd Creek	966	602	239	125		345	345	0	-1	--	0	-57	-17	-53%
Lower Kettle	970	615	181	174	593	1045	452	-2	-5	-178	16	-94	21	-43%
Total Area	969	609	218	143			382	-1	-4	-65	3	-77		

Table 3-17: Integrated Water Budget (m3/s) in the Kettle Creek Watershed

Subwatershed	Surface Water System								Groundwater System					
	Precip	ET	Runoff	Recharge	Average Inflow	Average Outflow	Flow Yield	SW Taking	GW Taking	Lake Erie Discharge	Outside watershed	Surface Water Discharge	Inter-Basin Transfer	Flow In Ratio
Upper Kettle	6.12	3.84	1.50	0.79		2.14	2.14	0.00	-0.02	--	-0.21	-0.46	-0.10	-38%
Dodd Creek	4.02	2.51	1.00	0.52		1.44	1.44	0.00	-0.01	--	0.00	-0.24	-0.28	-53%
Lower Kettle	5.84	3.70	1.09	1.05	3.57	6.30	2.72	-0.01	-0.03	-1.07	0.26	-0.57	0.34	-43%
Total Area	15.98	10.05	3.59	2.36			6.30	-0.01	-0.06	-1.07	0.05	-1.27		

Parameter	Source	Description
Precipitation	Data Analysis / GAWSER	Climate data used to represent the precipitation over each of the subwatersheds is summarized by GAWSER.
Evapotranspiration	GAWSER	GAWSER estimates actual evapotranspiration for each hydrologic response unit (HRU).
Runoff	GAWSER	When the precipitation exceeds the infiltration capacity of a soil, overland runoff is created.
Recharge	GAWSER	GAWSER estimates the amount of groundwater recharge for each HRU.
Average Inflow	GAWSER	The total streamflow entering the subwatershed from upstream subwatersheds.
Average Outflow	GAWSER	The total average annual streamflow leaving the subwatershed. This includes any upstream inflows to the subwatershed as well as flow generated by the specific subwatershed in question.
Flow Yield	GAWSER	This component quantifies the amount of streamflow increase seen in the particular subwatershed, on an average annual basis. The value is the difference between the average inflow and the average outflow.
Surface Water Taking	Water Use Estimates	The amount of water taken from a surface water source and not immediately returned to that source. Includes estimates from permits as well as rural domestic and permit-exempt agricultural use.
Groundwater Taking	Water Use Estimates	The amount of water taken from an aquifer and not immediately returned to that source. Includes estimates from permits as well as rural domestic and permit-exempt agricultural use.
Lake Erie Discharge	FEFLOW	This component identifies groundwater flow through the boundary of the groundwater flow model at Lake Erie. This is representative of groundwater flux to Lake Erie.
Outside Watershed	FEFLOW	This component identifies groundwater flow through the boundaries of the groundwater flow model, except for Lake Erie. This is representative of groundwater flow out of, or into, the Study Area. Negative flows indicate water leaving the basin, positive flows indicate water entering the basin.
Surface Water Discharge	FEFLOW	This parameter quantifies the groundwater flux to rivers and streams in the particular subwatershed. Negative values indicate that flow is leaving the groundwater system to the surface water system.
Inter-Basin Transfer	FEFLOW	The amount of groundwater flow to another subwatershed within the Study Area. Positive values indicate where the subwatershed is experiencing a net increase of groundwater flow from adjacent subwatersheds. Negative values indicate where the subwatershed is experiencing a net loss of groundwater flow to adjacent subwatersheds.
Flow In Ratio	FEFLOW	$= \frac{(RiverDischarge + WellExtractions)}{Recharge} - 1$ <p>This parameter is the ratio of groundwater discharge (river discharge + extractions) to the amount of recharge in a particular subwatershed. Where the value is negative, it indicates a percentage of recharge that is leaving the basin. Where the value is positive, it indicates how much water, with respect to existing recharge, is entering the subwatershed.</p>

3.5.1 Upper Kettle Creek Subwatershed

The Upper Kettle Subwatershed is located in the northeast portion of the Kettle Creek Watershed, and is characterized by having predominantly low permeability surficial materials. Port Stanley Till dominates the subwatershed, with few isolated pockets of surficial sand and gravels. The topography is relatively flat. Average annual precipitation for this subwatershed is 970 mm which is average for the Kettle Creek Watershed (969 mm). Evapotranspiration for this subwatershed is estimated to be approximately 608 mm, compared to an average of 609 mm. Due to the low permeability surficial materials, the subwatershed generates more surface runoff (237 mm) than the area average (218 mm), and less groundwater recharge (125 mm) than the area average (143 mm).

Most overburden aquifers within this subwatershed are confined to pockets of pervious deposits found within the Port Stanley and Tavistock Tills. Singer et al. (2003) also named a "South London Aquifer" that is located within Upper Kettle. This South London Aquifer consists of sand and gravel deposits ranging in thickness from several metres up to 50 m. The aquifer is confined under till deposits up to 60 m in thickness. Groundwater discharge, as predicted by the groundwater flow model, is minimal throughout most of this subwatershed. There is a net groundwater loss of approximately 0.44 m³/s to the West Catfish and Lower Kettle Subwatersheds.

There is minimal water demand in this subwatershed, with only 0.12 m³/s of groundwater permitted and 0.02 m³/s of surface water permitted. Including non-permitted agricultural and rural domestic demand, it is estimated that 0.03 m³/s is pumped on an average annual basis. Of the pumped water, 0.02 m³/s is not returned to the original source. This subwatershed contains the Belmont municipal system.

3.5.2 Dodd Creek Subwatershed

Dodd Creek is the main tributary to Kettle Creek, and is located in the western portion of the Kettle Creek Watershed. The surficial materials of the subwatershed are predominately Port Stanley Till, but do have a slightly higher proportion of granular deposits than the Upper Kettle Subwatershed. The average annual precipitation for Dodd Creek is 966 mm, which is slightly lower than the area average precipitation (969 mm). Evapotranspiration is estimated to be approximately 602 mm, which is lower than the area average of 609 mm. Similar to the Upper Kettle subwatershed, the low permeability surficial materials cause higher than average surface runoff (239 mm), and lower than average groundwater recharge (125 mm).

Aquifers within Dodd Creek are limited to isolated pockets of granular deposits found within the tills. The South London Aquifer, as described for the Upper Kettle Subwatershed, may also extend into the Dodd Creek Subwatershed. Groundwater discharge is minimal throughout most of the Subwatershed; however, pockets of groundwater discharge may occur where watercourses intersect surficial granular deposits.

There is very low water demand within this subwatershed, with 0.02 m³/s of groundwater permitted, and no surface water permitted. Including the non-permitted takings, the total amount of pumping within the Dodd Creek Subwatershed is estimated to be 0.01 m³/s; very little pumped water is returned to its original source.

3.5.3 Lower Kettle Creek Subwatershed

The Lower Kettle Subwatershed is the last subwatershed to discharge into Kettle Creek before the creek empties into Lake Erie. The delineated subwatershed area also includes numerous gullies and small tributaries that discharge directly into Lake Erie. The surficial materials within this Subwatershed include a mixture of Port Stanley Till in the northeast, glaciolacustrine deposits in the west, and granular material in the south and southeastern portion. The precipitation for the Lower Kettle Subwatershed is 970 mm, which equals the average for the watershed. Evapotranspiration is estimated to be approximately 615 mm, which is higher than the area average of 609 mm. Due to a higher variability in surficial materials than in the upstream subwatersheds, the Lower Kettle Subwatershed produces less surface runoff (181 mm) than upstream areas, and more groundwater recharge (174 mm).

Singer et al. (2003) described a significant overburden aquifer located within the Lower Kettle Creek Subwatershed, the South Central Elgin Aquifer, which is located between St. Thomas and Lake Erie. The aquifer is generally less than 10 m in thickness, but in locations may be more than 25 m. The aquifer is confined in the northern portions, but becomes unconfined towards the south. This Subwatershed receives a large groundwater inflow from upstream subwatersheds ($0.60 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$) and the most significant groundwater outflow from the Subwatershed is predicted to occur via Lake Erie. A moderate groundwater discharge ($0.57 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$) is estimated to occur in the lower reaches of Kettle Creek as well as into some of the Lake Erie gullies.

Water demand for the Lower Kettle Creek Subwatershed is higher than the Upper Kettle Creek Subwatershed. Approximately $0.12 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ of groundwater is permitted and $0.02 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ of surface water is permitted. Including all water uses, it is estimated that $0.05 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ is pumped, of which $0.03 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ is not returned to its original source.

3.6 Interactions between Groundwater and Surface Water

The calibrated groundwater model provides a synthesis of available information that can be used to increase the understanding about the groundwater flow system and its interaction with the surface water system.

Map 3-6 presents the distribution of groundwater discharge flux to the streams and rivers throughout the Study Area. The majority of the stream network in the Kettle Creek watershed has low discharges from groundwater.

The thick fine-grained overburden with low permeability inhibits a large degree of interaction between the groundwater and surface water systems in the Kettle Creek Watershed. Groundwater influences the surface water system in the headwaters of Kettle Creek by feeding Lake Whittaker which in turn produces baseflows for the creek. Beaver Creek in the south travels through sandy deposits and groundwater discharge supports a cool water fishery in this creek.

Inflow from surface water bodies into the groundwater system are not well understood in this area.

3.7 Tier 2 Water Quantity Stress Assessment

All Kettle Creek subwatersheds were evaluated at the Tier 2 level for water quantity potential stress for both groundwater and surface water using the percent water demand calculation given below. Subwatersheds with either a 'moderate' or 'significant' potential for stress and a municipal drinking water system would then be recommended to have a Tier 3 Water Quantity Risk Assessment conducted.

$$\text{Percent Water Demand} = \frac{Q_{\text{DEMAND}}}{Q_{\text{SUPPLY}} - Q_{\text{RESERVE}}} \times 100\%$$

Being classified as having a Moderate or Significant potential for stress does not necessarily imply that a subwatershed is experiencing local hydrologic or ecologic stress. This classification indicates where additional information is required to understand local water supply sustainability and potential cumulative impacts of water withdrawals.

3.7.1 Surface Water Stress Assessment

For surface water systems, the percent water demand equation is carried out using monthly estimates. The maximum Percent Water Demand for all months is then used to categorize the surface water quantity potential for stress into one of three levels; Significant, Moderate or Low (see **Table 3-19**).

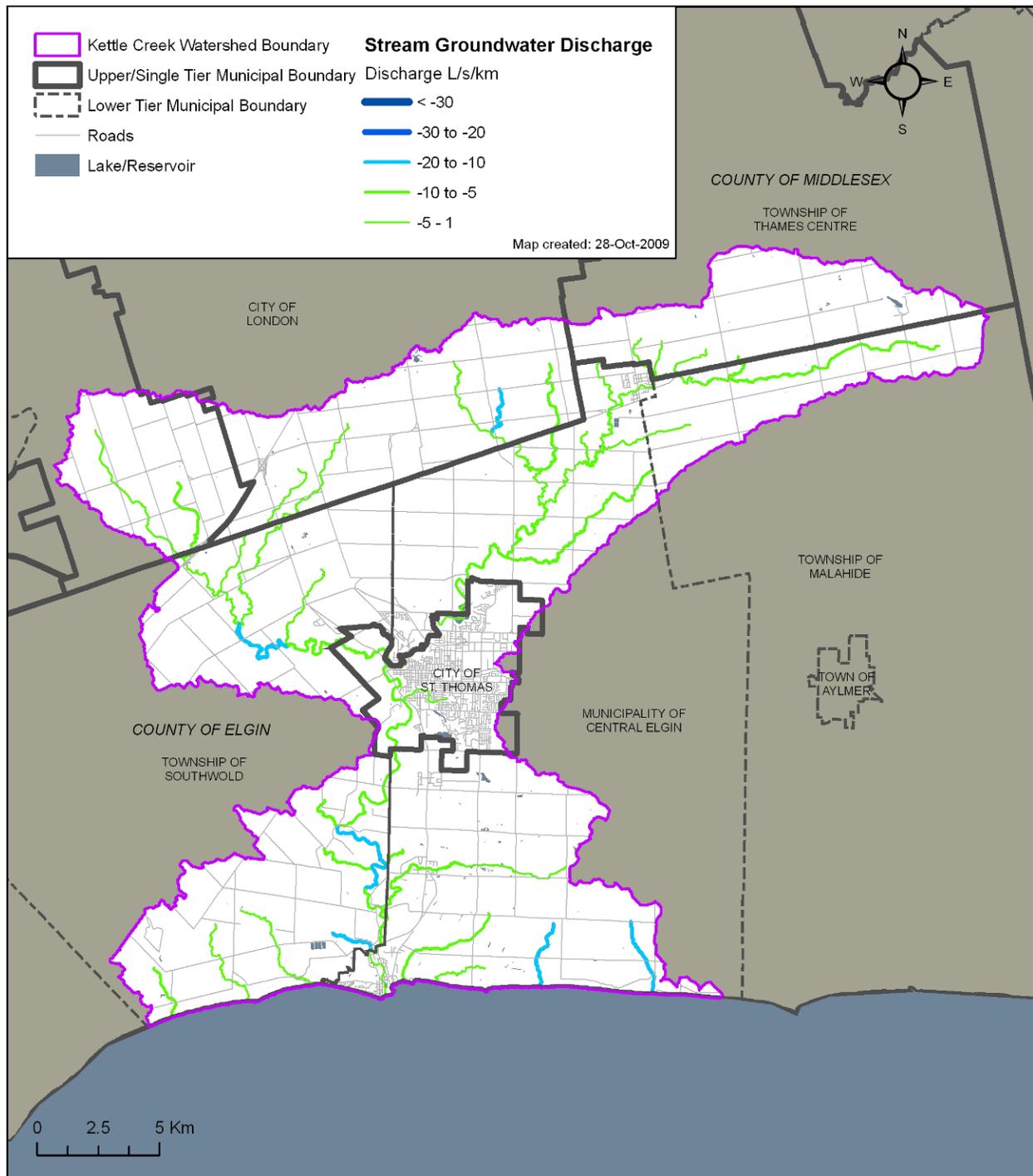
Surface Water Potential Stress Level Assignment	Maximum Monthly % Water Demand
Significant	> 50%
Moderate	20% - 50%
Low	<20 %

3.7.2 Existing Conditions Percent Water Demand

The monthly unit consumptive surface water demand estimates are shown in **Table 3-20** for each subwatershed and were calculated as described in the Water Use Section.

Subwatershed	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Upper Kettle	3	3	3	3	3	5	5	5	5	3	3	3
Dodd Creek	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Lower Kettle	3	3	3	3	3	31	39	43	35	3	3	3

Map 3-6: Groundwater Discharge in the Kettle Creek Watershed



The monthly Q_{SUPPLY} (Median Flow) and $Q_{RESERVE}$ (90th percentile flow) were calculated using hydrologic model predicted streamflow at the outfall of each subwatershed for the period 1980-2004. A longer-term period was not used for averaging as it was felt that the current water demand estimates would not be representative of historical water use. **Table 3-21** shows the supply and reserve terms, in addition to their difference, used in the Stress Assessment equation ($Q_{SUPPLY} - Q_{RESERVE}$).

Subwatershed	Term	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Upper Kettle	Q_{supply}	2,195	2,921	4,290	4,047	2,564	2,213	651	468	537	954	1,888	2,812
	$Q_{reserve}$	256	300	373	809	497	73	66	63	60	124	220	207
	Difference	1,939	2,621	3,918	3,237	2,067	2,139	585	405	477	830	1,668	2,605
Dodd Creek	Q_{supply}	1,478	2,052	3,156	2,806	1,665	1,428	461	336	370	466	1,168	1,843
	$Q_{reserve}$	156	300	491	664	385	125	79	55	40	34	31	73
	Difference	1,322	1,752	2,666	2,142	1,280	1,303	382	282	330	433	1,137	1,770
Lower Kettle	Q_{supply}	3,941	3,647	4,799	5,081	4,188	4,019	1,846	1,198	945	1,192	2,085	3,807
	$Q_{reserve}$	1,193	1,543	2,259	3,209	2,753	1,331	810	595	507	657	799	841
	Difference	2,747	2,104	2,540	1,872	1,435	2,687	1,037	603	438	535	1,286	2,966

Monthly Percent Water Demand for surface water is calculated using the Percent Water Demand equation, as well as the values shown in **Table 3-20** and **Table 3-21**. The results of this calculation are included in **Table 3-22**.

Subwatershed	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Max
Upper Kettle	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	1%	1%	1%	0%	0%	0%	1%
Dodd Creek	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Lower Kettle	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	1%	4%	7%	8%	0%	0%	0%	8%

Note: **Shaded** cells have Percent Water Demand greater than the Moderate Stress Threshold (20%)

The potential for stress classification is determined based on the thresholds presented in **Table 3-24**. The stress classification for each of the three subwatersheds, as well as whether uncertainty evaluation is required, is summarized in **Table 3-23**.

Subwatershed	Potential Stress Classification	Uncertainty Evaluation Required	Municipal Water Supply (Surface Water)
Upper Kettle	Low	-	None
Dodd Creek	Low	-	None
Lower Kettle	Low	-	None

3.7.3 Additional Surface Water Scenarios

There are no planned systems in this study area and as such no evaluation of planned systems was completed.

All three Kettle Creek subwatersheds have a low potential for stress classification and therefore a future water use scenario needs to be applied. As the urban areas within the Kettle Creek Watershed are seen as low-growth, future land use changes are expected to have minimal, to no, impact on average subwatershed water budget parameters. As such, water budget parameters for existing land use conditions were used for the supply and reserve terms.

The Kettle Creek watershed does not have a surface water municipal intake, therefore evaluation of a drought scenario is not required.

3.7.4 Surface Water Stress Assessment Results

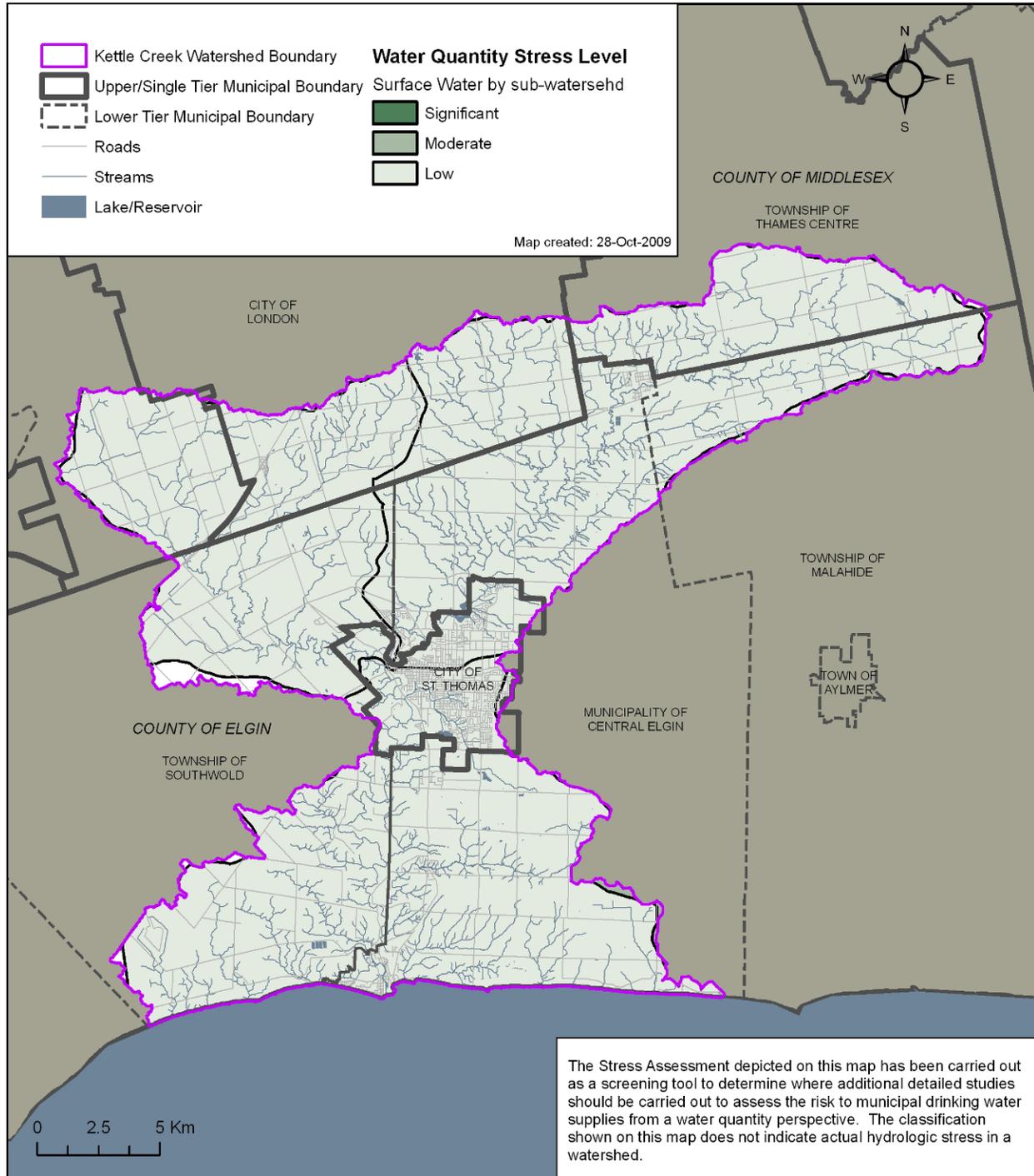
Based on the Percent Water Demand calculations for current and future conditions, and the results of the Drought Scenario, there were no Kettle Creek subwatersheds classified as having a Moderate or Significant potential for stress for stress. The results of the Tier 2 Surface Water Stress Assessment are illustrated on **Map 3-7**.

3.7.5 Groundwater Stress Assessment

For groundwater systems, the Stress Assessment calculation is carried out for the average annual demand conditions and for the monthly maximum demand conditions; groundwater supply is considered constant. The stress level for groundwater systems is categorized into three levels (Significant, Moderate or Low) according to the thresholds listed in **Table 3-24**.

Groundwater Potential Stress Level Assignment	Average Annual	Monthly Maximum
Significant	> 25%	> 50%
Moderate	> 10%	> 25%
Low	0 – 10%	0 – 25%

Map 3-7: Water Quantity Stress Levels by Surface Water Sub-watershed in the Kettle Creek Watershed



3.7.6 Existing Conditions Percent Water Demand

Table 3-25 contains the monthly estimates of unit consumptive groundwater demands calculated for each subwatershed. The average and maximum monthly demands are shown in the table; they are used to estimate subwatershed potential stress in the groundwater stress assessment.

Subwatershed	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Avg	Max
Upper Kettle	12	12	12	12	13	39	40	37	37	12	11	10	21	40
Dodd Creek	2	2	2	2	2	3	4	5	4	2	2	2	2	5
Lower Kettle	5	5	5	5	5	35	46	50	36	5	5	5	17	50

Groundwater supply is calculated as the sum of the average annual recharge and the total amount of groundwater flowing laterally into each subwatershed. The groundwater Flow In for each subwatershed is calculated from the model results as the sum of all positive flow vectors into each area. Groundwater reserve is calculated as 10% of the estimated groundwater discharge to surface water streams in each subwatershed. The groundwater reserve for each subwatershed is given in **Table 3-26**.

Subwatershed	Supply and Demand (L/s)					% Water Demand	
	GW Flow In	Groundwater Recharge	Groundwater Reserve	Average Demand	Maximum Demand	Average Water Demand	Maximum Water Demand
Upper Kettle	0	789	46	21	40	3%	5%
Dodd Creek	45	520	25	2	5	0%	1%
Lower Kettle	298	1051	55	17	50	1%	4%

The results of the Groundwater Stress Assessment are shown in **Table 3-26**. **Table 3-27** contains the estimated potential for hydrologic stress. The table also lists the municipal groundwater supplies in each of the subwatersheds.

Subwatershed	Potential Stress (Average Annual Demand)	Potential Stress (Maximum Monthly Demand)	Certainty Evaluation Needed	Municipal Water Supplies
Upper Kettle	Low	Low	-	Belmont GW
Dodd Creek	Low	Low	-	None
Lower Kettle	Low	Low	-	None

There are no planned systems in this study area and as such no evaluation of planned systems was completed.

3.7.7 Future Conditions Percent Water Demand

The Percent Water Demand was also calculated using future demand estimates. Future demand only accounts for projected increases in municipal demand. All other non-municipal water demand was assumed to be equal to current demand. Since the urban areas within the Study Area were seen as areas of low-growth, future land use changes were expected to have minimal, to no, impact on average subwatershed water budget parameters. Therefore, water budget parameters for existing land use conditions were used for the supply and reserve terms.

Municipal future water demand was estimated by applying future population estimates to current average daily per capita water use, for each municipal water system. Future population is based on municipal official plans current to 2006, while current water use data was collected from water system owners and operators. All future water demand is projected to 2031. Further explanation of future water demand calculations is given in the *Status Report on Municipal Long Term Water Supply Strategies* (Shifflett, 2007). The only municipal water system is the community of Belmont. The estimated average day increase in groundwater demand was calculated to be 189 m³/d or 2 L/s.

Groundwater supply and reserve remained unchanged for the Groundwater Stress Assessment estimated for future conditions. Future average monthly demand and maximum monthly demand were estimated by summing the demands under current conditions with the additional average increase in demand for future conditions. The results of the Percent Groundwater Demand under future conditions are presented in **Table 3-28**.

Subwatershed	Supply and Demand (L/s)					% Water Demand	
	GW Flow In	Groundwater Recharge	Groundwater Reserve	Average Demand	Maximum Demand	Average Water Demand	Maximum Water Demand
Upper Kettle	0	789	46	23	42	3%	6%
Dodd Creek	45	520	25	2	5	0%	1%
Lower Kettle	298	1051	55	17	50	1%	4%

No subwatersheds were classified as having a potential for stress relating to groundwater takings equal to Moderate or Significant, under existing and future conditions.

3.7.8 Drought Scenario

Both a two year and a ten year drought scenario were considered. These scenarios are designed to capture probable periods of drought conditions; both short and long term duration droughts. With the surface water simulation producing groundwater recharge estimates for the 1960-2004 time period, the impacts of any drought within this time period can be assessed.

The 1960's represent a recorded period of low precipitation, for which estimated recharge is available from the hydrologic model simulations. Since this information is readily available, the two-year and ten-year scenarios were evaluated during the same simulation for this Stress Assessment. Information relating to the planned pumping rates for municipal wells was not available and therefore the drought assessment is only carried out for existing pumping rates.

The results of the drought scenario for the two municipal wells in the Kettle Creek watershed are given in **Table 3-29**. These results are based on a regional groundwater flow model that is not calibrated to the local scale of individual well fields.

Municipality	Municipal System	Subwatershed	Well	Maximum Drawdown (m below initial water level)
Elgin County	Belmont	Upper Kettle	Well_1	-0.26
Elgin County	Belmont	Upper Kettle	Well_2	-0.43

It is assumed that all municipal wells would be constructed with an available drawdown of approximately 5 metres. As both municipal wells are shown to have a maximum drawdown less than this threshold it is unlikely that there are instances of a municipal well being unable to pump water due to drought impacts. Therefore no subwatersheds will be classified as having a moderate potential for stress based on the drought scenario.

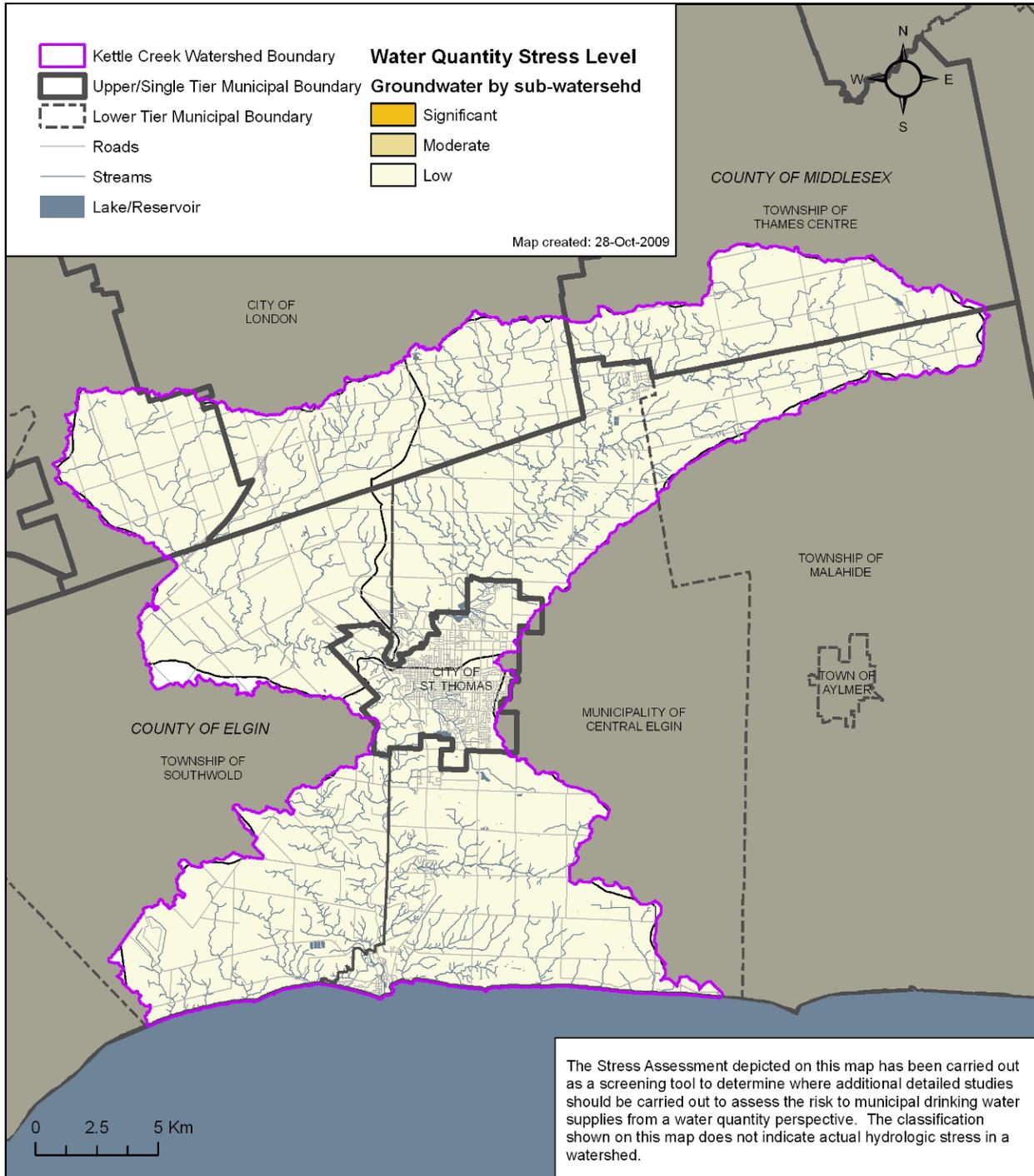
3.7.9 Groundwater Stress Assessment Results

Based on the Percent Water Demand calculations for current and future demand conditions, and the results of the Drought Scenario, the groundwater stress classifications are included in **Table 3-30** below.

Subwatershed	Potential for Stress (Avg Demand)	Potential for Stress (Monthly Max Demand)	Municipal Water Supply
Upper Kettle	Low	Low	Belmont
Dodd Creek	Low	Low	None
Lower Kettle	Low	Low	None

Since the Upper Kettle subwatershed was not classified as having a Moderate or Significant potential for stress under either demand condition, the Belmont municipal water supply does not require a Tier 3 Water Quantity Risk Assessment. **Map 3-8** shows that there are no Kettle Creek subwatersheds requiring further stress assessment review.

Map 3-8: Water Quantity Stress Levels by Groundwater Sub-watershed in the Kettle Creek Watershed



3.8 Uncertainty/Limitations

All water budget calculations contain inherent uncertainty due to incomplete data, data inaccuracies, and imperfect estimation and simulation tools. Many of the sources of uncertainty have been documented throughout the Water Budget sections. It is important to consider the regional-scale nature of the analysis and interpretation presented. The methods used and the amount of data available were suitable for regional water budgeting purposes.

Any model developed to represent a natural system is inherently a simplification of that natural system. Part of the reason for this is that the complexities of the physical system can never be known well enough to incorporate all details into a numerical context. In reality, most of the scientific approach involves representing physical conditions observed using approximations of larger-scale functionality; hydraulic conductivity is an example of this. This approximation does not negate the ability of scientists and practitioners to utilize numerical models as tools to help understand and manage natural systems; however, there is a need to recognize the limitations of such tools when interpreting model results.

Every effort was made to minimize uncertainty in the Water Quantity Risk Assessment: data was cross checked with additional sources, models were calibrated to the highest quality of monitoring data available, and an external peer review team was consulted.

3.9 Tier 2 Water Budget & Water Quantity Stress Assessment Peer Review

In October 2006, Lake Erie Region Source Protection Region staff developed a Terms of Reference (ToFR) to guide the peer review process for the Long Point Region, Cattfish Creek and Kettle Creek Tier 2 Water Budget & Water Quantity Stress Assessment. A peer review committee was established early in the water budget development process and was involved frequently throughout the water budget and water quantity stress assessment studies from terms of reference development through to finalization of the reports. The ToFR was developed in accordance with the provincial guidance document, entitled *Peer Review Water Budget Interim Direction, Version 2.0 (DRAFT)* (dated August 9, 2005). The Peer Review Committee consisted of the following external reviewers:

- Dr. Dave Rudolph, University of Waterloo
- Dr. Hugh Whiteley, University of Guelph
- Dr. Rob Schincariol, University of Western Ontario
- Chris Neville, S.S. Papadopoulos and Associates
- John Warbick, Ministry of Agriculture & Rural Affairs (intermittent)

The preparation of the Water Budget and Water Quantity Stress Assessment was broken into two phases. Phase 1 involved the collection of background information for the preparation of a Draft Interim Report in November 2007 for peer review. Although the report was initially signed-off by the Peer Review Committee in March 2008 as the Interim Water Budget Report, the report was revised and posted in April 2009 using new information and a revised modelling approach applied in Phase 2.

Phase 2 of the Water Budget and Water Quantity Stress Assessment involved the completion of existing, future and drought scenarios and the identification of significant groundwater recharge areas (SGRAs) in accordance with the Source Protection Technical Rules (MOE, 2009a). The report was revised and ultimately posted in August 2009 based upon final Peer Reviewer input and sign-off. A summary report of the peer review process (Etienne, 2009), including materials used by the Peer Reviewers along with their comments was also posted in August 2009.

3.9.1 Water Budget Peer Review

The Peer Review Committee, which was assembled in March 2007, was invited to comment on the ToFR for the project. Upon selection of the consultant for the preparation of the Water Budget report, a kick off meeting was held on May 31, 2007. At this meeting the team considered the uncertainty of the geological conceptual model based on the paucity of deep bedrock data within the study area. It was agreed that the consultant could develop a calibrated model within an acceptable level of confidence for the peer reviewers using the available data and appropriate assumptions.

The Peer Review Committee reconvened in September 2007 to review the initial findings of the consultant and to advise the consultant on their modelling approach. New information gathered from the Ontario Geological Survey (OGS) generated some concerns about the conceptual model, forcing the consultant to rethink some of their initial assumptions. In addition, the consultant identified the significant amount of calibration required to balance potential irrigation demand with observed summer baseflows. As a result of these significant uncertainties, the consultant requested an additional month to conduct groundwater sensitivity runs in the FEFLOW model and to fine tune the irrigation assumptions in the GAWSER model.

The draft Water Budget report was circulated for peer review in November 2007 and the committee met to receive a presentation of the report on November 22, 2007. The Peer Reviewers were asked to submit their initial comments and questions for discussion at a subsequent meeting on December 17, 2007. A comment matrix was prepared and circulated to the peer review team prior to the December 17th meeting. The written comments in the matrix were discussed at this meeting, and responses (leading to actions) were added to the matrix which directed the consultant's revisions to the draft report.

In January of 2008, the consultant took the consolidated comments from the matrix and developed a strategy for revising the Integrated Water Budget Report. One of the main points raised by the Peer Reviewers throughout Phase 1 was the need clarify the certainty in the modelling. The revised Integrated Water Budget Report was delivered in March 2008 and circulated to the Peer Reviewers for another round of document review during which the team compared the revisions to their comments in the matrix. The comments received indicated that it would be appropriate for the consultant to proceed with the next phase of work on the Water Quantity Stress Assessment.

3.9.2 Water Quantity Stress Assessment Peer Review

The Peer Review Committee reconvened in March 2009 to review the draft Water Quantity Stress Assessment report. The committee met to receive a presentation of the report on March 19, 2009. By this time, the consultant had revisited the FEFLOW and GAWSER models developed in Phase 1 to address a number of the uncertainties raised by the Peer Review Committee. New water use data and revised models were used to bring the Integrated Water Budget report up to date for posting in April 2009.

The Peer Reviewers were asked to submit their initial comments and questions for discussion at a subsequent teleconference on April 7, 2009. As was the case in Phase 1, a comment matrix was prepared and circulated to the team prior to the conference call. The written comments in the matrix were discussed at the teleconference, and responses (leading to actions) were added to the matrix which directed the consultant's revisions to the draft report.

As another part of the review process, the consultant solicited specific comments from the Peer Reviewers on the preferred approach to SGRA delineation as required by the Technical Rules (MOE, 2009a). The final document was subsequently circulated to the Peer Reviewers for another round of document review during which the team compared the revisions to their comments in the matrix. The Peer Reviewer sign-off correspondence received indicates that the Tier 2 Integrated Water Budget and Water Quantity Stress Assessment reports are scientifically defensible and satisfy the provincial guidelines for water budget documents. For the most part, the Peer Reviewers were satisfied that their comments had been received and addressed in a professional manner by the consultant. As a result, the documents provide clear direction for further municipal Tier 3 Water Quantity Risk Assessments.

In August 2009, the Peer Review of the Kettle Creek Tier 2 Integrated Water Budget and Water Quantity Stress Assessment was considered substantially complete and all reports were posted on the Lake Erie Source Protection website.

3.9 Section Summary

- A Water Budget is an understanding and accounting of the movement of water and the uses of water over time, on, through and below the surface of the earth. The Water Quantity Stress Assessment was undertaken at a Tier 2 level. Methods used and amount of data available were suitable for regional water budgeting purposes.
- The Belmont groundwater wells are the only municipal water taking included in the water quantity stress assessment.
- Water budget components were aggregated to the subwatershed and watershed scale. Surface water components of the water budget were determined using a continuous numerical hydrologic model, while the groundwater components of the water budget were determined using a steady-state numerical groundwater flow model. Water taking components were estimated based on surveys, modelling, and water use inventories.
- Recharge estimates were taken from the hydrologic model and applied to the groundwater model to provide a connection between the surface and groundwater numerical models.
- Upper Kettle and Dodd Creek subwatersheds have high surface runoff and low groundwater recharge. There is low groundwater discharge to surface water and low water use in these subwatersheds. The Lower Kettle subwatershed has moderate runoff and recharge. There is a large amount of groundwater inflow to the subwatershed and outflow to Lake Erie. There are moderate amounts of groundwater discharge to surface water and water use in this subwatershed is also moderate.
- The Groundwater and Surface Water Subwatershed Stress Assessment classified all three subwatersheds as having low potential for stress under existing, future and drought scenarios.
- No municipal systems require a Tier 3 Stress Assessment in the Kettle Creek Watershed.

This page left blank intentionally.

4.0 WATER QUALITY RISK ASSESSMENT

4.1 Intrinsic Groundwater Vulnerability in Kettle Creek Watershed

An aquifer vulnerability analysis is the assessment of an aquifer's susceptibility to contaminants introduced at the ground surface. The assessment is a physically-based evaluation of the geologic and hydrogeologic character of the overlying sediments. The resulting calculations provide a rating of the intrinsic vulnerability of the aquifer of interest. The calculated vulnerability is highly dependent upon a number of factors which include the geologic structure, the hydraulic character of the sediments, the vertical hydraulic gradient, and the hydraulic connection between the surficial recharge water and the aquifer of interest.

The quantification of groundwater vulnerability is not a straightforward calculation, as there are many unknowns in the process. Numerous approaches are available to estimate groundwater vulnerability (i.e. Intrinsic Susceptibility Index (ISI), Aquifer Vulnerability Index (AVI), Surface to Well Advective Time (SWAT), Surface to Aquifer Advective Time (SAAT)). For the Kettle Creek Watershed, the SAAT model was chosen to estimate aquifer vulnerability. This is one of the approved methods under the *Clean Water Act* (2006) Technical Rules.

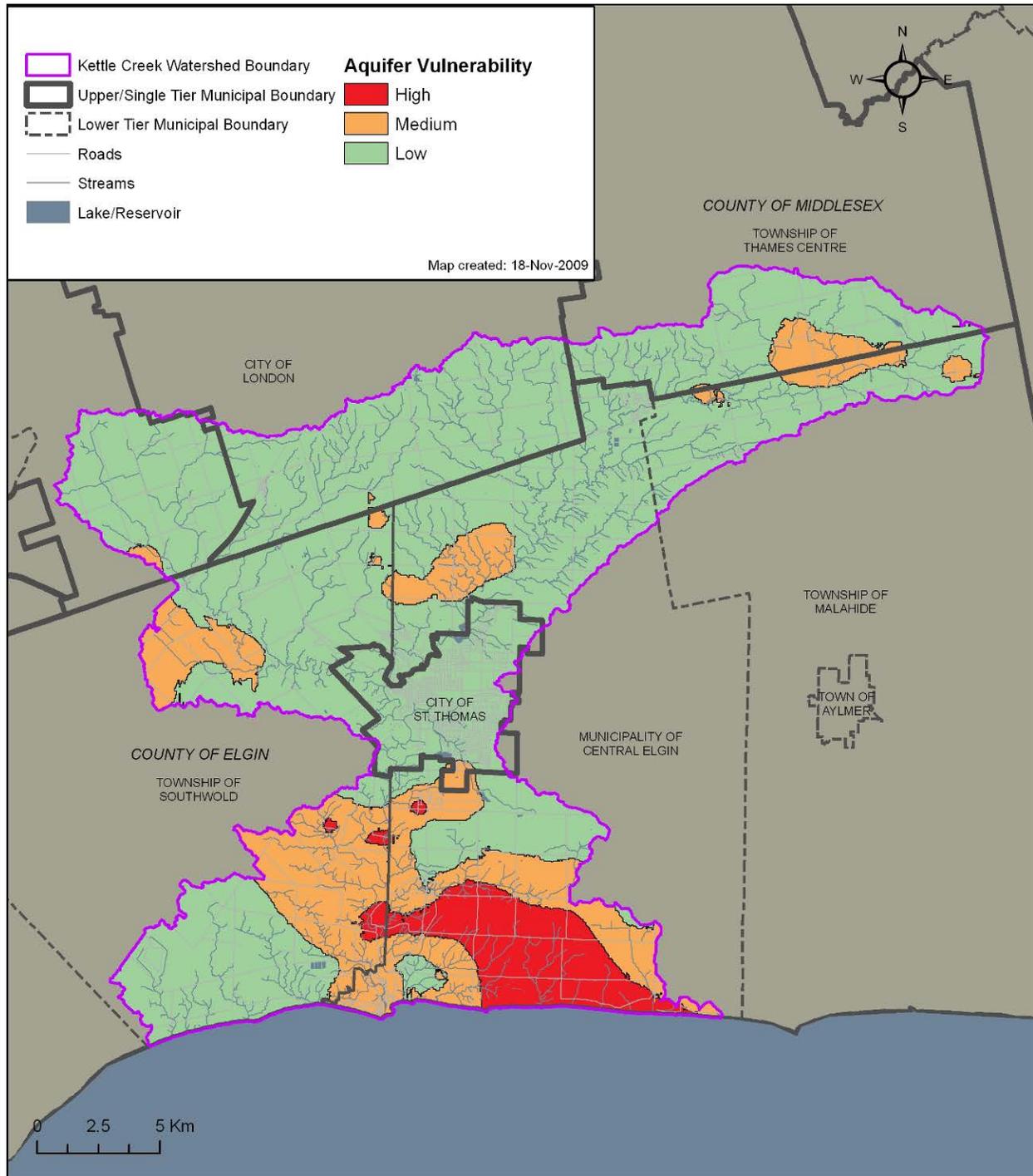
Aquifer vulnerability mapping using the SAAT method was completed by Earthfx (2008) and is shown on **Map 4-1**. Areas of high and medium vulnerability across the southern extents of the watershed generally correspond to the shallow unconfined aquifer of the Norfolk Sand Plain. The northern extents of the watershed have been predominantly mapped as low vulnerability. This area is generally comprised of the clay-rich Port Stanley Till, which provides protection to the deeper, confined overburden aquifers.

Intrinsic Groundwater Vulnerability Methodology

The basis for the vulnerability calculation was the MOE's Water Well Information System (WWIS). However, the base database was built upon by adding information from the Ministry of Transportation's GEOCREC database. Data were also improved using the following methods:

- Location Quality Assurance (QA) Update: Much of the pre-2004 data in the Lake Erie Source Protection Region database had location information that was processed and corrected by the MNR. More recent information, made available by the MOE in August 2006, did not include the MNR location assessment and corrections and, instead, relied on an older location classification system. The different QA classification codes were reconciled and a consistent classification system was developed.
- Assigning Digital Elevation Model elevations to all boreholes: Consistent surface elevations are required for assessing aquifer geometry, water table and potentials in the deeper aquifers. The latest DEM elevation (MNR Version 2.0 DEM) was assigned to the surface recorded for each borehole. All elevation related information, including well construction, geology and water level data was then corrected to the new reference elevation. Boreholes with ground elevations based on engineering surveys (QA code 1) were assumed to have better elevation data than the DEM and were not assigned the DEM elevation. Selection of High Quality Wells: Wells with an integrated QA code of less than 6 were considered to be of "high quality" and were used in the vulnerability calculations.

Map 4-1: Aquifer Vulnerability in the Kettle Creek Watershed



- Update Bedrock Flags: Shallow bedrock wells are handled specially. Although the number and extent of these wells is limited, they are important in some areas. The bedrock flag code in the database was checked against the bedrock lithology material codes for consistency. Other internal consistency checks were also performed to confirm the selection of these wells.
- Update well screen classifications: Correct well screen data is important for identifying the target aquifer. Many wells in the MOE WWIS database have missing or incomplete information on well construction and do not have a well screen zone defined. A series of procedures and QA checks were made to assign screen zones to those wells.

The SAAT method estimates aquifer vulnerability in units of time. The travel time has two components: unsaturated zone advective time (UZAT) and the water table to aquifer advective time (WAAT).

The input parameters and data sources for each parameter for the UZAT and WAAT calculations are listed below:

For the unsaturated zone advective time (UZAT) calculation, the following inputs are required:

- Depth to water table; computed by subtracting the interpolated water table surface from the land surface digital elevation model (MNR Version 2.0 DEM),
- Mobile moisture content; assigned to each geologic material based on specific yield values obtained from Todd (1980), and
- Infiltration rate; assumed to be equal to recharge rates developed by Schroeter & Associates (2006).

The water table to aquifer advective time (WAAT) calculation required the following inputs:

- Aquifer porosity; estimated for each geological material from Todd (1980),
- Thickness of the geologic layer; calculated from the borehole logs, and
- Vertical hydraulic conductivity; estimated based on the geologic materials listed in the borehole logs.

Estimated depth to water table was computed by subtracting the interpolated water table surface from land surface elevation. The mobile moisture content of the surface material was used as a surrogate for the average moisture content of the soil under steady-state drainage at the infiltration rate. The value of average moisture content under steady-state drainage should lie somewhere between field capacity and porosity for the particular soil. It was felt that the mobile moisture content in the unsaturated zone was more likely to be related to the drainable porosity than to field capacity. Accordingly estimates of mobile moisture content were assigned to each geologic material based on representative specific yield and porosity values obtained from Table 2.5 in Todd (1980).

It was assumed that the infiltration rate was equal to the recharge rate determined from maps developed by Schroeter & Associates (2006a, 2006b, 2006c) using the GAWSER model.

If multiple layers of different types of unsaturated materials were present, the travel time through each layer was calculated and then summed over the total depth to get a total travel time.

Finally, the Technical Rules (MOE, 2009a) indicate SAAT values are translated into aquifer vulnerability categories according to the following thresholds:

SAAT Values	Vulnerability
<5 years	High
≥ 5 years, < 25 years	Medium
≥ 25 years	Low

Peer Review of Aquifer Vulnerability

The Earthfx (2008) SAAT report was peer reviewed by Chris Neville of S.S. Papadopoulos. The review found the Earthfx (2008) report to be in compliance with the Clean Water Act Technical Rules, and concluded the evaluation to be an excellent report with the analyses conducted at a high level of expertise. A number of detailed comments were provided for the report, however these were provided as additional commentary and did not point to any particular flaws in the assessment.

Given that the peer review comments would not change the overall outcome of the Earthfx (2008) study, no changes were made to the report following the review.

Limitations and Uncertainty

Although numerous steps were taken to exclude WWIS data of lower reliability, the uncertainty associated with several of the components of the WWIS (location accuracy, reliability of geologic log, measurement of water level, etc.) represent a significant limitation in the assessment. There is also natural variability in the hydraulic conductivity which is not captured in the analysis.

However, given that the vulnerability analysis used the most current methods (under the Clean Water Act Technical Rules) and data available, the uncertainty rating at this time can be considered low.

4.2 Highly Vulnerable Aquifers

Areas calculated as being of high vulnerability are considered Highly-Vulnerable Aquifers (HVAs). Highly Vulnerable Aquifer areas in Kettle Creek Watershed are identified as the red areas on **Map 4-2**.

4.2.1 Vulnerability Scoring in Highly Vulnerable Aquifers

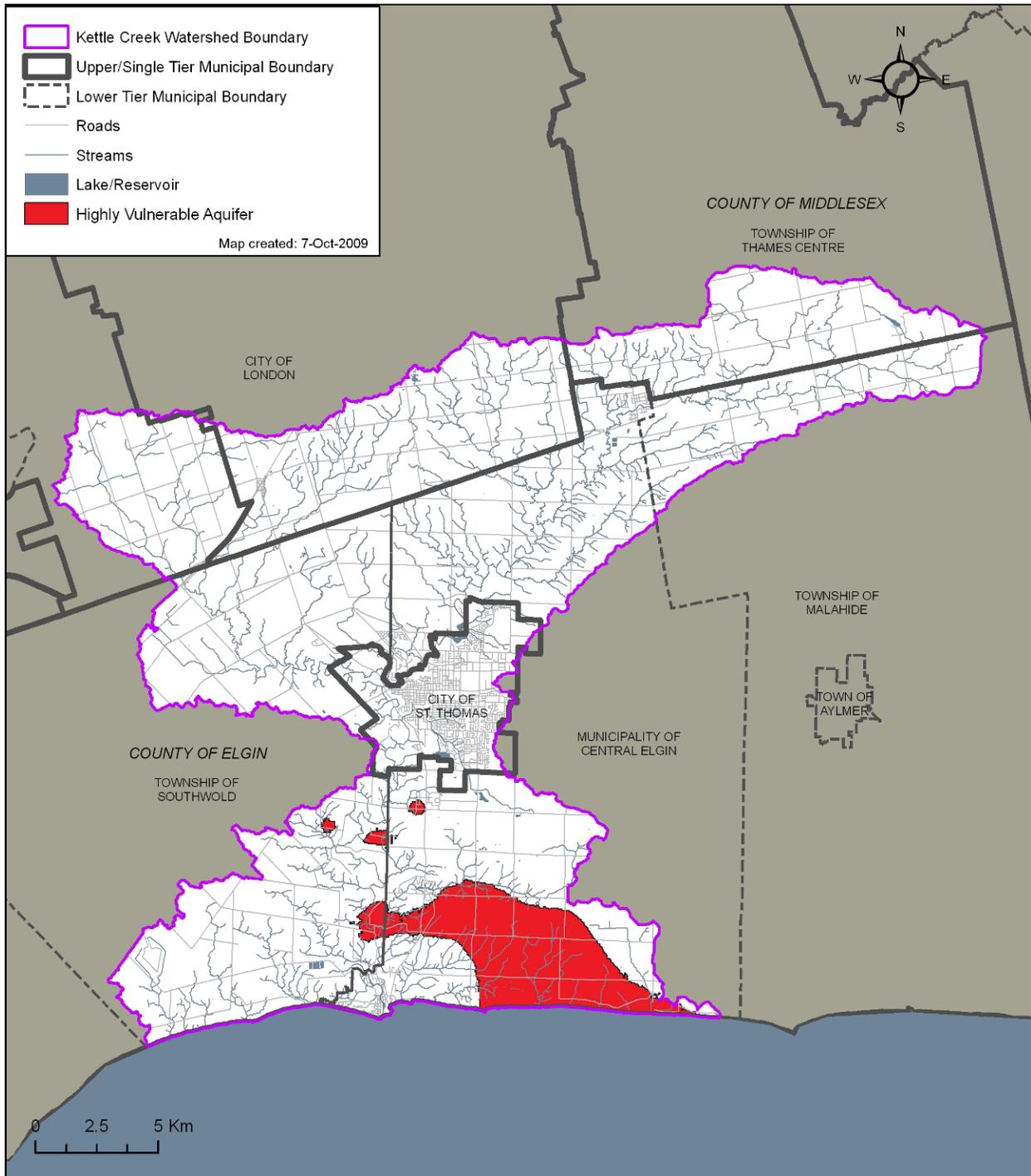
According to the Technical Rules highly vulnerable aquifer areas outside of the Wellhead Protection Areas are assigned a vulnerability score of 6. The highly vulnerable aquifer areas illustrated on **Map 4-2**, therefore receive a vulnerability score of 6.

4.2.2 Managed Lands and Livestock Density in Highly Vulnerable Aquifers

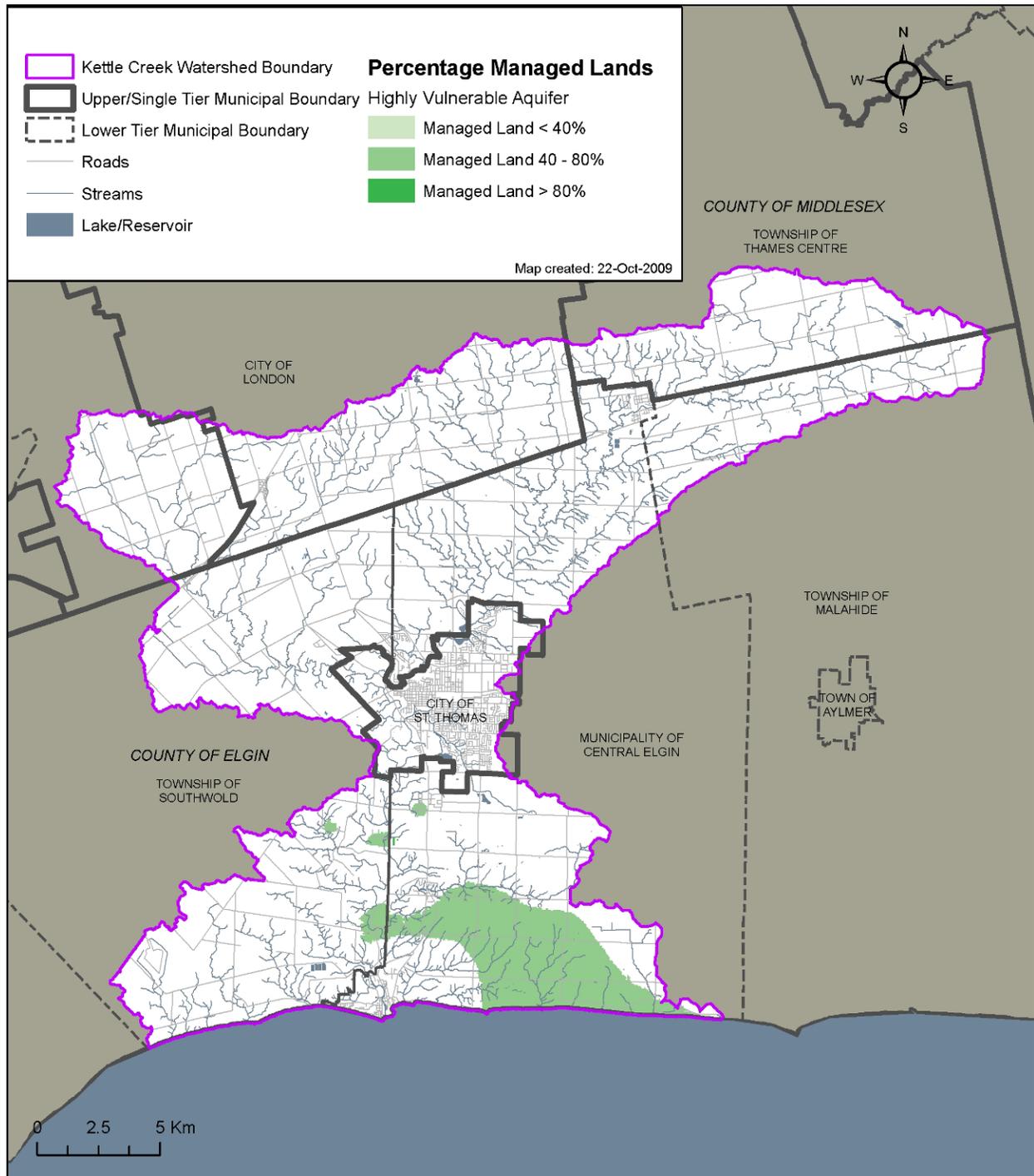
This section provides a description of the results of calculations of the percent managed lands and the livestock density within Highly Vulnerable Aquifer (HVA) areas. **Map 4-3** and **Map 4-4** show that in the highly vulnerable aquifer areas in the Kettle Creek watershed, the managed lands percentage is between 40 and 80% (moderate); while the majority of livestock density is less than 0.5 nutrient units per acre (low). A very small area located southwest of St. Thomas has a livestock density of greater than 1.0 nutrient units per acre.

The methods to calculate the managed lands and livestock density calculations follow the Technical Bulletin entitled "*Proposed Methodology for Calculating Percentage of Managed Lands and Livestock Density for Land Application of Agricultural Source of Material, Non-Agricultural Source of Material and Commercial Fertilizers*" issued by the Ontario Ministry of the Environment in September 2009.

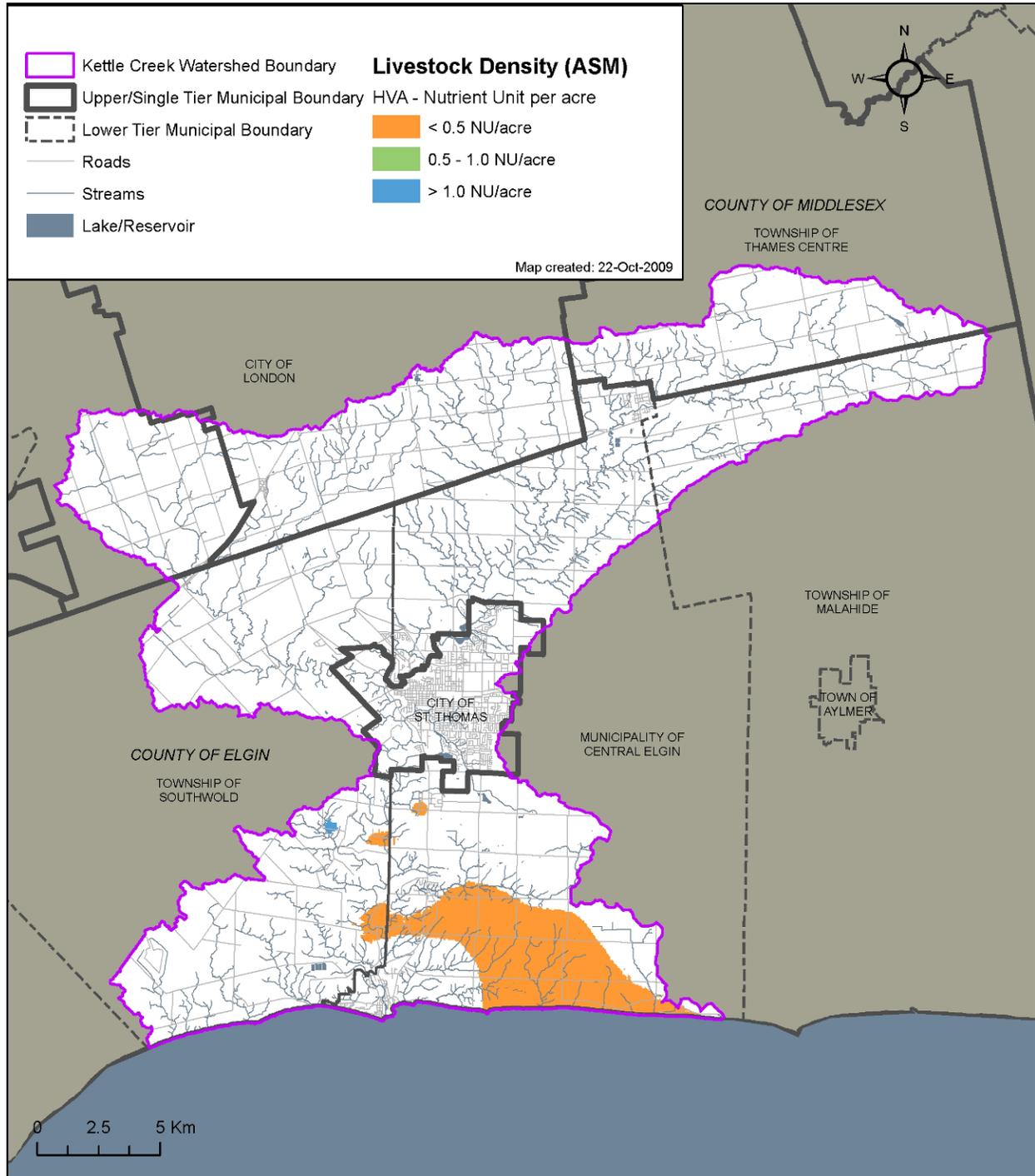
Map 4-2: Highly Vulnerable Aquifers in the Kettle Creek Watershed



Map 4-3: Percent Managed Lands in Highly Vulnerable Aquifers in the Kettle Creek Watershed



Map 4-4: Livestock Density in Highly Vulnerable Aquifers in the Kettle Creek Watershed



Managed Lands Area Methodology

Managed lands are divided into two “categories”: agricultural managed lands and non-agricultural managed lands (NAML). Agricultural managed land includes cropland, fallow and improved pasture land that may receive agricultural source material (ASM). Non-agricultural managed lands include golf courses, residential lawns and other turf that may receive commercial fertilizer or non-agricultural source material (NASM).

Land use classifications for land area are based on data from the Municipal Property Assessment Corporation (MPAC), who provide a parcel layer in GIS format (see **Table 4-3** for description). Each parcel has a code describing the main land cover classification, including codes for agricultural land, residential, commercial and industrial land. All MPAC farm codes (3-digit numbers starting with 2) were considered in the agricultural managed lands calculation if they were within or partially within the HVA areas. All other categories were considered in the non-agricultural category to determine the amount of non-agricultural managed lands if they intersected the highly vulnerable aquifer areas.

In some cases, additional classification was required where the MPAC data layer did not provide enough information on which to determine the land use on a parcel of land. Using 2006 ortho-photo (see **Table 4-3** for description), air photo interpretation was used to determine whether a parcel of land should be classified as agricultural or non-agricultural. If possible, air photos were used to determine the type of agricultural or non-agricultural activity on a parcel of land. In the calculation of managed lands, areas of wetlands, impervious areas, wooded areas, water bodies and aggregate license areas were removed from consideration. The calculations for agricultural managed lands and non-agricultural managed lands are described below. The non-agricultural managed lands and agricultural managed lands areas will be added together and divided by all the parcel areas that intersect the highly vulnerable aquifer areas to get a percent managed land value.

Agricultural Management Land Calculation

All parcels of land classified as agricultural within or touching the highly vulnerable aquifer were used in the calculation of agricultural managed lands. To account for buildings and other areas that do not receive nutrients, all farms were given a managed lands ratio of 0.9, meaning that it was estimated that 90% of the total area of farmland is applied with agricultural source material.

For each separate (discontinuous) unit of Highly Vulnerable Aquifer, the area of agricultural managed land within or touching the HVA was summed. Where a parcel of land fell only partially within a highly vulnerable aquifer area, the entire parcel area was included in the calculation. This area was then added to the area within the highly vulnerable aquifer classified as non-agricultural managed lands to get the total percent managed land in each highly vulnerable aquifer area.

Non-Agricultural Managed Land Calculation

All parcels within or touching the HVA areas that had a non-agricultural MPAC code or were classified as non-agricultural using air photo interpretation, were used in the calculation of non-agricultural managed lands. To account for buildings and other areas that do not receive nutrients, all parcels were given a managed lands ratio as seen in **Table 4-1**.

The non-residential values in **Table 4-1** were generated through air photo interpretation. Areas that were deemed to be managed lands in each category were compared to the rest of the area within the parcel to determine an appropriate ratio. The average value for each parcel estimated in each category was rounded to the nearest 5% to give an overall managed land ratio.

The managed land ratio for residential areas is based on estimates used the City of Kitchener Alder Creek Subwatershed Study. The percentage of pervious cover used in this study provides a good estimate of the area that may receive commercial fertilizer on residential properties.

Major Category	Specific Category	Managed Land Ratio
Farm	all types of farms	0.9
Golf Course	Driving range/golf centre - stand alone, not part of a regulation golf course	0.6
	Golf course	0.95
Institutional	Non-school, i.e. hospitals	0.6
	School (elementary or secondary, including private)	0.65
Open Space	Residential development land	0.55
	Vacant land condominium (residential)-defined land that/Es described by a condominium plan	0.55
Other	Cemetery	1
	Large office building (generally multi - tenanted, over 7,500 s.f.)	0.45
	Local government airport	0.9
	Place of worship - with a clergy residence	0.55
	Place of Worship - without a clergy residence	0.55
	Private airport/hangar	0.65
	Property in process of redevelopment utilizing existing structure(s)	0.55
Recreational	Amusement park	0.5
	Commercial sport complex	0.45
	Exhibition grounds/fair grounds	0.7
	Municipal park (excludes Provincial parks, Federal parks, campgrounds)	0.65
	Non-commercial sports complex	0.5
	Recreational sport club - non commercial (excludes golf clubs and ski resorts)	0.6
Residential	High-density, multi-unit	0.55
	Residential-Low Density (standard single dwelling units)	0.45

For each discontinuous unit of highly vulnerable aquifer, the total area of non-agricultural managed land within or touching the highly vulnerable aquifer was summed. Where a parcel of land fell only partially within a highly vulnerable aquifer, the entire parcel area was included in the calculation. This area was then added to the area within highly vulnerable aquifers classified as agricultural managed lands to get the total percent managed land in each highly vulnerable aquifer area.

Livestock Density Methodology

The calculation of livestock density within highly vulnerable aquifer areas was based on the calculation of Nutrient Units per acre (NU/ac) of agricultural managed lands.

Barn Identification and Nutrient Units

To determine the nutrient units, each parcel of land that intersects the highly vulnerable aquifer areas was assessed for the presence of a livestock barn. The size of the barn is used as a surrogate for the number of livestock and the amount of nutrients that could be generated by those livestock on that farm unit. The description in the MPAC farm code was used initially to screen for the livestock parcels in determining the livestock type. Livestock housing areas were estimated for barns on these parcels.

Partial coverage of building footprints was available for the study area, but where data gaps existed, the buildings on parcels having a farm code were digitized based on interpretation of 2006 air photos.

Each type of livestock has its own nutrient unit conversion factor, to determine the number of animals that generate 1 NU. For instance, one beef cow produces 1 NU and requires 100 square feet of living space in a barn, so the relationship for beef barns is 100sq.ft./NU. The ratio assumes that the capacity of each livestock barn is at the maximum to generate or have the potential to generate that amount of nutrients.

Through air photo interpretation, the type of livestock housed in each barn was determined, and the area of the housing area was measured. A table included in the technical memo provided by the Ministry of the Environment summarizes the relationship between barn area, livestock type and nutrient units generated. The table is included here as **Table 4-2**. By multiplying the area of the barn by the nutrient unit per area ratio, the total number of nutrient units for the farm unit was determined.

Table 4-2: Barn/Nutrient Unit Relationship Table		
Table 1 type Name	sq.ft./NU	sq.m/NU
Dairy	120	11
Swine	70	7
Beef	100	9
Chickens	267	25
Mixed	140	13
Turkeys	260	24
Horse	275	26
Goat	200	19
Sheep	150	14
Fur	2400	223

Livestock Density Calculation

For the calculation of livestock density, all nutrient unit values for barns in each separate highly vulnerable aquifer area were summed and then divided by the total acreage of agricultural managed land for that particular highly vulnerable aquifer area.

Input Data

The calculations for managed land and livestock density were completed as a desk-top exercise. The input data used to calculate the percent managed land and the livestock density are listed in **Table 4-3**. Information is given on the source of the data layer, the purpose for using the data and a description of where the data originated.

Data Input	Description	Source	Purpose
Parcels (polygon)	Municipal Property Assessment Corporation parcel fabric with primary roll number	Sub-license from Municipal Property Assessment Corporation (MPAC) under the Ontario Parcel Agreement	Minimum map unit for identifying different classes of property and farm operation types
Tax assessment record (partial) (table)	Municipal Property Assessment Corporation tax assessment database by primary roll number containing property code and farm operation code	Sub-license from Municipal Property Assessment Corporation (MPAC)	Linked to parcels, identifies tax-assessed land use, and for agricultural properties identifies primary farm operation, livestock or crop.
Wetlands (polygon)	Natural Resources Values Information System (NRVIS)	Sub-license from Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR)	Used to mask for non-managed land
Water body (polygon)	Natural Resources Values Information System (NRVIS)	Sub-license from Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR)	Used to mask for non-managed land
License Aggregate Areas (polygon)	Pits and quarries from the Natural Resources Values Information System (NRVIS)	Sub-license from Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR)	Used to mask for non-managed land
Wooded Areas (polygon)	Southern Ontario Land Resource Information System (SOLRIS)	Sub-license from Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR)	Used to mask for non-managed land
Building footprints (polygon)	Building outlines digitized from digital orthorectified aerial photography from spring 2006	Grand River Conservation Authority (GRCA)	Minimum map unit for calculating livestock density per structure identified as contributing animal nutrient units
HVA (polygon)	Highly Vulnerable Area polygon	Lake Erie Source Protection Region	Reporting unit

Verification of the results through field inspection would be beneficial; however, this has not been completed to date for the Highly Vulnerable Aquifer areas in the Kettle Creek watershed.

Known Limitations and Data Gaps

The property code and farm operation code values used to identify a candidate parcel is a single descriptor assigned by MPAC during the generation of the tax assessment record. It does not necessarily represent the current land use activities on each property. None of the data used as input to the analysis was verified in the field. A quantitative estimate of data accuracy is not known. Therefore the results should be considered as only an approximation.

The input data layers used to identify the non-managed land areas (wetlands, water bodies, wooded areas, etc.) have spatial and content accuracies of varied and unknown degrees. The NRVIS data is intended to represent 1:10,000 scale hardcopy mapping. The data layers were acquired from Land Information Ontario, and represent the best available data for their thematic content at the time of the analysis.

The values of nutrient unit per square metre of livestock type were generated by the Ontario Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs. The values are meant to approximate the maximum potential nutrient unit production for the size of the livestock barn structure. The livestock nutrient unit calculations were not field verified and therefore the results should be considered as only an approximation.

The estimation of barn size was also approximate, as air photo interpretation cannot decipher between areas of the barn that house livestock and areas that do not. Also, the ability to determine whether the barn had one storey or two storeys of housing areas was impossible through air photo interpretation and all barns were assumed to be single storey. Interpretation of the imagery was done to the best of the interpreter's ability. Verification of the livestock type and size of actual livestock housing area is suggested for more accurate results.

The ratios for non-agricultural managed lands were done using averages estimated through air photo interpretation. However, each parcel category could show very different percentages of managed land area and should only be used as approximation. Additional information from municipal by-laws on pervious cover requirements may be very useful in refining the estimates.

4.2.3 Percentage of Impervious Surfaces for Highly Vulnerable Aquifers

To determine whether the application of road salt poses a threat to the Highly Vulnerable Aquifer (HVA) areas, the percentage of impervious surface where road salt can be applied per square kilometre in each highly vulnerable aquifer area was calculated under the guidance provided by section 16(11) of the amended Technical Rules: Assessment Report, August 2009. The input data used to calculate the percentage of impervious surfaces per square kilometre are listed in **Table 4-4**.

Impervious surfaces in highly vulnerable aquifer areas in Kettle Creek watershed constitute less than 8 percent of the total area, as shown in **Map 4-5** which represents a low percentage. Based on these results, the application of road salt does not pose a threat to Highly Vulnerable Aquifers in Kettle Creek watershed.

Methodology

To calculate the percent impervious surfaces, information on land cover classification was used. The Southern Ontario Land Resource Information system (SOLRIS) represents the land surface data, including road and highway transportation routes, as continuous 15x15 metre grid cells with land cover classifications. All the cells that represent highways and other impervious land surfaces used for vehicular traffic were re-coded with a cell value of 1 and all other land cover classifications were given a 0 value, to identify only the road areas.

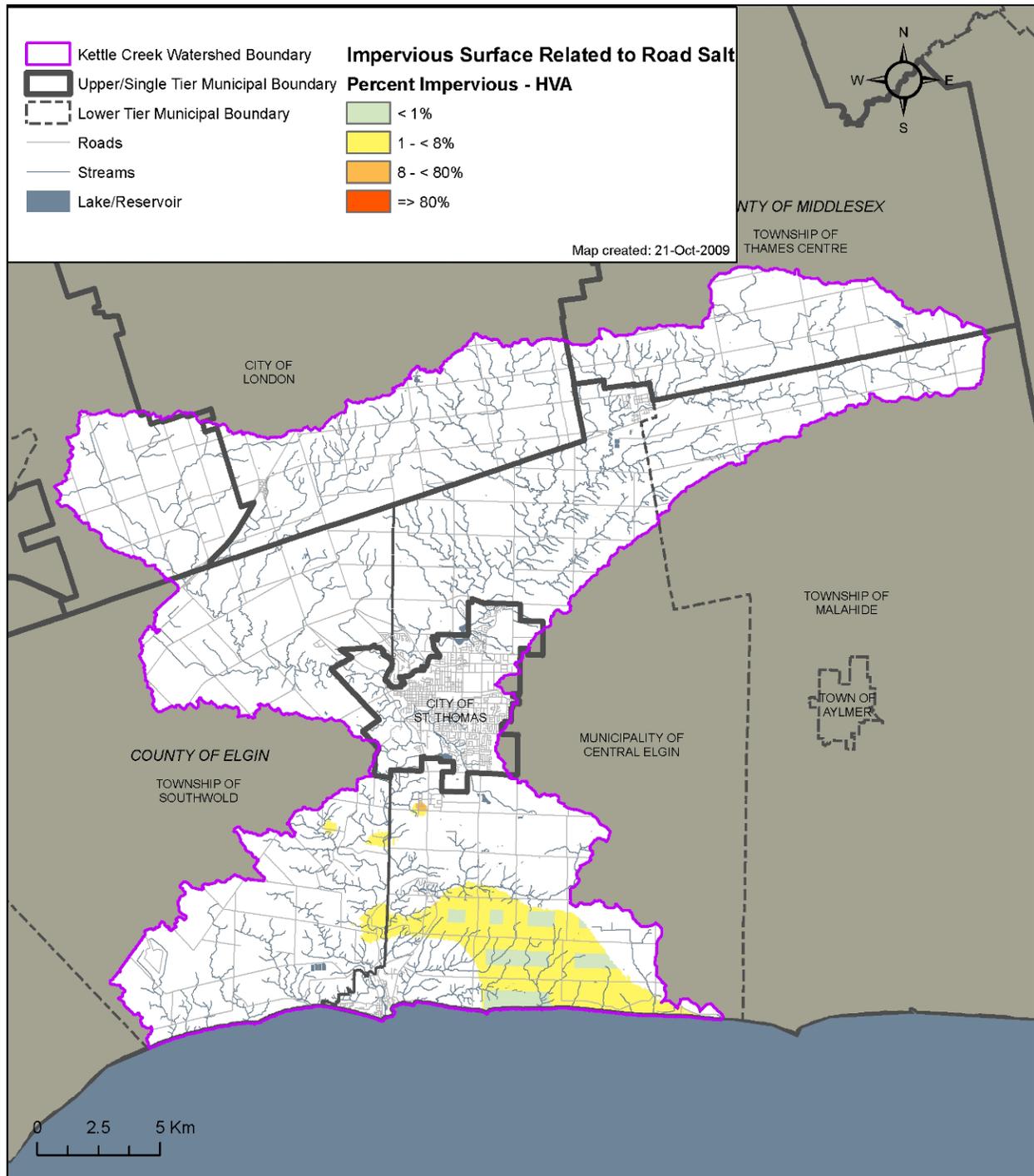
Using the Spatial Analyst module of ArcGIS software, the total number of road cells were summed for each square kilometre area in all highly vulnerable aquifer areas. The summed value for each cell in the output equaled the total number of road cells within each 1km x 1km window. The value of summed cells was converted to the square kilometre equivalent to determine the percentage of impervious road surface per square kilometre. The analysis is the most representative analysis of road density and adheres to the principle of the Technical Rules.

Known Limitations and Data Gaps

Impervious surfaces such as parking lots, pedestrian walkways and other related surfaces that may receive salt application were not considered as data was not available for these features within the study area.

Data Input	Description	Source	Purpose
Road areas (raster)	Road and highway transportation routes as represented by the Southern Ontario Land Resource Information System (SOLRIS) version 1.2 May 2008, 15 metre raster cell format	Sub-license from Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR)	Continuous 15 x 15 metre cells represent surface areas of all highways and other impervious land surfaces used for vehicular traffic
HVA (polygon)	Highly Vulnerable Aquifer area polygon	Lake Erie Source Protection Region	Boundary of reporting unit

Map 4-5: Percent Impervious Surfaces in Highly Vulnerable Aquifers in the Kettle Creek Watershed



4.2.4 Drinking Water Threats in Highly Vulnerable Aquifers

Activities and conditions that are or would be drinking water threats in Highly Vulnerable Aquifer areas cannot be significant threats, given that the vulnerability score is 6. However, moderate and low drinking water threats and conditions could be identified within highly vulnerable aquifers.

Table 4-5 indicates the possible levels of threat posed by chemicals, pathogens and dense non-aqueous phase liquids (DNAPL) within the Highly Vulnerable Aquifer areas in Kettle Creek Watershed, which are illustrated on **Map 4-2**. A checkmark indicates that the threat classification is possible; a blank cell indicates that it is not. As indicated in the table by the blank cell, no activities can be classified as a significant threat in the Highly Vulnerable Aquifer areas; whereas some chemicals and DNAPLs are or would be considered moderate and low drinking water threats in the areas illustrated in red on **Map 4-2**.

The level of threat that an activity poses to a drinking water supply depends on the vulnerability scores within a vulnerable area. Since Highly Vulnerable Aquifer areas receive a vulnerability score of 6, even the most hazardous activities are not classified as significant threats.

The Ontario Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change produced tables that list all of the threats and associated circumstances that are or would be moderate and low drinking water threats in Highly Vulnerable Aquifer areas. These tables are no longer in use, but corresponding information is available on the following website: <http://swpip.ca>. This information can be used along with **Map 4-2** and **Table 4-5** to help the public determine where certain activities are or would be significant, moderate and low drinking water threats.

Table 4-5: Identification of Drinking Water Quality Threats in Highly Vulnerable Aquifers (HVAs)				
Threat Type	Vulnerability Score in HVA	Threat Classification Level		
		Significant 80+	Moderate 60 to <80	Low >40 to <60
Chemical Threats	6		✓	✓
Handling / Storage of DNAPLs	6		✓	✓
Pathogens	6			

At the time of this report, a drinking water threats analysis is not necessary within the Highly Vulnerable Aquifers, since no significant threats can occur in Highly Vulnerable Aquifer with a vulnerability score of 6. Additionally, no conditions resulting from past activities have been identified in the Highly Vulnerable Aquifer areas in the Kettle Creek Watershed.

4.2.5 Drinking Water Issues in Highly Vulnerable Aquifers

No Issues have been identified in the Highly Vulnerable Aquifers to date. Public Health Units are undertaking risk assessments of all small drinking water systems, and may, through that process, identify possible Issues for a future Assessment Report.

4.3 Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas

Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas (SGRAs) are defined as a specific type of vulnerable area that will be protected under the *Clean Water Act*. The role of significant groundwater recharge areas is to support the protection of drinking water across the broader landscape. Significant groundwater recharge areas were delineated using the water budget tools described in Section 3.

Groundwater recharge was estimated using the hydrologic model. The hydrologic model results provide an estimate of groundwater recharge based on Hydrological Response Units (HRUs), which are designed to reflect surficial geology and land cover, and climatic conditions over the period 1980 to 2004. Threshold values were calculated as set out in the Technical Rules, and areas with annual average recharge above those values were labeled as significant.

Threshold values for significant groundwater recharge areas were defined by taking 115 per cent of the annual average recharge for the related groundwater recharge area. For the Kettle Creek Watershed area, the “related groundwater recharge area” was taken as the watershed. The average annual groundwater recharge rate for Kettle Creek Watershed is 143 mm/year. The threshold, calculated as 115 per cent of the average annual rate, is 164 mm/year.

After estimating significant groundwater recharge areas, small, isolated areas (<1 km²) were removed to create mapping that focuses the delineated significant groundwater recharge areas to larger geologic and physiographic features that are considered more representative of mapped Quaternary geology features.

Map 4-6 shows the significant groundwater recharge areas mapped based on the calculated threshold and with isolated polygons of less than 1 km² removed. All of the significant groundwater recharge areas mapped within the Kettle Creek Watershed are considered hydrologically connected to groundwater sources used for drinking water because of the extensive cover of domestic overburden wells in the study area (**Map 3-4**).

Delineation of significant groundwater recharge areas is limited by the processes used by the hydrologic model to estimate recharge, the mapping used to create hydrologic response units, and the climate data available. The hydrologic model is a simplification of natural processes. Recharge is based on water that infiltrates through two soil layers and is not lost to runoff or evapotranspiration. This recharge may include interflow as well as true recharge to the aquifer system. The mapping used to create hydrologic response units is landscape based and only represents a point in time. Land cover mapping may change significantly over a short time period and this may not be represented in the land cover mapping used. Finally, only one climate station was used for the hydrologic model. Although over 20 years of data were used to calculate the average annual recharge rate, this rate does not represent changes to the climate due climate change nor focus on the importance of seasonal and annual variability.

4.3.1 Vulnerability Scoring within Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas

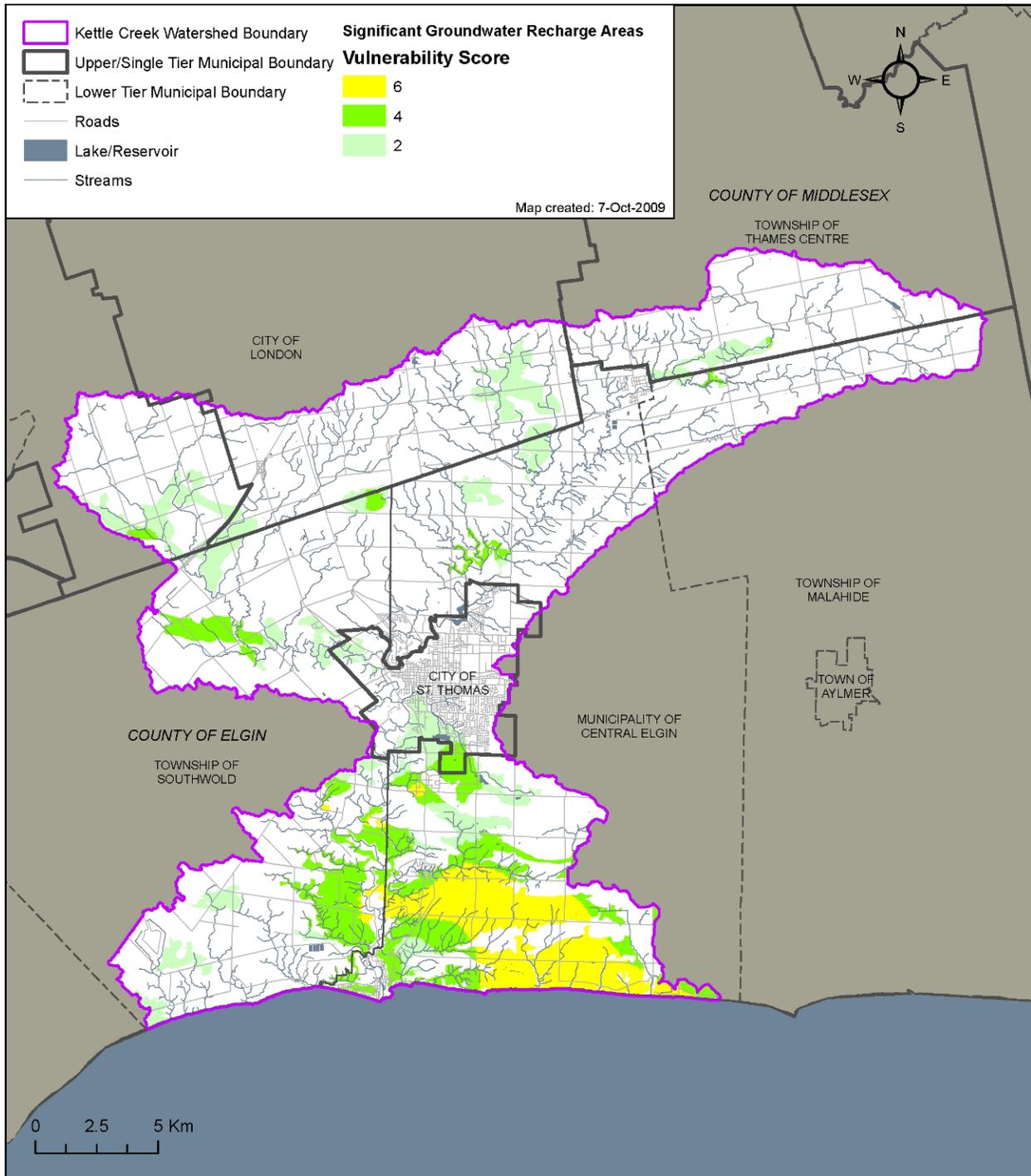
Vulnerability scoring within the significant groundwater recharge areas was completed by intersecting the aquifer vulnerability mapping with the significant groundwater recharge areas. Significant groundwater recharge areas that have high intrinsic vulnerability (coincident with highly vulnerable aquifers) were given a score of 6. Significant groundwater recharge areas that have moderate and low intrinsic vulnerability were given vulnerability scores of 4 and 2 respectively. **Map 4-6** shows the vulnerability scoring within the significant groundwater recharge areas.

4.3.2 Managed Lands and Livestock Density in Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas

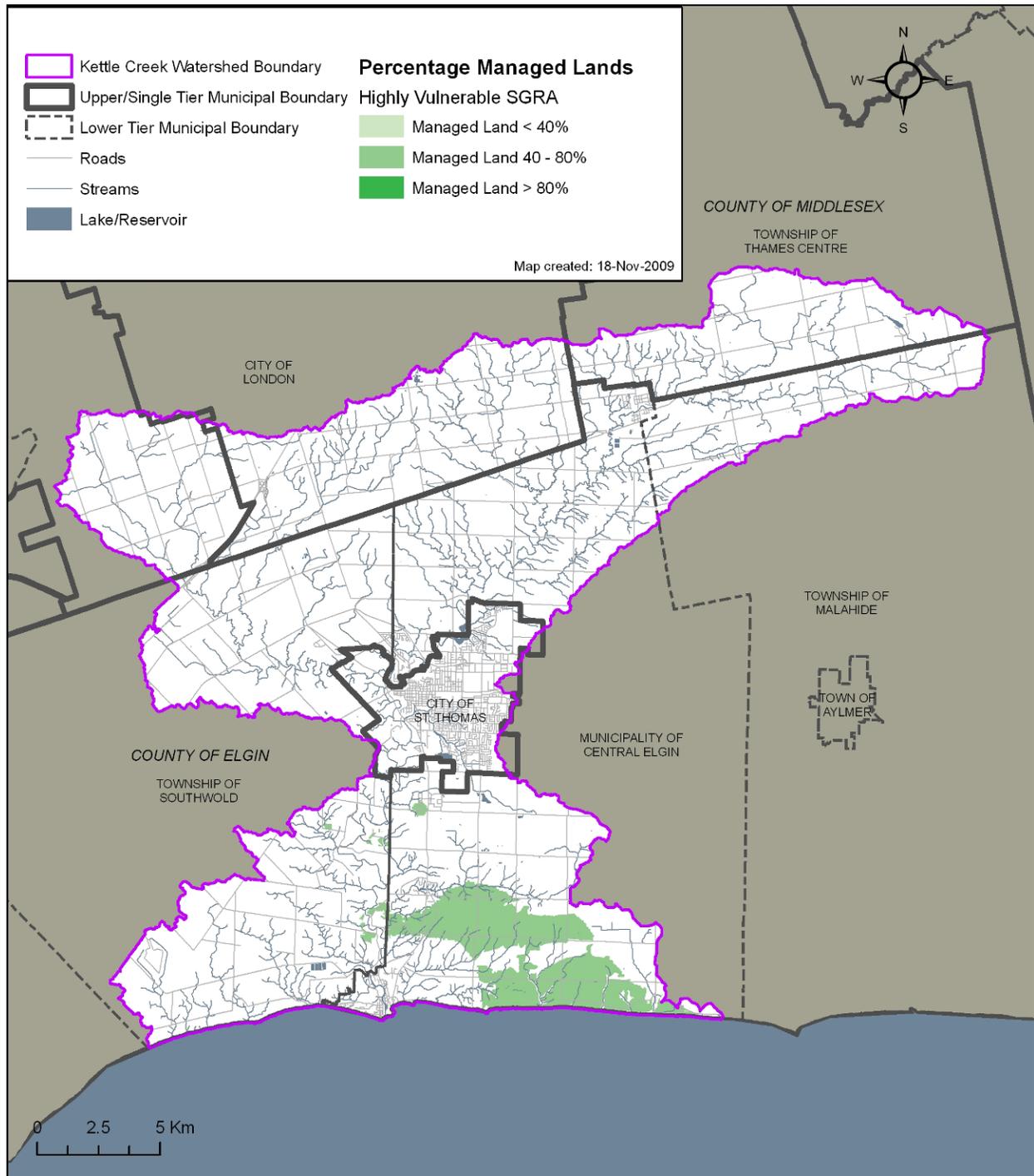
Percent managed lands and livestock density within Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas (SGRA) were calculated using the same methodology and data sources as described in Section 4.2.2 for Highly Vulnerable Aquifer Areas (HVA). Since Percent Managed Land and Livestock Density need only be calculated for areas where the application of agricultural source material, non-agricultural source material and commercial fertilizer can be a threat to drinking water supplies (i.e. vulnerability score greater than or equal to 6), the calculation for Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas is a subset of the calculation for Highly Vulnerable Aquifers.

Map 4-7 and **Map 4-8** show that in the highly vulnerable significant recharge areas (i.e. areas with a vulnerability score of 6) in the Kettle Creek watershed, the managed lands percentage is between 40 and 80% (moderate); while the livestock density is less than 0.5 nutrient units per acre (low).

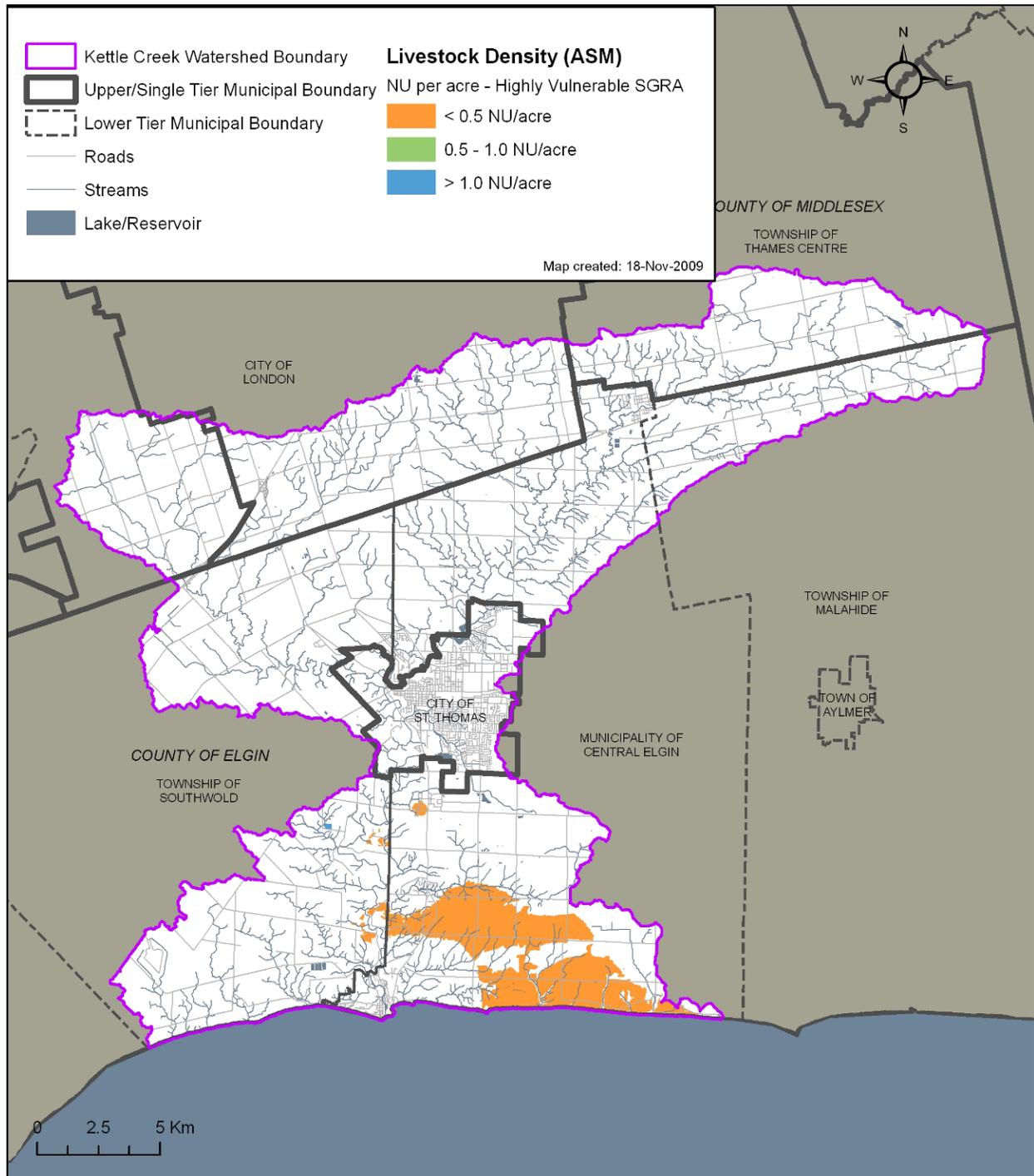
Map 4-6: Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas in the Kettle Creek Watershed



Map 4-7: Percent Managed Lands in Highly Vulnerable Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas in the Kettle Creek Watershed



Map 4-8: Livestock Density in Highly Vulnerable Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas in the Kettle Creek Watershed



4.3.3 Calculation of Impervious Surfaces for Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas

To determine whether the application of road salt poses a threat to Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas (SGRA) in the Kettle Creek watershed, the percentage of impervious surface where road salt can be applied per square kilometre in each SGRA was calculated under the guidance provided by section 16(11) of the amended Technical Rules: Assessment Report, August 2009. The input data used to calculate the percentage of impervious surfaces per square kilometre are listed in **Table 4-6**.

Impervious surfaces in highly vulnerable SGRAs in Kettle Creek watershed are illustrated on **Map 4-9**, and constitute less than 8 percent of the total area, representing a low percentage. Based on these results, the application of road salt does not pose a threat to Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas in the Kettle Creek watershed.

Methodology

To calculate the percent impervious surfaces, information on land cover classification was used. The Southern Ontario Land Resource Information system (SOLRIS) represents the land surface data, including road and highway transportation routes, as continuous 15x15 metre grid cells with land cover classifications. All the cells that represent highways and other impervious land surfaces used for vehicular traffic were re-coded with a cell value of 1 and all other land cover classifications were given a 0 value, to identify only the road areas.

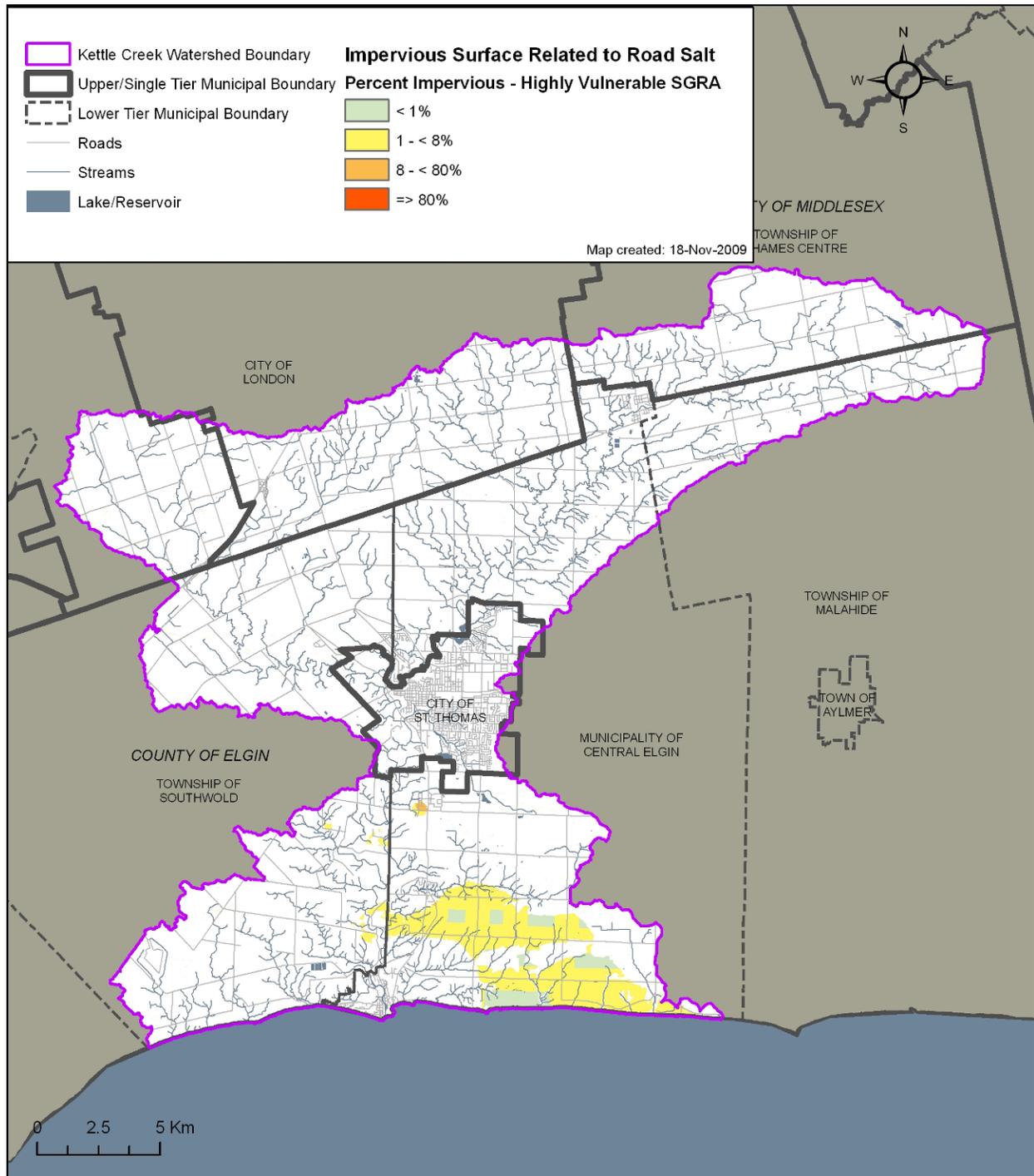
Using the Spatial Analyst module of ArcGIS software, the total number of road cells were summed for each square kilometre area in all SGRAs. The summed value for each cell in the output equaled the total number of road cells within each 1km x 1km window. The value of summed cells was converted to the square kilometre equivalent to determine the percentage of impervious road surface per square kilometre. The analysis is the most representative analysis of road density and adheres to the principle of the Technical Rules.

Known Limitations and Data Gaps

Impervious surfaces such as parking lots, pedestrian walkways and other related surfaces that may receive salt application were not considered as data was not available for these features within the study area.

Data Input	Description	Source	Purpose
Road areas (raster)	Road and highway transportation routes as represented by the Southern Ontario Land Resource Information System (SOLRIS) version 1.2 May 2008, 15 metre raster cell format	Sub-license from Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR)	Continuous 15 x 15 metre cells represent surface areas of all highways and other impervious land surfaces used for vehicular traffic
SGRA (polygon)	Significant Groundwater Recharge Area polygon	Lake Erie Source Protection Region	Boundary of reporting unit

Map 4-9: Percent Impervious Surfaces in Highly Vulnerable Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas in the Kettle Creek Watershed



4.3.4 Drinking Water Threats in Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas

Within Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas, the maximum vulnerability score the area can receive is a 6. Therefore no activities or conditions resulting from past activities will be assessed as significant threats within significant groundwater recharge areas. However, moderate and low drinking water threats and conditions could be identified.

The level of threat that an activity poses to a drinking water supply depends on the vulnerability scores within a vulnerable area. Since Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas receive a vulnerability score of 2, 4 or 6, even the most hazardous activities are not classified as significant threats.

Table 4-7 indicates the possible levels of threat posed by chemicals, pathogens and dense non-aqueous phase liquids (DNAPL) within the Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas in Kettle Creek Watershed, which are illustrated on **Map 4-6**. A checkmark indicates that the threat classification level is possible; a blank cell indicates that it is not. As indicated in the table, no activities can be classified as a significant threat in the Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas; whereas some chemicals and DNAPLs are or would be considered moderate and low drinking water threats in the areas illustrated in yellow and green on **Map 4-6**.

The Ontario Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change produced tables that list all of the threats and associated circumstances that are or would be moderate and low drinking water threats in SGRAs. These tables are no longer in use, but corresponding information is available on the following website: <http://swpip.ca>. The information can be used along with **Map 4-6** and **Table 4-7** to help the public determine where certain activities are or would be significant, moderate and low drinking water threats.

Threat Type	Vulnerability Score in SGRA	Threat Classification Level		
		Significant 80+	Moderate 60 to <80	Low >40 to <60
Chemical Threats / Handling & Storage of DNAPLs	6		✓	✓
	2 – 4			
Pathogens	Any Score			

At the time of this report, a drinking water threats analysis is not necessary within the Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas, since no significant threats can occur in a Significant Groundwater Recharge Area with a vulnerability score of 6 or lower. Additionally, no conditions resulting from past activities have been identified in the Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas in the Kettle Creek Watershed.

4.3.5 Drinking Water Issues in Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas

No Issues have been identified in the Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas to date. Public Health Units are undertaking risk assessments of all small drinking water systems, and may, through that process identify possible Issues for a future Assessment Report.

4.4 Village of Belmont Water Supply

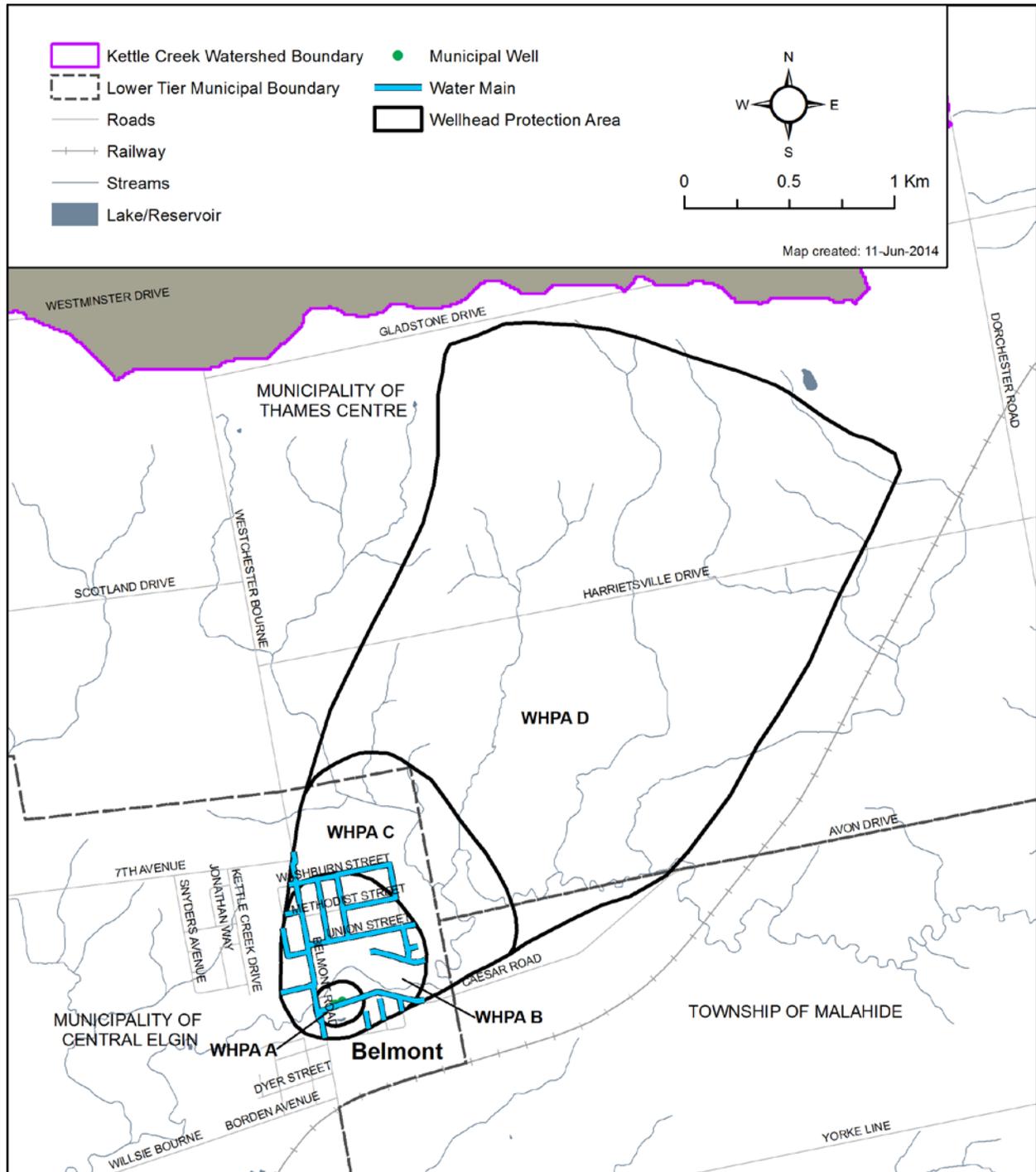
The village of Belmont is located in the northeastern portion of the Kettle Creek watershed. Belmont lies on a till plain and Port Stanley Till, a clayey silt till, is the surficial unit throughout most of the region. Underlying the Port Stanley Till is the more sandy/silty Catfish Creek Till. Belmont's municipal wells are supplied by groundwater from a confined overburden aquifer located between the Port Stanley and Catfish Creek Till sheets. Both the Port Stanley Till and the Catfish Creek Till act as regional aquitards. There are approximately 80 to 100 m of overburden overlying the bedrock in the Belmont area. Shallow gravel and sand horizons have been noted in the area, but clay units ranging up to 30 m or more are not uncommon.

The Municipality of Central Elgin operates a groundwater source water supply and distribution system in the former Village of Belmont. The system collects water from two pumping wells located at 300 Caesar Road, within the former village limits. The system currently supplies, on average, approximately 500 m³ of water per day to approximately 1,900 residents. The well field has been in operation since 1956. The locations of the well sites and the serviced area are shown on **Map 4-10**.

The system operates under a Permit to Take Water (PTTW No. 2261-6PQHMY) issued by the Ministry of the Environment which expires on May 31, 2016. System characteristics are summarized in **Table 4-8**.

Table 4-8: Belmont Water Supply System Characteristics	
System Characteristics	
System Maximum Day Permitted Rate (m ³ /day)	3034
2001 Average Day Demand (m ³ /day) ¹	500
2001 Maximum Day Demand (m ³ /day) ¹	1108
2020 Average Day Demand (m ³ /day) ¹	1517
2020 Maximum Day Demand (m ³ /day) ¹	3034
Well 1 Characteristics	
MOE Well Number ²	2001938
Date Constructed ²	December 12, 1956
Easting ³	17-492925
Northing ³	17-47477000
Screen Depth (m bgs) ²	39.6 to 41.2
Permitted Pumping Rate (m ³ /day) ³	3034 ⁴
Well 2 Characteristics	
MOE Well Number ²	2002168
Date Constructed ²	October 30, 1973
Easting ³	17-492955
Northing ³	17-47477000
Screen Depth (m bgs) ²	39.9 to 41.8
Permitted Pumping Rate (m ³ /day) ³	3034 ⁴
Notes: 1 Class EA Environmental Screening Report; Dillon, 2003 2 GUDI Study; Dillon, 2002 3 PTTW No. 2261-6PQHMY, 2006 4 Well 1 and Well 2 cannot pump more than 3034 m ³ /day combined	

Map 4-10: Belmont Water Supply Distribution System in the Kettle Creek Watershed



4.4.1 Belmont Water Supply Wellhead Protection Areas

Wellhead Protection Areas (WHPAs) associated with the municipal water supply represent the areas within the aquifer that contribute groundwater to the well over a specific time period. According to the Clean Water Act Technical Rules (November 2009), four Wellhead Protection Areas are required, one a proximity zone and the three others time-related capture zones:

- WHPA-A 100 m radius from wellhead
- WHPA-B 2-year Time of Travel (TOT) capture zone
- WHPA-C 5-year TOT capture zone
- WHPA-D 25-year TOT capture zone

The approach taken for the village of Belmont was to estimate the capture zones using a finite-difference numerical groundwater flow model (MODFLOW) calibrated to available hydrogeological data. The groundwater flow model was developed based on local and regional hydrogeological conditions observed during previous hydrogeological studies (Dillon, 2002, 2003, 2006). The modelling is described in *Capture Zone Modelling, Belmont Water Supply System* (Dillon, 2008).

Prior to undertaking the numerical modelling, a conceptual groundwater flow model was developed from a review of available hydrogeological data contained in previous studies and the MOE WWIS well records.

The Belmont water supply aquifer is a 10 m thick overburden aquifer overlain by approximately 30 m of low permeability silt and clay soil. The aquifer is under artesian pressure with a piezometric head of approximately 3 m above the ground surface at the well. Although no formal investigation was completed on the conditions below the aquifer, based on regional data, the aquifer is underlain by a low permeability till which in turn is underlain by limestone bedrock (Dundee Formation).

The surficial till deposit in the vicinity of Belmont is the Port Stanley Till, which is underlain by the older Catfish Creek Till. It is assumed that the Belmont water supply aquifer is situated between these two till units. The Dillon (2008) modelling study assumed the aquifer to be continuous and of consistent thickness throughout the study area.

A numerical model was developed based on the conceptual model. For the flow model, a 12 km (west-east) by 6 km (north-south) domain boundary was chosen. Ten layers were specified in the model. The aquifer was assumed to be 10 m thick based on the thickness of the aquifer at the municipal wells. The surface of the aquifer was determined through the examination of the MOE WWIS well records and the development of cross-sections.

The groundwater model boundaries consist of “constant head”, “river”, and “general head” boundaries that correspond to Kettle Creek and its tributaries and estimated groundwater heads on the north, south, east and west limits of the area, respectively. The lower limit of the aquifer (representing the lower till or at a few locations bedrock) was assumed to be impermeable (the base of the model).

Static water elevations from the water wells located within the well field aquifer were also reviewed. Static water levels indicate the direction of groundwater movement in the aquifer and therefore have a significant influence on model development and wellhead protection area delineation. In addition to static water well elevations, the elevations of major water bodies

(river and constant head boundaries, e.g., Kettle Creek and the Jenkins Drain), were used in the model.

Existing Pumping (Steady-State)

Initially, the model was run and calibrated to steady-state pumping conditions (500 m³/day) as the production well has been in operation since the 1950's. Recharge and hydraulic conductivity values were adjusted within pre-set minimum and maximum values as presented in **Table 4-9**. Four different hydraulic conductivity zones were used in the model. The surficial weathered till unit was assigned an order-of-magnitude higher hydraulic conductivity than the unweathered till overlying the aquifer to reflect a more hydraulically active surficial zone due to weathering and fracturing. The aquifer was divided into two hydraulic conductivity zones: an overall hydraulic conductivity for the majority of the aquifer, and a lower hydraulic conductivity zone in the upper reaches of the model to reflect higher water levels near Gladstone and south of Derwent. This hydraulic conductivity zone is fairly removed from the Belmont well field and only affected the extreme part of the 25-year capture zone. The hydraulic conductivity ranking of the four hydraulic units was maintained throughout. The "best fit" hydraulic conductivity of the main aquifer (0.0002 m/s) translates to an aquifer transmissivity of 170 m²/day (a 10 m thick aquifer was used in the model) which coincides closely to the transmissivity determined in the recent pumping tests (200 m²/day).

The final calibrated non-pumping steady state model resulted in a calibration with a correlation coefficient of 0.978 and a normalized root mean squared (RMS) of 7.3% (models with normalized RMS values below 10% are generally considered to be well calibrated). The model has a standard error of 0.32 m.

Table 4-9: Belmont Aquifer Hydrogeological Parameters

Parameter	Minimum Value	Maximum Value	Calibrated Value
Hydraulic Conductivity (m/s)			
• Weathered till*	1.0×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{-6}	5.0×10^{-7}
• Unweathered till	1.0×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{-7}	5.0×10^{-8}
• Main aquifer	0.00005	0.0004	0.0002
• 'Gladstone' aquifer	1.0×10^{-5}	5.0×10^{-5}	2.0×10^{-5}
Recharge (mm/yr)	50	125	100

**horizontal hydraulic conductivity was assumed to be isotropic. Vertical hydraulic conductivity was assumed to be 50% of the horizontal hydraulic conductivity for the unweathered till unit and 100% for the other units.*

Forecasted Pumping

A critical step in delineating WHPAs is estimating the future water demand. The projected future water demand for the water supply system was determined using information provided by Mr. Lloyd Perrin, Director of Physical Services for the Municipality of Central Elgin. Annual water usage data for the period between 2003 and 2008 was used to calculate historical per capita average annual water demand. Using this estimate and information provided by the municipality on the planned future build-out condition of the village, a predication was made on the future

annual average water demand on the water supply system. Details of this calculation are presented in **Table 4-10**.

Current 2008 Conditions	
Current (2008) Served Population ¹	1630
2003-2008 Average Day Demand (m ³ /day) ²	429
Calculated Average Water Demand per capita (L/day) ²	263
Future Conditions	
Maximum Build-out Population ¹	3353
Predicted Future Per Capita Use ² (L/day) ²	263
Predicted Future Annual Average use at Build-out ³ (m ³ /day) ²	883
Notes: 1 provided by the Municipality of Central Elgin 2 calculated by Dillon, using water usage data provided by the municipality	

Based on this calculation, the predicted maximum future demand based on planned build-out conditions is 883 m³/day. However, the average demand value for 2020 calculated as part of the Class Environmental Assessment Environmental Screening Report (Dillon, 2003) is 1517 m³/day, which is considerably higher. It was decided, in consultation with the municipality, to use a pumping rate of 1500 m³/day, essentially the more conservative estimate calculated as part of the Environmental Assessment in the numerical model.

The long-term pumping rate simulation was used to provide time-of-travel estimates for particle tracking. Groundwater velocities were calculated using simulated water level data, hydraulic conductivity and porosity for each cell. An “effective porosity” of 0.15 was used in the travel time estimated by MODPATH.

Backward tracking particles originating at the well were used to map the 2-year, 5-year, 10-year and 25-year time-of-travel capture zones. In addition to these zones, Zone A was set as the area within 100 m of the two pumping wells.

The resulting 25-year WHPA extends from the well field to the northeast and is approximately 3.5 km in length and 2.0 km in width. The 5-year and 2-year WHPAs are confined mainly to the community of Belmont. Zone A is limited primarily to the well field. The Wellhead Protection Areas are depicted on **Map 4-11**.

Capture Zone Delineation Uncertainty and Limitations

The delineation of wellhead protection areas comprises a number of assumptions and estimates based on point data such as lithology described in water well records and hydrogeological information provided from reports.

The most significant limitation for the Belmont model was the assumption that the aquifer is continuous over the entire model area. Confined overburden aquifers in the area are known to be discontinuous and coincide with the depositional environment that occurred in the interstadial periods in which the aquifers were formed. It is doubtful that the aquifer is continuous over the entire 25-year time-of-travel area. The certainty of the model increases in the area in the immediate vicinity of the well.

Since the hydraulic head levels used for the observation wells used during model calibration were taken at different times of year and over several decades, a more recent and comprehensive survey of hydraulic head levels would provide for a more accurate basis to compare calibration with. The hydraulic head levels used for calibration, while useful for comparison if still relevant, could be offset by as much as 2 to 3 m due to seasonal fluctuation or other influences. The heterogeneity of the overburden aquifer hydraulic conductivity could not be evaluated and, since hydraulic conductivity and other parameters can vary by as much as two orders of magnitude within the same hydraulic unit, it is likely that significant variation exists within the Belmont system that could not be accounted for based on the data available for the development of this model.

In terms of meeting uncertainty criteria for the Clean Water Act, since forecasted pumping rates and current acceptable numerical modelling methods were used to delineate WHPAs, the uncertainty rating is low.

Vulnerability Scoring in Wellhead Protection Areas

The vulnerability calculated within the vicinity of Belmont is low. These results are considered an appropriate estimate for the municipal aquifer, given the confined groundwater conditions in Belmont and the presence of the thick, low permeability clay aquitard. Vulnerability results are shown on **Map 4-12**.

Determining the vulnerability score within the Wellhead Protection Areas is performed by overlaying the mapped Wellhead Protection Areas with the Aquifer Vulnerability. Vulnerability scores were determined from areas of intersection between the Wellhead Protection Areas and the vulnerability, as outlined in **Table 4-11**.

WHPA	SAAT Times		
	0 to 5 years (High)	5 to 25 years (Medium)	> 25 years (Low)
Zone A (100m radius)	10	10	10
Zone B (0- 2 year)	10	8	6
Zone C (2 - 5 year)	8	6	2
Zone D (5 - 25 year)	6	4	2

Note: Scoring based on **Table 1** MOE Technical Rules: Assessment Reports, November 16, 2009.

The results of vulnerability scoring are shown on **Map 4-12**. As indicated, the majority of the vulnerability scores are low, with scores of 10 only in Zone A. Zone B has a vulnerability score of 6. Zone C and Zone D have vulnerability scores of 2.

Limitations and Uncertainty

The SAAT approach to vulnerability analysis is deemed to have less uncertainty than other approaches that are allowed within the Technical Rules. Nevertheless, given that the SAAT method only differentiates between time-of-travel to the aquifer of 25 years or less and the travel times from the water table to the well are expected to be much longer, the influence of uncertainty and limitations of the SAAT method are not considered significant. Overall, the uncertainty is considered low, considering that the hydrogeological properties of the relatively thick aquitard that overlies the aquifer is relatively simple, and that the results of the SAAT analysis confirm observations made in other hydrogeological studies conducted in the area (Dillon and Golder 2004, Dillon 2009b).

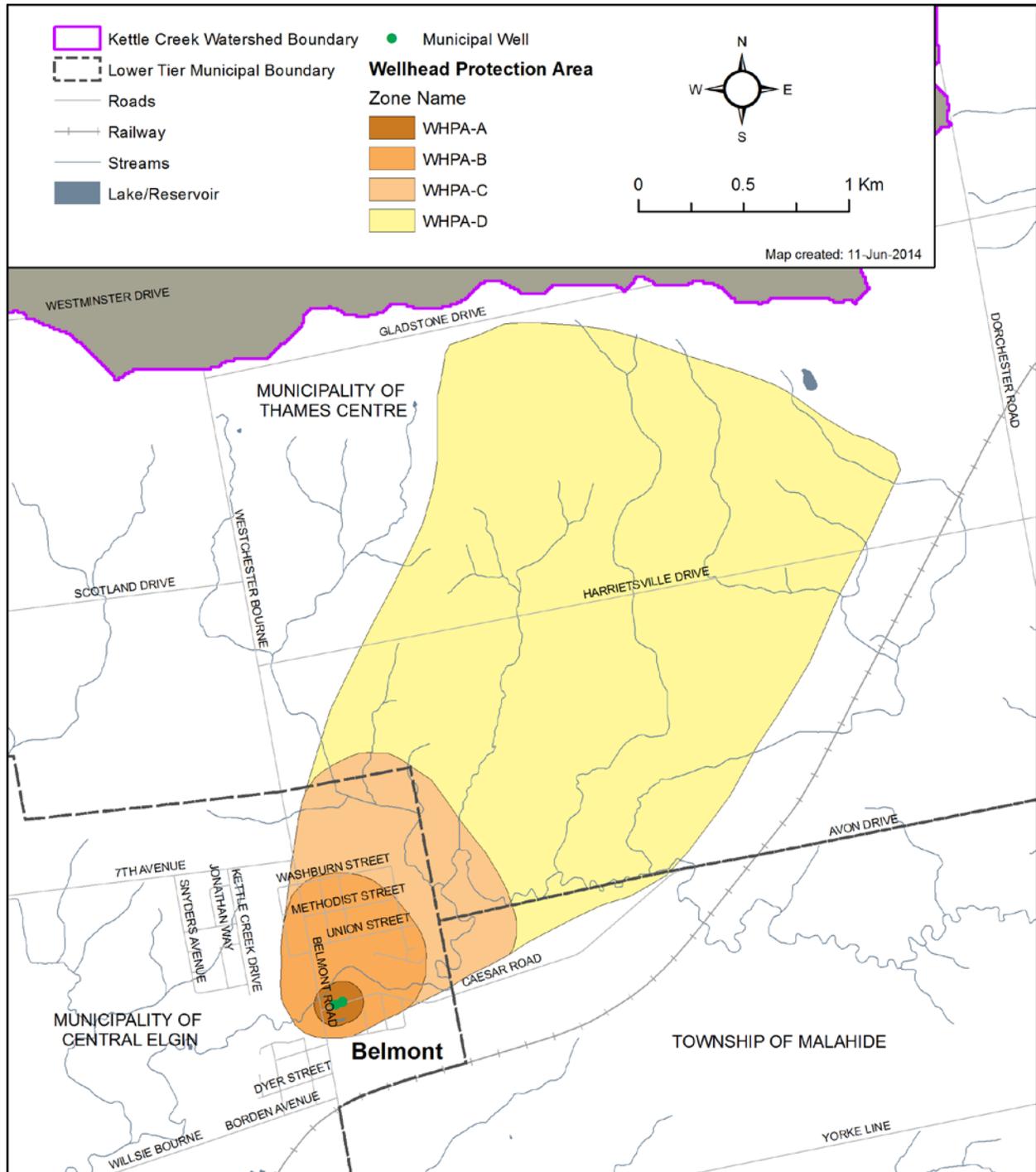
Peer Review of WHPAs and Vulnerability

A peer review of the report Belmont Village Source Protection Study: Vulnerability Analysis Report #1 (Dillon Consulting Limited, 2009a) was completed by Chris Neville of S.S. Papadopoulos & Associates Inc. The overall impressions of the report by the peer reviewer are as follows:

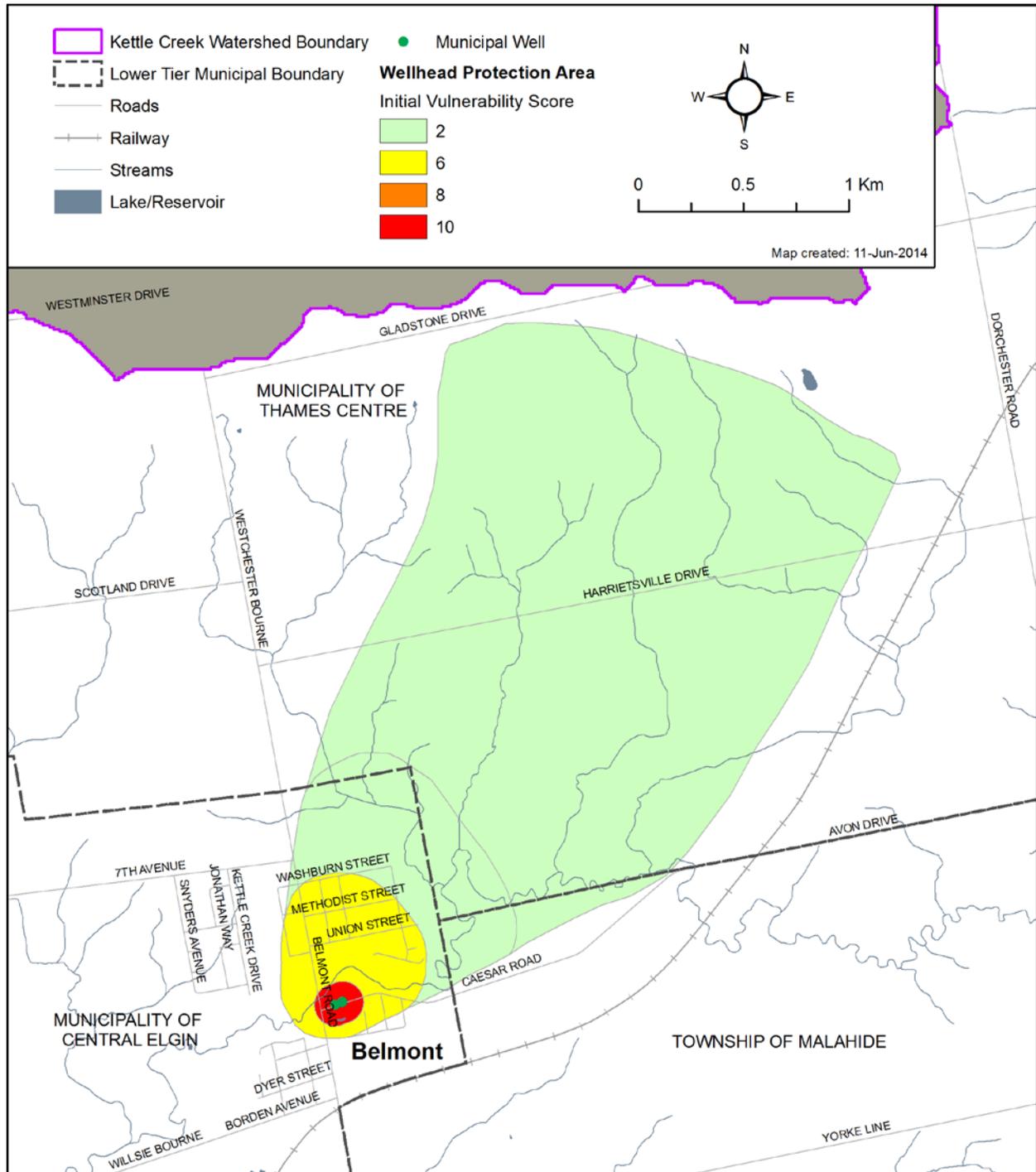
“In our opinion, the study is a solid, defensible effort. In our opinion, the approach is consistent with the Clean Water Act Technical Rules (December 12, 2008) and the Ontario Ministry of the Environment Source Water Protection Guidance Documents. We concur with the general methodology, but we do have a concern regarding its implementation for this particular study. In our opinion, our concern does not affect the overall results of the study. The report is a model of clarity and concision. The text and maps are clear. In general, the report is complete and self-contained.”

Responses to peer review comments were incorporated into the final Vulnerability Analysis Report (Dillon, 2009b). The responses to the peer review comments enhanced the overall defensibility of the report but did not impact the outcome of the WHPAs or vulnerability scoring.

Map 4-11: Village of Belmont Wellhead Protection Area



Map 4-12: Belmont Wellhead Protection Area Initial Vulnerability Scoring



4.4.2 Identification of Transport Pathways and Vulnerability Adjustment

Transport pathways are features that may increase the aquifer's vulnerability. The following transport pathways are those that the MOE has highlighted as being of concern.

- Existing Wells
- Abandoned Wells
- Pits & Quarries
- Mines
- Construction Activities
- Storm Water Infiltration
- Septic System
- Water Mains and Sewer Infrastructure

A description of the methodologies used to identify each of the main categories of constructed pathways is presented in the following sections.

Existing Wells

Existing wells are defined as any water well that is currently being used to supply water for potable, agriculture or commercial/industrial uses. As the locational accuracy of wells in the MOE's WWIS is generally low, the approach taken in Belmont was to also identify land parcels that have a high probability of containing a water well. To do so, areas within the Belmont WHPAs that are not serviced were identified through a review of municipal infrastructure records and through discussions with municipal staff. Any property with an identified building that fell in a non-serviced area was considered to have a water well.

Abandoned Wells

Abandoned wells are defined in this study as water wells, observation wells, or test holes that are no longer in service and may, or may not, have been decommissioned. Land parcels that may contain abandoned wells were identified through the review of historical air photography, settlement maps, and infrastructure servicing information. In general, a land parcel was identified as having, or potentially having, an abandoned well if any of the following conditions applied:

- All farmsteads;
- Municipal wellfields;
- Property that is currently serviced but was occupied by a structure prior to servicing in 1956;
- Non-serviced areas.

Further elaboration on these particular scenarios and rationale for their evaluation is discussed below.

Farmsteads

Farmsteads may have several wells, including sand points, dug, and drilled wells. The number of wells on a given farmstead will vary; however, a general guideline is that one well will be drilled per habiting generation. For agriculture properties, it is also common to have wells in fields for either irrigation or livestock watering purposes. For Belmont, farmsteads were identified from air photography and the windshield survey.

Municipal Wellfields

Municipal wellfields were treated as a special case, as it is common that numerous observation holes, test holes, or former pumping wells may be positioned on the property or adjacent lands. Investigation involved review of available municipal reports (i.e., Engineer Reports, wellfield development reports, GUDI studies, etc.) to identify the potential location of past wells.

Serviced Areas

Areas that were developed prior to the provision of municipal servicing in 1956 are potential locations for abandoned wells. Mapping of pre-serviced developed areas was based on a review of 1950 aerial photography. Also included in the review were farmsteads that are no longer present within the town footprint. Based on information provided by the municipality, it is believed that, prior to municipal water services, many of the homes were serviced by privately owned communal wells, where each well would service several properties. The locations of these wells are not known.

Buildings in Non-Serviced Areas

Areas where buildings once existed, or are currently present, were identified as potential abandoned well locations. In addition to the above, the MOE Water Well Information System was reviewed to determine whether any water wells were located within the Study Area.

Pits and Quarries and Mines

Pits and quarries can act as a direct conduit for contamination if material extraction has removed protective geological layers. Pits and quarries were identified through the review of current and historical air photography, MNR aggregated databases, and conversations with people familiar with the history of the area.

Construction Activities

Construction activities related to current and relatively short duration disturbances of land may act as temporary transport pathways. Investigation was performed via windshield surveys.

Storm Water Infiltration and Drainage

By design, storm water infiltration is a potential transport pathway. Infiltration systems were identified through review of air photography. Areas identified as potential infiltration areas include ponds and flooded gravel pits. The Municipality was also questioned on their knowledge of any infiltration systems within the WHPAs. In addition to identifying storm water infiltration features, areas of ponded water near the well heads were also identified as potential sources of contaminant impacts. GUDI reports were reviewed to aid in determining if any nearby water features would act as potential threats to source water.

Septic Systems

Septic systems act as transport pathways as they direct sewage directly into the subsurface. Septic systems were identified within the Belmont WHPAs using air photos to map the location of residences, businesses, or industrial operations that are not in municipally serviced areas. Older buildings that may predate municipal services were also identified.

Water Mains and Sewer Infrastructure

The installation of water mains and sewers may decrease the protective material overlying the aquifer of interest, possibly reducing their natural protection. Further, coarse grained material may be used to backfill the trenches, allowing these features to facilitate the horizontal movement of contaminants into the WHPAs from outside areas. The location of water mains and sewer infrastructure was mapped based on engineering information provided by the municipalities. The location of the infrastructure was limited to identifying their general alignment along roads/easements.

Identified Transport Pathways

The results of the transport pathway assessment are presented graphically on **Map 4-13**. A summary of the identified pathways grouped by MOE pathway class is summarized in the **Table 4-12**.

MOE Pathway	Class Description
Existing Potable Water Wells	Existing potable water wells are located along Avon Road, east of the village limits, and north of Seventh Street along Westchester Bourne Road. Private wells are also located at farmsteads and residential properties along Harrierville Drive and Gladstone Drive.
Monitoring Wells	No monitoring wells were inventoried/observed.
Exploration Wells	There is no knowledge of exploration wells in the Study Area.
Abandoned Wells	A high potential for abandoned wells exists at farmsteads and areas that were developed prior to the construction of the municipal system in 1956. The footprint of the developed portion of the town prior to servicing (as depicted in a 1950 air photo) is shown on Map 4-13 and reflects areas where abandoned wells may be present.
Pits and Quarries	No pits or quarries were identified during the inventory.
Mines	No mines were identified during the inventory.
Construction Activities	No significant construction activities observed.
Storm Water Infiltration/Ponds	No storm water ponds were identified within the capture zones.
Septic Systems	Known buildings serviced by septic systems are shown on Map 4-13 .
Water Mains and Sewers	The majority of the village is fully serviced, with the exception of a few homes along Caesar Road, near the boundary between the Municipality of Central Elgin and Malahide Township. The depth of the services is relatively shallow (<3 m) relative to the thickness (>30 m) of the overlying clay aquitard; therefore, the buried services are not expected to significantly decrease the protective capacity of the aquitard.
Field Drains	Several of the fields in the vicinity of Belmont are tile drained, as shown on Map 4-13 . Note that the limits of the tile drain do not totally conform to the field position as indicated on the orthophotograph. The discrepancy is attributed to the lower resolution of the tile drain information relative to the orthophotograph.

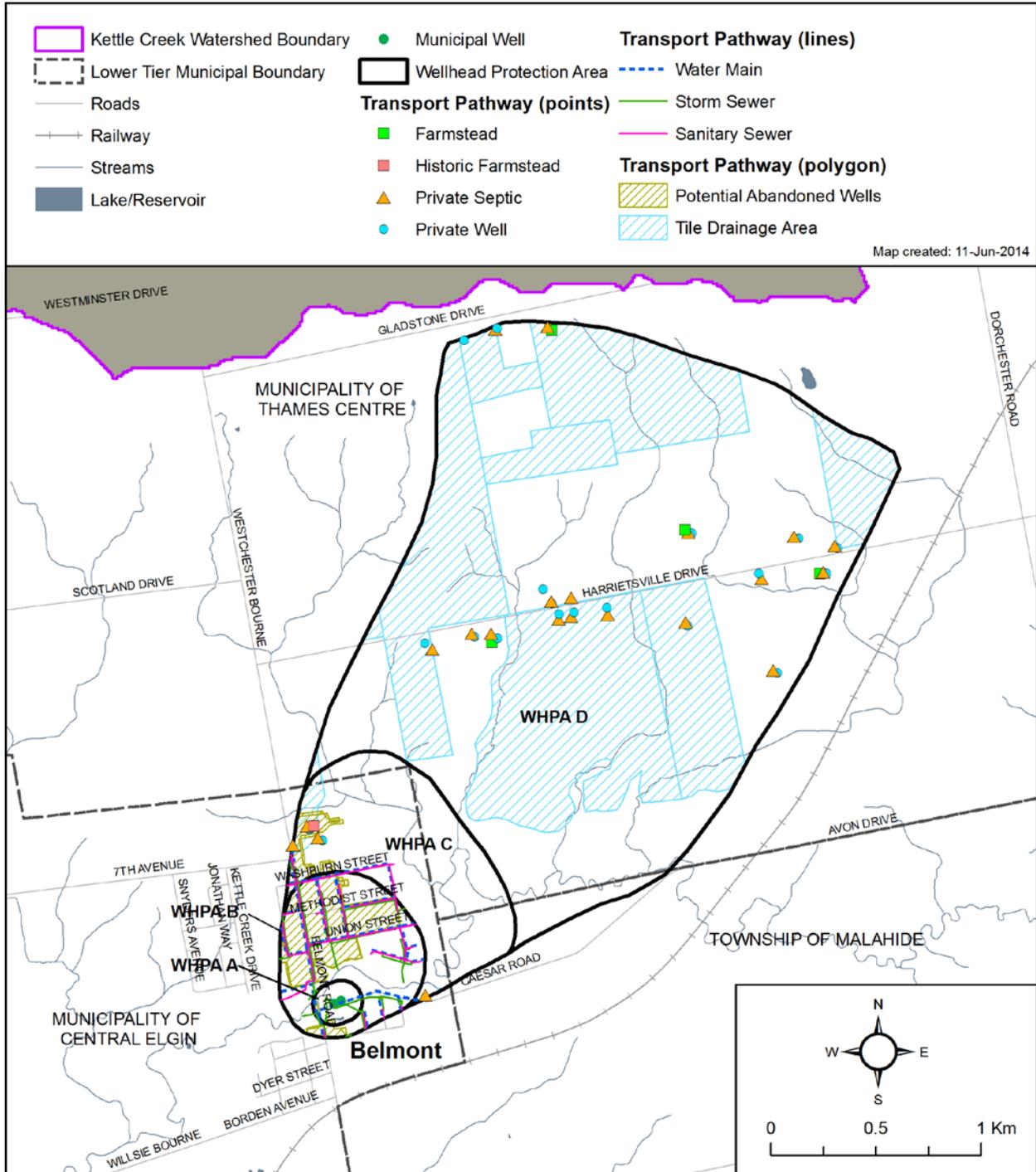
4.4.3 Adjusted Vulnerability Scoring

The Technical Rules allow investigators to modify the vulnerability scoring if there is a concern that the identified transport pathways within the Wellhead Protection Areas may increase the vulnerability of the aquifer beyond that represented by the intrinsic vulnerability. Modification of the vulnerability score is performed by increasing the vulnerability of the underlying aquifer vulnerability map from either a low to moderate value or moderate to high value. An initial aquifer vulnerability value of high cannot be increased.

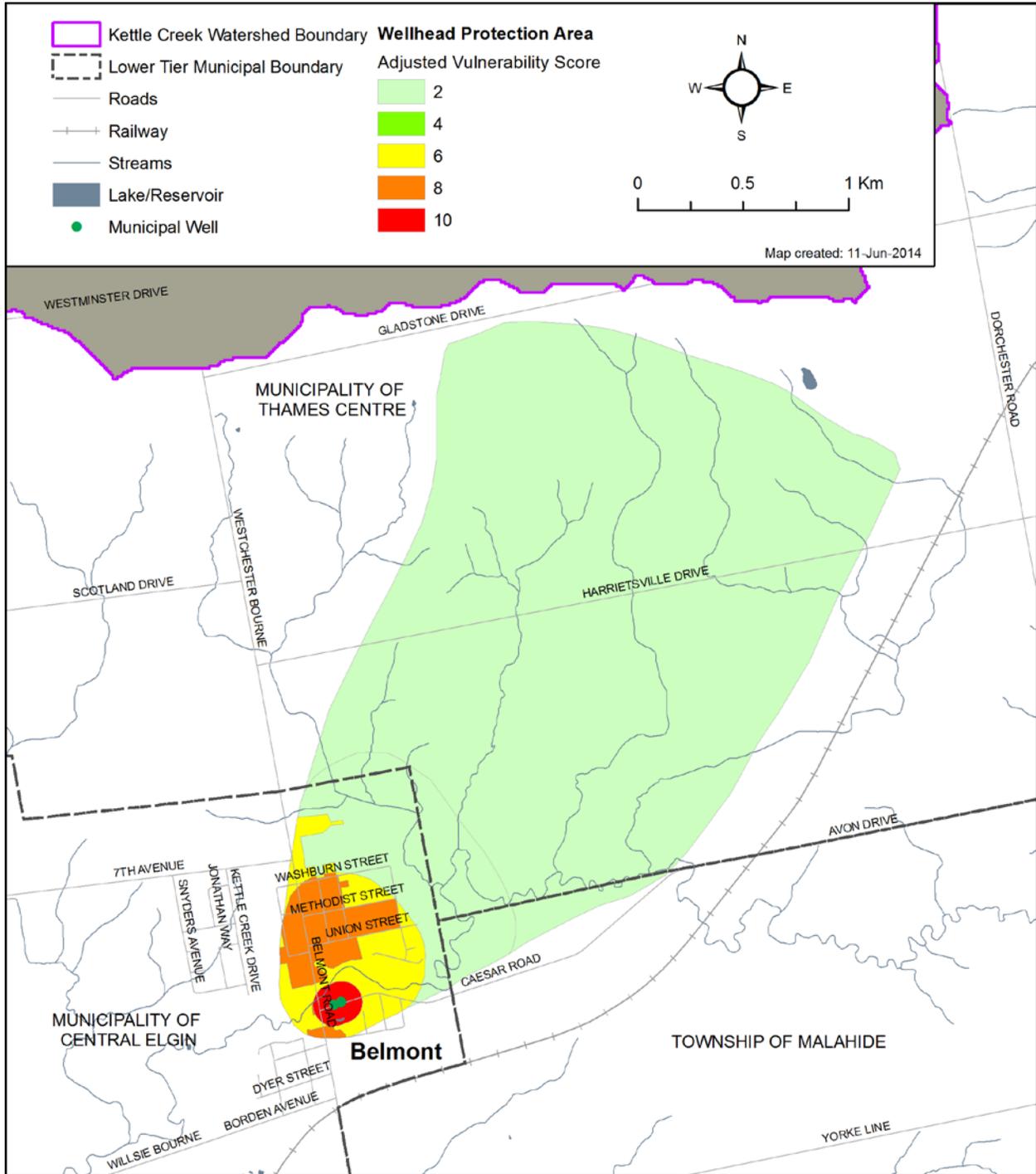
For the Belmont village system, the vulnerability of the aquifer was increased only in those areas where private wells may potentially exist at relatively high concentrations. The approach taken was based on discussions with the municipality, and involved increasing the vulnerability within the area of the village from low to moderate in areas that were developed prior to the installation of the municipal system in 1956. The rationale for this decision was that land parcels in this area have a higher risk of having an older private well that may or may not be maintained. These wells would penetrate the clay causing a potential transport pathway for contaminants through the aquitard if the wells are in poor condition.

The results of the final vulnerability score modification are shown on **Map 4-14**. Most of the vulnerability score increases occur within the 2 year WHPA (Zone B), where there is an increase from a score of 6 to an 8 in the area north of the well field along Main Street, Union Street, and Church Streets. North of Washburn Street, and along Main Street, the vulnerability score of several parcels increases from 2 to 6.

Map 4-13: Belmont Wellhead Protection Area Transport Pathways



Map 4-14: Belmont Wellhead Protection Area Final Vulnerability Scoring



4.4.4 Managed Lands and Livestock Density

Managed Lands are lands to which nutrients are applied. Managed lands can be categorized into two groups: agricultural managed land and non-agricultural managed land. Agricultural managed land includes areas of cropland, fallow, and improved pasture that may receive nutrients. Non-agricultural managed land includes golf courses, sports fields, lawns and other built-up grassed areas that may receive nutrients (primarily commercial fertilizer). Determining the location and percentage of managed lands, the location of agricultural managed lands, and the calculation of livestock density were used to determine whether the application of agricultural source material (ASM), non-agricultural source material (NASM), and fertilizer were significant threats within the Belmont WHPAs.

All parcels that intersect each vulnerable area boundary were included in the calculation. Assessment parcels and Municipal Property Assessment Corporation (MPAC) property codes were used to identify parcels that belong to the agricultural managed lands category. Satellite imagery interpretation was then used to adjust this area to exclude features within each parcel not considered managed lands, such as buildings, driveways, and forests. Using a similar approach, features belonging to the non-agricultural managed lands category were identified, such as residential lawns. The percentage of managed land within a vulnerable area was calculated by summing the total land area within the vulnerable area, dividing it by the vulnerable area, and multiplying by 100.

The livestock density analysis determines the probable number of livestock animals present and is the surrogate measure of the potential for gathering, storing, and applying ASM as a source of nutrients within the vulnerable area. Assessment parcels and MPAC property codes were used to identify parcels that have the potential to house farm animals in barns. The buildings were then assessed to determine which buildings were likely used for livestock rather than another use, such as implementation storage. The sizes of the buildings used to house livestock were estimated using satellite imagery. The number of nutrient units (NU) supported by the building was estimated using the relationship table provided by the MOE (2009), which provides an average m^2/NU ratio for each animal type. Livestock density is expressed in NU/acre by summing the total NU for all categories, divided by the total area of agricultural managed lands for the vulnerable area. The Results of the analyses are summarized in **Table 4-13**, **Map 4-15** and **Map 4-16**.

WHPA	Agricultural Managed Lands		Non-Agricultural Managed Lands		Total Managed Lands		Nutrient Units (NU)	Livestock Density (NU/acre)
	Area (acres)	Percent	Area (acres)	Percent	Area (acres)	Percent		
WHPA-A	0.0	0.0%	14.7	70%	14.7	70%	0.0	0.00
WHPA-B	6.6	5.0%	61.4	47%	68.0	52%	0.0	0.00
WHPA-C	289.4	63.5%	49.6	11%	339.0	74%	46.2	0.16
WHPA-D	1618.1	87.0%	25.3	1%	1643.4	88%	343.2	0.21

Threats associated with managed lands and livestock density are limited to the following prescribed drinking water threats:

- Application of ASM to Land (Technical Rules Table 1 Ref. 1-18),
- Application of Commercial Fertilizer to Land (Technical Rules Table 1 Ref. 19-36), and

- Application of NASM to Land (Technical Rules Table 1 Ref. 37-54).

Identification of potentially significant threats was performed based on the circumstances outlined in the Technical Rules for each PDWT listed above. Based on this analysis, none of the prescribed drinking water threats were identified as significant threats.

4.4.5 Percentage of Impervious Surface Area in Belmont Wellhead Protection Areas

To determine if the application of road salt poses a significant threat, a calculation of the percentage of impervious surface area is required for each Wellhead Protection Area. Under the guidance of subrule 16(11) and subrule 17 from Part II – Watershed Characterization of the Clean Water Act, 2006 Technical Rules: Assessment Report, the percentage of impervious surface area where road salt can be applied per square kilometre in each vulnerable area was calculated for the Belmont groundwater supply.

Mapping of the percent imperviousness within the WHPAs (Zone A through Zone D) was performed by dividing the Belmont WHPAs into 1 km x 1 km grid squares, with the node of the grid positioned at the centroid of the zones. Using GIS, a percentage impervious area was calculated for each grid square. Considering that this map will be used during future threats inventory work as it relates to salt loading, only those surfaces where salt is likely to be applied were identified as impervious. Therefore for this analysis, all mapped parking lots, roadways, and sidewalks were considered impervious, while all other areas are considered pervious.

It should be noted that Technical Rule 17, amended on November 16, 2009 after the assessment report was drafted, specifies that a node of the grid is to be centred on the centroid of the source protection area, rather than the centroid of the vulnerable area as was done here. The method of centering the grid on the vulnerable area is considered to be an equivalent approach. As per Technical Rule 15.1, the Director has provided confirmation that he agrees to the departure.

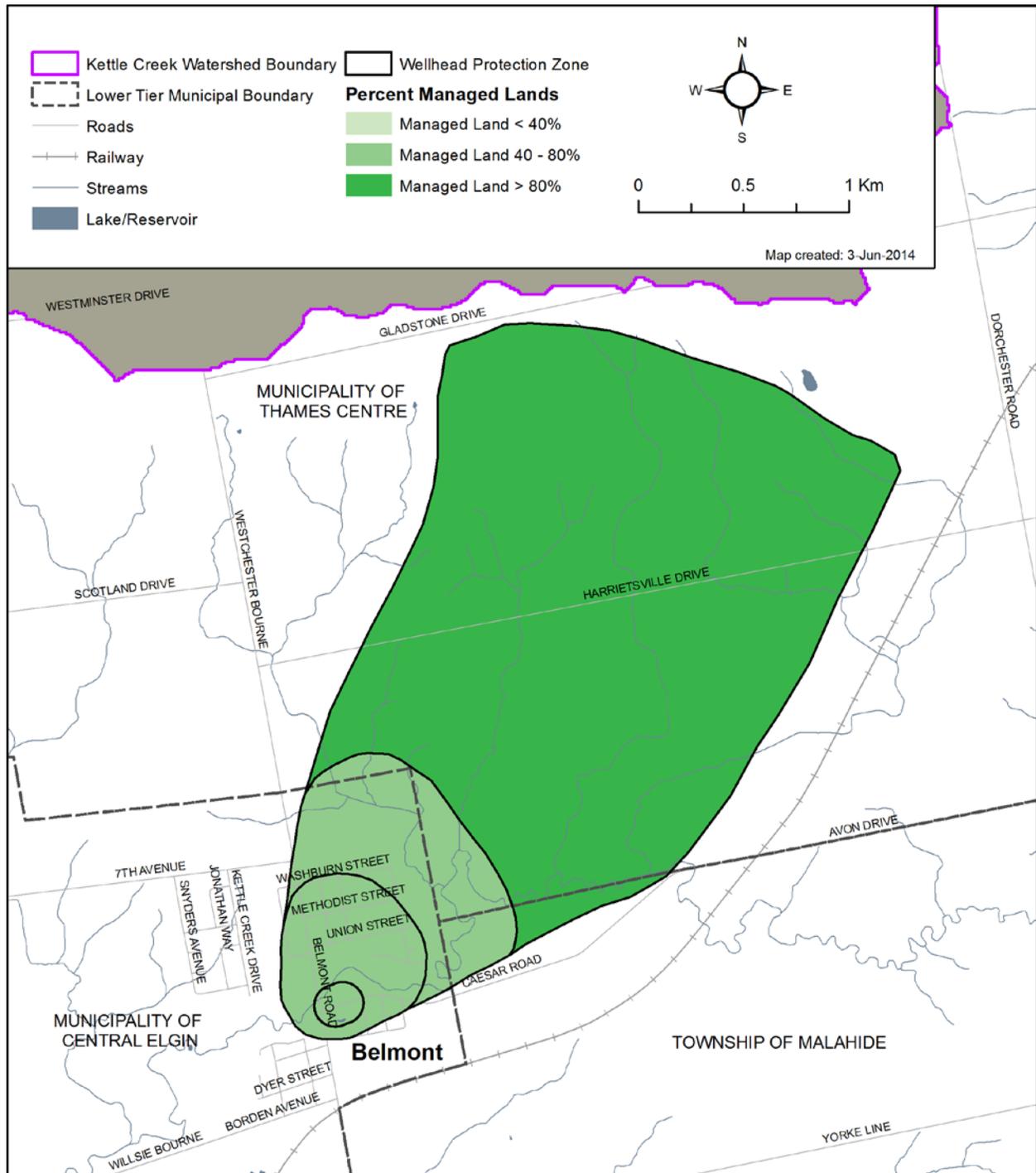
The results of the assessment are presented in **Table 4-14** and **Map 4-17**. The areas are grouped into classes that correspond with those classes that are used as input into the Technical Rules threat tables. These classes include <1%, >1 to 8%, >8 to <80%, and >80%. As shown on **Map 4-17**, most of the grids have a calculated imperviousness of <1%, with 6 of the 16 grid squares being between >1 to 8%. One grid square (Grid 1) was calculated to be 15% impervious.

Grid Number	Percent Impervious	Grid Number	Percent Impervious
1	15.347%	9	2.928%
2	3.301%	10	1.020%
3	0.000%	11	1.322%
4	0.000%	12	1.150%
5	3.184%	13	0.000%
6	0.122%	14	0.000%
7	0.062%	15	0.000%
8	0.000%	16	0.000%

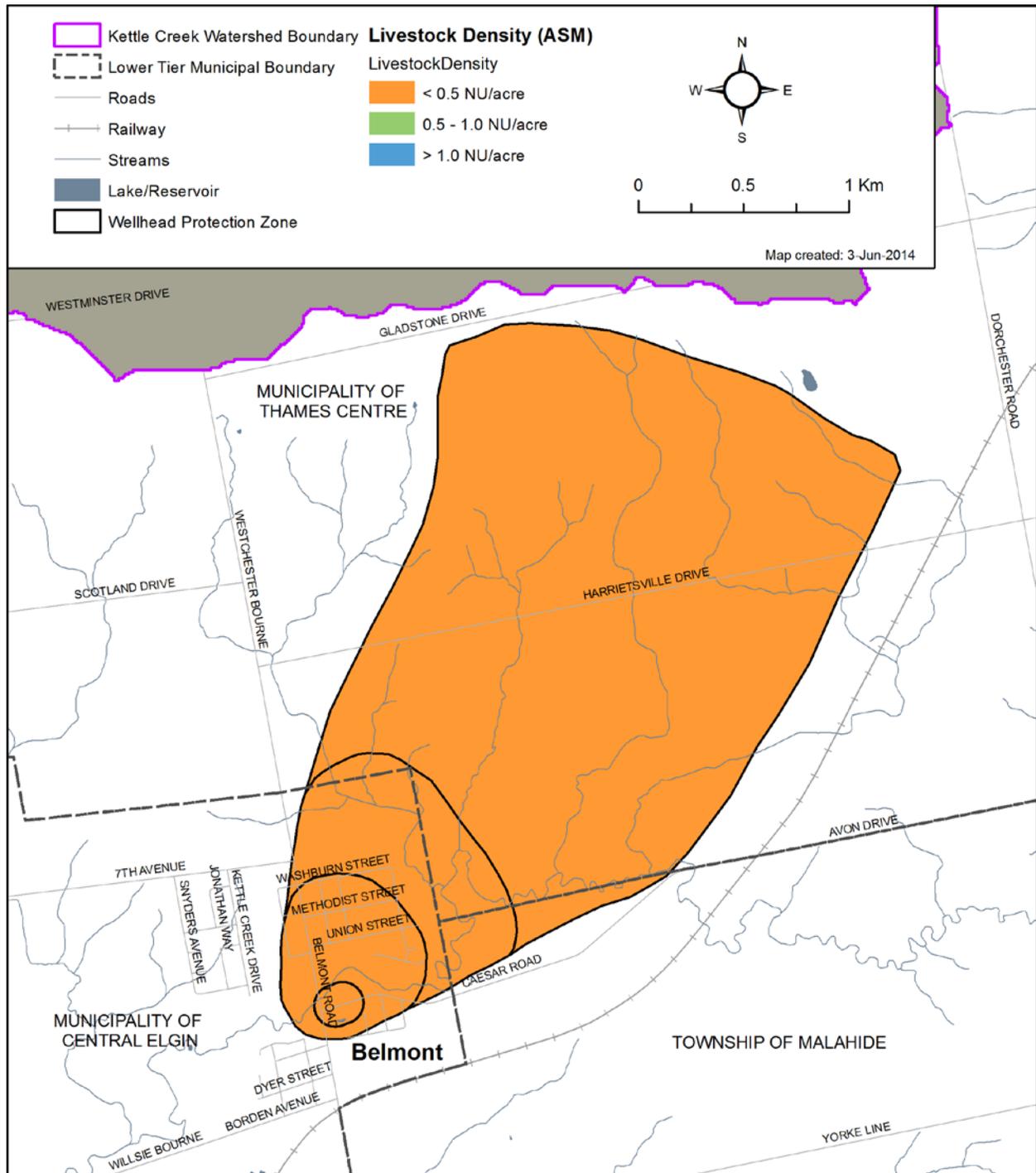
Limitations and Uncertainty

Uncertainty associated with this analysis is almost solely associated with the gridding approach, rather than error associated with accurately identifying the areas of roads, sidewalks, and parking lots. Grids that span both urban and rural areas will have the most uncertainty using this method. Overall, the error associated with Grid Zone 1 (which incorporates most of the urban area) is considered low, while Grid Zones 2, 6, and 5, which encompass a small portion of the urban area but include mainly rural lands, generate a percentage value that underestimates the imperviousness in the urban area, and overestimates the imperviousness of the rural portion of the grid. An improved estimate might be achieved by increasing the grid discretization.

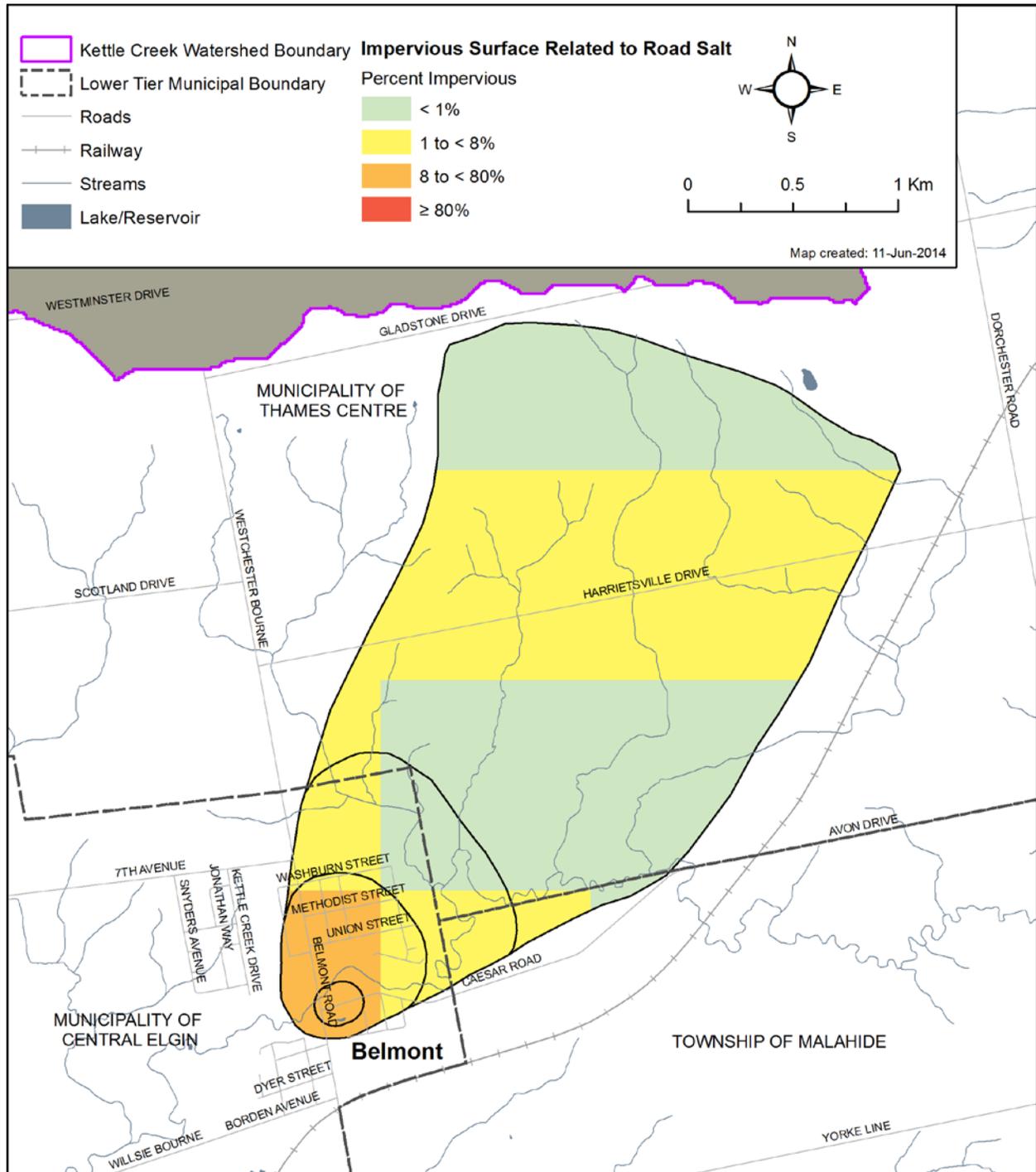
Map 4-15: Percent Managed Lands in the Belmont Wellhead Protection Areas



Map 4-16: Livestock Density in the Belmont Wellhead Protection Areas



Map 4-17: Percent Impervious Surfaces in the Belmont Wellhead Protection Areas



4.5 Village of Belmont Drinking Water Quality Threats Assessment

The Ontario *Clean Water Act* defines a Drinking Water Threat as “an activity or condition that adversely affects or has the potential to adversely affect the quality or quantity of any water that is or may be used as a source of drinking water, and includes an activity or condition that is prescribed by the regulation as a drinking water threat.”

The Technical Rules (MOE, 2009a), list five ways in which a threat to a drinking water source can be identified, as follows:

- a) through an inventoried activity prescribed by the Act as a Prescribed Drinking Water Threat;
- b) through an activity identified by the Source Protection Committee as an activity that may be a threat and (in the opinion of the Director) a hazard assessment confirms that the activity is a threat (local threat);
- c) through a condition that has resulted from past activities that could affect the quality of drinking water;
- d) through an activity associated with a drinking water Issue; and
- e) through an activity identified through the events based approach.

Significant threats to the Belmont groundwater supply were assessed through the calculation of impervious surfaces, the development of a desktop land use inventory, and the calculation of managed lands and livestock density within the WHPAs.

Prescribed Activities that Are or Would be Drinking Water Quality Threats in the Wellhead Protection Areas

The Ontario *Clean Water Act* defines a drinking water threat as “an activity or condition that adversely affects or has the potential to adversely affect the quality or quantity of any water that is or may be used as a source of drinking water, and includes an activity or condition that is prescribed by the regulation as a drinking water threat.”

Table 4-15 lists the activities that are prescribed drinking water quality threats. Listed beside the drinking water quality threats are the typical land use activities that are associated with the threat.

Prescribed Drinking Water Threat		Land Use Activity
1	The establishment, operation or maintenance of a waste disposal site within the meaning of Part V of the Environmental Protection Act.	Landfills – Active Landfills – Closed Hazardous Waste Disposal Liquid Industrial Waste
2	The establishment, operation or maintenance of a system that collects, stores, transmits, treats or disposes of sewage.	Sewage Infrastructures Septic Systems, etc.
3	The application of agricultural source material to land.	e.g. manure, whey, etc.
4	The storage of agricultural source material.	e.g. manure, whey, etc.
5	The management of agricultural source material.	aquaculture
6	The application of non-agricultural source material to land.	Organic Soil Conditioning Biosolids
7	The handling and storage of non-agricultural source material.	organic soil conditioning biosolids
8	The application of commercial fertilizer to land.	agricultural & turf fertilizer
9	The handling and storage of commercial fertilizer.	general fertilizer storage
10	The application of pesticide to land.	agricultural & turf application
11	The handling and storage of pesticide.	general pesticide storage
12	The application of road salt.	road salt application
13	The handling and storage of road salt.	road salt application
14	The storage of snow.	snow dumps
15	The handling and storage of fuel.	petroleum hydrocarbons
16	The handling and storage of a dense non-aqueous phase liquid.	Dense non-aqueous phase liquids (DNAPLs)
17	The handling and storage of an organic solvent	Organic Solvents
18	The management of runoff that contains chemicals used in the de-icing of aircraft.	De-icing
21	The use of land as livestock grazing or pasturing land, an outdoor confinement area or a farm-animal yard. Ontario Regulation 385/08, s.3.	Agricultural Operations

Ontario Regulation 287/07 s.1.1.(1)

Identification of Significant, Moderate and Low Drinking Water quality Threats for the Belmont Water Supply

The identification of a land use activity as a significant, moderate, or low drinking water threat depends on its risk score, determined by considering the circumstances of the activity and the type and vulnerability score of any underlying protection zones, as set out in the Tables of Drinking Water Threats available through www.sourcewater.ca. Information on drinking water threats is also accessible through the Source Water Protection Threats Tool: <http://swpip.ca>. For local threats, the risk score is calculated as per the Director's Approval Letter, as shown in **Appendix C**. The information above can be used with the vulnerability scores shown in **Map 4-14** to help the public determine where certain activities are or would be significant, moderate and low drinking water threats.

Table 4-16 provides a summary of the threat levels possible in the Belmont Well Supply for Chemical, Dense Non-Aqueous Phase Liquid (DNAPL), Pathogen, and Local Threats (Oil

Pipelines). A checkmark indicates that the threat classification level is possible for the indicated threat type under the corresponding vulnerable area / vulnerable score; a blank cell indicates that it is not. The colours shown for each vulnerability score correspond to those shown in Map 4-14.

Threat Type	Vulnerable Area	Vulnerability Score	Threat Classification Level		
			Significant 80+	Moderate 60 to <80	Low >40 to <60
Chemicals	WHPA-A	10	✓	✓	✓
	WHPA-B	8	✓	✓	✓
	WHPA-B/C	6		✓	✓
	WHPA-C/D	2 & 4			
Handling / Storage of DNAPLs	WHPA-A/B/C	Any Score	✓		
	WHPA-D	2 & 4			
Pathogens	WHPA-A	10	✓	✓	
	WHPA-B	8		✓	✓
	WHPA-B	6			✓
	WHPA-C/D	Any Score			
Local Threat (Oil Pipelines)	WHPA-A	10	✓		
	WHPA-B	8		✓	
	WHPA-B/C	6			✓
	WHPA-C/D	2 & 4			

4.5.1 Conditions Evaluation

Conditions are drinking water threats that are a result of past activities. Part XI.3 of the Technical Rules (MOE, 2009a) defines the following groundwater situations (as they apply to the Belmont system) as condition-related drinking water threats:

- The presence of a non-aqueous phase liquid in groundwater in a highly vulnerable aquifer, significant groundwater recharge area or wellhead protection area.
- The presence of a contaminant in groundwater in a highly vulnerable aquifer, significant groundwater recharge area or a wellhead protection area if the contaminant is listed in Table 2 of the Soil, Ground Water and Sediment Standards and is present at a concentration that exceeds the potable groundwater standard set out for the contaminant in that Table.

For the Belmont wellhead protection areas, no documentation of either of these scenarios was uncovered and, therefore, no condition-related drinking water threats have been identified. In an interview, Lloyd Perrin, Director of Physical Services for the municipality of Central Elgin, confirmed that they are not aware of any condition-related threats. It is possible that condition-related drinking water threats do exist; however, no data is available to either confirm or refute this possibility.

4.5.2 Limitations and Uncertainty for Conditions Evaluation

No significant data gaps were encountered during the identification of significant drinking water conditions. There was a general lack of information on the presence/absence of contamination associated with historical land uses. As a result, no condition-related drinking water threats (if present) were identified. In addition, the type and amounts of chemicals stored at the commercial operations within the wellhead protection area is unknown.

4.6 Drinking Water Quality Issues Evaluation

The *Clean Water Act* Technical Rules (MOE, 2009a) requires that Issues associated with the drinking water quality for the municipal system be identified. The activities that contribute to identified Issues that have an anthropogenic origin are deemed a significant drinking water threat.

The Issues evaluation for Belmont focused on the water quality parameter groupings outlined in the Ontario Drinking Water Quality Standards (ODWQS) identified in Ontario Regulation 169/03 under the *Safe Drinking Water Act* and the related technical support document. These parameters include: a) Pathogens, b) Schedule 1 parameters, c) Schedule 2 and 3 parameters and, d) Table 4 parameters. A brief description of each grouping is provided in the following paragraphs. In addition to these parameters, the Source Protection Committee may identify other parameters that are to be evaluated; however, to date, no additional parameters have been identified.

Pathogens – A pathogen is described as a disease-causing bacteria, viruses or protozoa, other than *Escherichia coli* (*E.coli*) and coliforms (which are assessed as Schedule 1 parameters). They can cause severe or fatal waterborne illness in humans. Some are resistant to commonly used disinfectants at water treatment plants. Reliable laboratory detection methods for pathogenic protozoa are yet to be established. There are no established Canadian water quality guidelines for these microbiologic organisms. The presence of these pathogens is a cause for concern and, as per the *Safe Drinking Water Act*, a microbial risk assessment must be completed to determine what Issues may be caused by these pathogen.

Schedule 1 Parameters – Schedule 1 parameters include *E. coli* and Total coliform. *E. coli* is a fecal coliform that can be detected by numerous laboratory tests. *E.coli* is present in fecal matter and is prevalent in sewage and is a strong indicator of recent fecal pollution, suggesting the presence of pathogenic bacteria and viruses. Its presence can also indicate the presence of more tolerant pathogens such as *Giardia* and *Cryptosporidium*. Total coliform includes the species of the genera *Escherichia*, *Klebsiella*, *Enterosiiella*, *Enterobacte*, *Citrobacter*, *Serratia* and many others.

Schedule 2 and 3 Parameters – Schedule 2 and 3 parameters are a combination of Chemical Parameters (Schedule 2) and Radionuclides (Schedule 3), both natural and artificial. The parameters are known to be, or are, potentially toxic, and may adversely affect human health. Some of these parameters occur naturally in the environment, while others are the results of human activities. The ODWQS identifies maximum acceptable concentrations (MAC) values or Interim MACs for these parameters.

Table 4 Parameters – Table 4 parameters consist mostly of parameters that may impair the taste, odour or colour of the water or may interfere with good water quality control practices. The parameters may also affect the effectiveness of the treatment, disinfection, and distribution of

the water. The ODWQS identifies either aesthetic objectives (AO) or operational guidelines (OG) for these parameters.

Assessment of the possible Issues related to the raw water quality at the Belmont municipal water system was conducted following a two-step screening and evaluation process. This process involved the comparison of available water quality information to water quality benchmarks and other comparison criteria. The first step was a screening evaluation, where parameters were flagged for further scrutiny based largely on their concentration relative to the ODWQS and whether the operator identifies the parameter as a concern. Flagged parameters were then further evaluated relative to degree, duration, and frequency of ODWQS exceedances, water treatment capacity, and opinion of operating authority.

4.6.1 Data Sources

Numerous sources of data were used for this analysis to review the current and historical water quality for the Belmont system. Available Annual Drinking Water System Reports which summarize the results of testing during the year for each municipal system were reviewed and scrutinized. Reported parameters include Schedules 1, 2, and 3, and Table 4 parameters, along with other parameters that may be individually important to a specific well. Additional information such as treatment method, system improvements, and any breakdowns in the treatment equipment are also available in the annual reports.

The reviewed information consists of the following:

- Annual 2005 to 2007 summary reports for raw and treated water. Parameters included turbidity, inorganics, microbiological data, volatile organic data, pesticides, and PCBs,
- 2003-2004 and 2006-2008 MOE Annual Inspection Sample Reports.

4.6.2 Drinking Water Quality Issues Evaluation for the Belmont Water System

Pathogens

Screening

Based on the available data for this well, and the operators opinion, no known pathogens have been reported as detected from the available test results for the Belmont wells. The referenced documents were reviewed for test results concerning pathogens. Since no pathogens were reported as detected in the available data, no parameters were flagged for further evaluation.

Issue Identification

Since no pathogens were reported as detected in the available data, no Issues were identified.

Schedule 1 Parameters

Screening

Between the period of 2003 and 2008, there were 587 reported raw water samples collected and analyzed for *E. coli*, total coliforms, and background colonies. Only the number of samples and the maximum and minimum concentrations are reported. As such, there are a limited number of conclusions that can be drawn from the data.

E. coli - *E. coli* was found to be present in the raw water only in 2005. The highest reported level in 2005 was 3 cfu/100 ml. There was no available data for treated water in 2005.

Total Coliforms - Positive test results for total coliforms occurred in both 2005 and 2007. The highest recorded level of total coliforms was 11 cfu/100 ml in 2007 and 6 cfu/100 ml in 2005. The total coliform levels should not cause concern with proper disinfection at the water treatment plant.

Issue Identification

Although *E. coli* and Total coliforms were found present in some sample results, since this system incorporates disinfection, these parameters were not identified as an issue. The current disinfection system, when dosing at the proper rate, should be able to address the observed *E. coli* and Total coliform concentrations.

Schedule 2 and 3 Parameters

Screening

Fluoride – Fluoride has been identified in the 2003-2004 and 2006-2008 MOE annual reports as being greater than 50% of the MAC of 1.5 mg/l. A concentration range of 0.76-0.90 mg/L and an average of 0.832 mg/l have been reported. The reported range of fluoride concentrations falls partly between the 0.5-0.8 mg/l range that is deemed optimal to prevent tooth decay.

Issue Identification

Fluoride – Fluoride concentrations have exceeded 50% of the MAC five of the last six years yet have never exceeded the MAC itself. Since no obvious rising trend has emerged, the fluoride concentrations are not considered an issue, but should continue to be monitored closely, and therefore this parameter is flagged as a concern.

Schedule 4 Parameters

Screening

Sodium – there are two reported water samples that contained sodium above 50% of the 20 mg/l Medical Officer of Health notification level since 2005. However there are no reported samples above the 200 mg/l ODWQS aesthetic objective. The maximum reported concentration was in 2006 with a reported concentration of 18.1 mg/l. Other than these two reported samples, there have been no other reported results above 50% of the 20 mg/l Medical Officer of Health notification level.

Iron - water produced from the Belmont wells has historically been high in iron. The reported levels of iron range from a low of 258 µg/l to a high of 433 µg/l between 2003 and 2008. The ODWQS aesthetic objective for iron is 300 µg/l. The average of the reported samples is 384.8 µg/l. The reported iron concentration for the past three years appears to be declining, but the limited number of samples reviewed cannot adequately confirm this trend.

Turbidity - based on the historical data, the raw water turbidity for the Belmont wells ranges between 0.02 and 22 NTU. The maximum reported values for the ranges reported in 2004-2007 all exceed the aesthetic objective of 5 NTU (as measured at point of consumption).

Issue Identification

Sodium - Sodium has not been in excess of the 20 mg/l guideline that requires notification to the local Medical Officer of Health. The sodium concentrations are therefore not considered an issue or even flagged as a concern.

Iron - the identified iron levels exceed the 0.3 mg/l ODWQS aesthetic objective. The system uses sodium silicate for iron sequestration. The sequestering system is shown to adequately remove iron and hence iron is determined to be naturally-occurring and not an issue.

Turbidity - the identified range of turbidity in the well can be considered above the aesthetic objective of 5 NTU (as measured at point of consumption). Turbidity is regularly reported as >1 NTU and, therefore, the possibility exists for interference with the disinfection. Ontario Regulation 170/02 states that water prior to disinfection should be <1.0 NTU. This parameter should continue to be monitored, as there is no filtration incorporated in this water system, and increasing turbidity can potentially interfere with the disinfection process. The source of the turbidity can likely be partially attributed to naturally high natural iron content in the water. As such, turbidity in the well is deemed a natural-based issue.

Other Parameters

No other parameters of note have been identified in the samples results reviewed for this system.

4.6.3 Summary of Water Quality Issues Evaluation for the Belmont Water System

Issues and concerns (flagged parameters) that have been identified based on the assessment methodology are summarized in **Table 4-17**. Overall one issue, turbidity, which has a natural source, was identified. There are no issues that meet Technical Rule 114 for the Belmont Water Supply.

Parameter	Type	Well	Source*
Issues			
Turbidity	Schedule 4	N/A	Natural
Concerns (Flagged Parameters)			
Iron	Schedule 4	N/A	Natural
Fluoride	Schedule 2	N/A	Natural
*Source either natural, anthropogenic, or both			

4.6.4 Limitations and Uncertainty for the Drinking Water Quality Issues Evaluation

The results of the Issues assessment for Belmont are based on the review of the available data, which is generally limited to water system annual reports and MOE inspection reports. Sampling and analysis was not conducted. Consequently, the analysis and conclusions can only be based on previous data obtained as part of other programs. This analysis can also not comment on the method by which these samples were obtained or the laboratories used in the analysis or errors in data reporting or laboratory analysis that could be unknowingly carried forward through this analysis.

Data for the years between 2003 and 2008 were reviewed; the potential to review any trends in the data is limited to this time span. Sample data obtained during well commissioning could be useful to determine long term trends. Nevertheless, the reviewed data is deemed adequate for the purpose of this assessment and no significant data gaps are identified.

4.6.5 Enumeration of Significant Drinking Water Quality Threats

There are no existing significant drinking water quality threats for the Belmont Water Supply.

Land Use Inventory Methodology

Inventoried land use activities that may be associated with prescribed drinking water threats was based on a review of multiple data sources, including public records, data provided through questionnaires completed by municipal officials, previous contaminant/historical land use information, and data collected during windshield surveys. No site specific information was collected; therefore, all drinking water threats are considered potential threats. As more site specific information becomes available during the source protection planning process, the presence of drinking water threats and their current level of management can be confirmed.

Details on the types of information collected for Belmont and used in the threats evaluation are presented in **Table 4-18**.

Table 4-18: Drinking Water Threats Data Sources for the Belmont Water System	
Category	Primary Data Source
Landscape Activities	
Road Salt Application	Municipal Survey
De-icing Activities	Municipal Survey
Snow Storage	Municipal Survey
Storm Water Management Systems	Municipal Survey, Windshield Survey
Cemeteries	Municipal Survey, Windshield Survey
Landfills – Active	Waste Disposal Site Inventory (MOE)* Municipal Survey
Landfills – Closed	Anderson's Waste Disposal Sites* Municipal Survey
Organic Soil-conditioning	Municipal Survey/Conservation Authorities
Septage Application	Municipal Survey/Conservation Authorities
Hazardous Waste Disposal	MOE Waste Disposal Site Inventory (ERIS) Municipal Survey
Liquid Industrial Waste	Waste Disposal Site Inventory (MOE)* Municipal Survey
Mine Tailings	Municipal Survey Ministry of Natural Resource Reports
Agricultural Operations	Windshield Surveys
Historical Activities	Municipal Survey
Storage of Potential Contaminants	
Fuels/Hydrocarbons	Retail Fuel Storage (TSSA)* Private Fuel Storage (TSSA)* Municipal Survey, Windshield Survey
Dense Non-aqueous Phase Liquids (DNAPLs)	Business Directories Windshield Surveys O.Reg 347 Waste Generators (MOE)*
Organic Solvents	Business Directories Windshield Surveys O.Reg 347 Waste Generators (MOE)*
Agricultural Operations Pesticides/Fertilizer/Manure	Windshield Surveys
Corridor Threats	

Table 4-18: Drinking Water Threats Data Sources for the Belmont Water System

Category	Primary Data Source
Transportation Corridors (Roadways, railways)	Municipal Mapping
Infrastructure Corridors (sanitary sewers, storm sewers)	Municipal Mapping
Pipelines	Review of Ontario Base Map topography maps (1:10,000 scale)
Notes	*Data provided through third party (EcoLog ERIS) MOE: Ontario Ministry of the Environment TSSA: Technical Standards & Safety Authority

A description of the primary data sources for each drinking water threat category is presented below.

Previous Reports

A contaminant inventory was prepared for the study area as part of the Middlesex-Elgin Groundwater Study (Dillon and Golder, 2004). Data was obtained through a combination of interviews, surveys, and collection of government and commercial databases. This information was used as a starting point for the collection of contaminated sites information.

Municipal Surveys

Local information was provided by the municipality through their completion of a questionnaire on their knowledge of land uses and features that are potential drinking water threats. The survey was the primary source of information for road salt application and de-icing practices, and was also used to confirm information provided through other databases. Areas where potential fuel oil tanks and septic systems may be located were identified through input from the municipality and from assumptions used in the threat inventory methodology. More specifically, it was assumed that fuel oil tanks and septic systems are located at all properties unless the municipality indicated otherwise. In general, the likelihood of fuel oil tanks is greatest for rural properties and in areas that were developed prior to natural gas servicing. Similarly, the likelihood of septic systems is greatest in areas that were constructed prior to municipal servicing and in rural areas.

Windshield Surveys

Windshield surveys were conducted to gain information on current land uses and to confirm the land use and location of potential drinking water threats identified from other data sources. The survey was conducted in the fall 2007, and involved viewing land parcels from public thoroughfares to visually identify potential threats. Windshield surveys were the main source of data for identification of threats related to agriculture (manure, fertilizer, and pesticide use), type of farm, cemeteries, and storm water management ponds. For agricultural, farmsteads were highlighted as fuel, pesticide, fertilizer, and/or manure storage may occur at these locations.

Government and Commercial Databases

Information on historic and existing land uses that involved the storage of potential contaminants were obtained primarily from Provincial, Federal, and commercial databases. These databases were provided through a third-party vendor, EcoLog ERIS. A description of these government and commercial databases is provided in **Table 4-19** and **Table 4-20**, respectively.

Database	Description
Federal Contaminated Sites June 2000-Sept 2002	The Treasury Board of Canada Secretariat maintains an inventory of all known contaminated sites held by various Federal departments and agencies. This inventory does not include properties owned by Crown Corporations, but does contain non-federal sites for which the Government of Canada has accepted some or all financial responsibility. All sites have been classified through a system developed by the Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment. The database provides information on company name, location, site ID#, property use, classification, current status, contaminant type and plan of action for site remediation.
MOE Spills Database (Occurrence Reports)	Spill data was provided for contaminant releases to air, land or water in the study area between 1988 and 2006. This database includes the location (street address or legal description), quantity, type and affected media of the spill.
Ontario Inventory of PCB Storage Sites	The MOE Waste Management Branch maintained an inventory of PCB storage sites within the province between 1987 and 2000. During these years, the MOE required that facilities storing or disposing of inactive PCB storage equipment and/or PCB waste register with the Waste Management Branch. This database contains information on waste quantities, major and minor sites storing liquid or solid waste, and a waste storage inventory.
O. Reg 347 - Waste Generators Summary	Regulation 347 of the Ontario Environmental Protection Act (EPA) defines a waste generation site as “any site, equipment and/or operation involved in the production, collection, handling and/or storage of regulated wastes”. A generator of regulated waste is required to register the waste generation site and each waste produced, collected, handled, or stored at the site. This database contains the registration number, company name and address of registered generators, including the types of hazardous wastes generated. This information is a summary of all years from 1986, including the most currently available data.
O. Reg 347 - Waste Receivers Summary	Part V of the Ontario EPA regulates the disposal of regulated waste through an operating waste management system or a waste disposal site operated or used pursuant to the terms and conditions of a Certificate of Approval or a Provisional Certificate of Approval. Regulation 347 of the Ontario EPA defines a waste-receiving site as any site or facility to which waste is transferred by a waste carrier. A receiver of regulated waste is required to register the waste receiving facility. This database represents registered receivers of regulated wastes, identified by registration number, company name and address. This information is a summary of all years from 1986, including the most currently available data.
Private Fuel Storage Tanks (TSSA)	The Fuels Safety Branch of the Ontario Ministry of Consumer and Commercial Relations maintained a database of all registered private fuel storage tanks. Public records of private fuel storage tanks are only available since the registration became effective in September 1989. The Technical Standards and Safety Authority (TSSA) now collects this information.
Inventory of Coal Gasification Plants (MOE)	The Inventory of Coal Gasification Plants was maintained by the MOE up to 1988. The database includes all known and historical coal gasification sites that produced or used coal tar and other related tars. The locations of these sites were cross-referenced with the study area and were incorporated into the

Database	Description
	database of potential contaminant sources.
Pesticide Register (MOE)	The Pesticide Register is an MOE database that includes all manufacturers and vendors of registered pesticides. The locations of these sites were cross-referenced with the Study Area and were incorporated into the database of potential contaminant sources.
Wastewater Discharger Registration Database (MOE)	The Wastewater Discharger Registration Database is a conglomerate of two programs maintained by the MOE between 1990 and 1998. Original data included in the database were collected under the MOE Municipal/Industrial Strategy for Abatement (MISA). The data have included all direct dischargers of toxic pollutants within nine sectors including: Electric Power Generation; Mining; Petroleum Refining; Organic Chemicals; Inorganic Chemicals; Pulp & Paper; Metal Casting; Iron & Steel; and Quarries. All information is now collected and stored within the Sample Result Data Store (SRDS). The locations of these sites were cross-referenced with the Study Area and were incorporated into the database of potential contaminant sources.
Sewage Treatment Plants (MOE)	The MOE maintains the Sewage Treatment Plant SRDS to provide detailed information pertaining to municipal sewage treatment plants. In particular, data includes design specifications and performance. The performance data for the municipal systems within the Kettle Creek area were reviewed and locations were incorporated into the database of potential contaminant sources.
Certificates of Approval (MOE)	This database contains the following types of approvals: Certificates of Approval (Air) issued under Section 9 of the Ontario EPA; Certificates of Approval (Industrial Wastewater) issued under Section 53 of the Ontario Water Resources Act ("OWRA"); and Certificates of Approval (Municipal/Provincial Sewage and Waterworks) issued under Sections 52 and 53 of the OWRA. Because of the poor addressing in this database, the data could not be geo-referenced, but is presented within the digital database.
Waste Disposal Site Inventory (MOE)	The Ontario MOE Waste Management Branch maintains an inventory of known active, inactive and closed disposal sites in the Province of Ontario. Active sites maintain a Certificate of Approval and are approved to receive and are receiving waste. Inactive sites maintain Certificate(s) of Approval but are not receiving waste. Closed sites have no Certificate of Approval and are not receiving waste. Information from this dataset was merged with the Anderson Waste Disposal site inventory.
Record of Site Condition Registry (MOE)	Sites that have been cleaned up to O.Reg 153/04 requirements and where a Record of Site condition has been issued are registered by the MOE. Sites that have been issued as RSC have either been cleaned up to a generic O.Reg 153/04 soil and/or groundwater quality standard, or to a site specific standard that is supported by an approved Site Specific Risk Assessment. The RSC process does not necessarily address source protection threats, therefore this information is interpreted to only identified properties where contamination above background conditions was once suspected, or currently remains.

Database	Description
Retail Fuel Storage Tanks	Until 1996, the Fuels Safety Branch of the Ontario Ministry of Consumer and Commercial Relations (MCCR) maintained a database of licensed retail fuel outlets. Historic information was obtained from the MCCR and current information, for the ERIS database, was collected from private sources. This database includes an inventory of retail fuel outlet locations that have on their property gasoline, oil, natural gas, waste oil and/or propane storage tanks.
Anderson's Waste Disposal Sites	The Anderson database uses historical documentation to locate and characterize the likely positions of former waste disposal sites in Ontario. It aims to identify those sites that are missing from the Ontario MOE's Waste Disposal Site Inventory (also included in EcoLog ERIS). The Anderson database also provides revisions and corrections to the positions and descriptions for sites listed in the MOE database. In addition to historic waste disposal facilities, the database also identifies certain auto wreckers and scrap yards that have been extrapolated from documentary sources.
Scott's Manufacturing Directory	Scott's Directories is a data bank containing information on over 20,000 manufacturers in Ontario. Even though Scott's listings are voluntary, it is the most comprehensive database of Ontario manufacturers available. Information concerning a company's address, plant size and main products are included in this database. This database begins with 1992 information and is updated annually. The database was used to identify industries that may store or handle chemicals that, if released, could impact groundwater.
Automobile Wrecking & Supplies	This database provides an inventory of all known locations that are involved in the scrap metal, automobile wrecking/recycling, and automobile parts and supplies industry. Information is provided on the company name, location and business type.

Tables 1 and 2 of the *Assessment Report: Technical Rules* (MOE, 2009a) list detailed circumstances set forth for each prescribed drinking water threat that may result in the threat being classified as posing a low, moderate, or significant risk, based on the vulnerability scores of the area in which they occur (columns 4, 5, and 6 respectively). The circumstances often involve factors associated with the type of contaminant, its volume, and consideration of the likelihood of release.

The evaluation for Belmont followed a multistep process including identifying land use activity names, assigning vulnerability scores, relating the land use activity to the threat category, relating the land use activity to the prescribed drinking water threat, and applicable circumstances.

Assign Land Use Activity Names

Land Use Activity Names, provided by the MOE and based loosely on North American Industrial Classification System (NAICS) codes, were applied to activities during the collection exercise. The Land Use Activity name was then used to link identified activities to the list of prescribed drinking water threats from Ontario Regulation 287/07. As an example, a "day care" inventoried during the windshield survey would receive, from a list of 546 possibilities, the Land Use Activity name "Child Day-Care Services". In some cases difficulty arose in selecting an appropriate Land Use Activity name, and therefore professional judgment was used in the selection. Where

appropriate, the applied Land Use Activity name was updated to reflect the most recent version of the MOE's database (February 2009).

Assign Vulnerability Scores

Once the Land Use Activity names were selected, vulnerability scores were assigned to each activity based on their location within the Belmont WHPAs. In the case where the activity straddled more than one WHPA or area of equal score, the shape was divided proportionally between the overlapping areas and scores, and applied to each parcel. For example, if a soy bean crop straddled two vulnerability scores, the activity would be split into two pieces.

Relate Land Use Activity names to Threat Subcategories

Using the MOE database, Land Use Activity names were related to Threat Subcategories.

Relate Threat Subcategory to Prescribed Drinking Water Threats

Prescribed drinking water threats are listed in column 1 of the Drinking Water Threats Tables 1 and 2 from the Technical Rules (MOE, 2009a). The February 2009 version of the database was used to relate specific Land Use Activities to the list of Prescribed drinking water threats by way of the Threat Subcategory. While any of the prescribed threats could pose a drinking water threat, the MOE recognizes that only under certain circumstances would the threat be considered significant. Further query filters compared the vulnerability scores associated with each Land Use Activity (subsequently related to the prescribed drinking water threat) to column 4 of Tables 1 and 2 of the Drinking Water Threats Tables from the Technical Rules (MOE, 2009a). Column 4 indicates the minimum vulnerability score required to trigger a significant drinking water threat under a certain set of circumstances for a given area within a vulnerable area. Columns 5 and 6 provide the same information, but for moderate and low risk threats, respectively. The outcome is a short list of Land Use Activities linked to Prescribed drinking water threats, and a summarized list of circumstances that must be validated to determine if the activity is to be identified as a potentially significant risk.

Determine Applicable Circumstances

Lastly, the circumstances from Table 1 and 2 of the Technical Rules (MOE, 2009a) were reviewed to determine if the Land Use Activity is a significant drinking water threat. In general, there are two to three types of circumstances that are applied to the identified Drinking Water Threat, including the following (although in some cases, the circumstance types are combined):

1. Circumstances related to a legal definition taken from definitions of other acts and regulations.
2. Circumstance associated with a quantity or likelihood of release based on a physical situation (e.g., location of a tank relative to ground surface, etc.). The applicability of this circumstance is based on professional judgment in the absence of site specific data.
3. Circumstance associated with the specific chemical parameter. The applicability of this circumstance is based on professional judgment in the absence of site specific data.

Professional judgment is applied in each unique case. Although only one circumstance in a list of several may trigger a significant risk for a given prescribed drinking water threat, it is prudent to evaluate all circumstances.

Selection of the applicable circumstances is key to the implementation of the Water Quality Risk Assessment for a given threat. Determining the applicable circumstance is based on a combination of site-specific knowledge of activities on the property, available information on local/regional characteristics, and on professional opinion. Where possible, site specific data from information provided through available public records and interviews is considered. In many cases, selection of the relevant circumstance is based largely on professional opinion on the likelihood of a circumstance being applicable, as site investigations have not been conducted

4.7 Elgin Area Primary Water Supply System

The Elgin Area Primary Water Supply System (EAPWSS) is an existing large municipal drinking water system, and as such is a Type I system as defined by the Technical Rules (MOE, 2009a) under the Clean Water Act (2006).

The Elgin Area Water Treatment Plant (WTP) is located in the Municipality of Central Elgin in Elgin County, along the north shore of Lake Erie approximately 2 km east of Port Stanley. The EAWTP services part of the City of London's water demand as well as about 54,000 people from area municipalities including City of St. Thomas, Municipality of Bayham, Municipality of Central Elgin, Township of Malahide, Township of Southwold and the Town of Aylmer. The area serviced by the Elgin Area Water supply system is illustrated on **Map 4-18**.

The Elgin Area WTP has an existing rated capacity of approximately 91 MLD with a current average day demand (2008) of 47 MLD treated and 49.3MLD raw water.

4.7.1 Intake Classification

The Elgin Area WTP has a single, type A (Great Lakes) intake located in Lake Erie. The intake crib is located 1,200 m offshore and 7.9 m below the Low Water Datum for Lake Erie (**Map 4-19**).

4.7.2 Intake Protection Zone - 1

Intake protection zones (IPZ) 1 and 2 were delineated for the intake using Part VI of the Technical Rules set by the Ministry of the Environment (November 2009).

An IPZ-1 is defined as a circle that has a radius of 1000 m centred on the crib of the intake (**Map 4-19**). An IPZ-1 represents the most vulnerable and immediate area around an intake. The Elgin Area Primary water supply IPZ-1 does not intersect the shoreline and therefore an upland IPZ-1 delineation was not required.

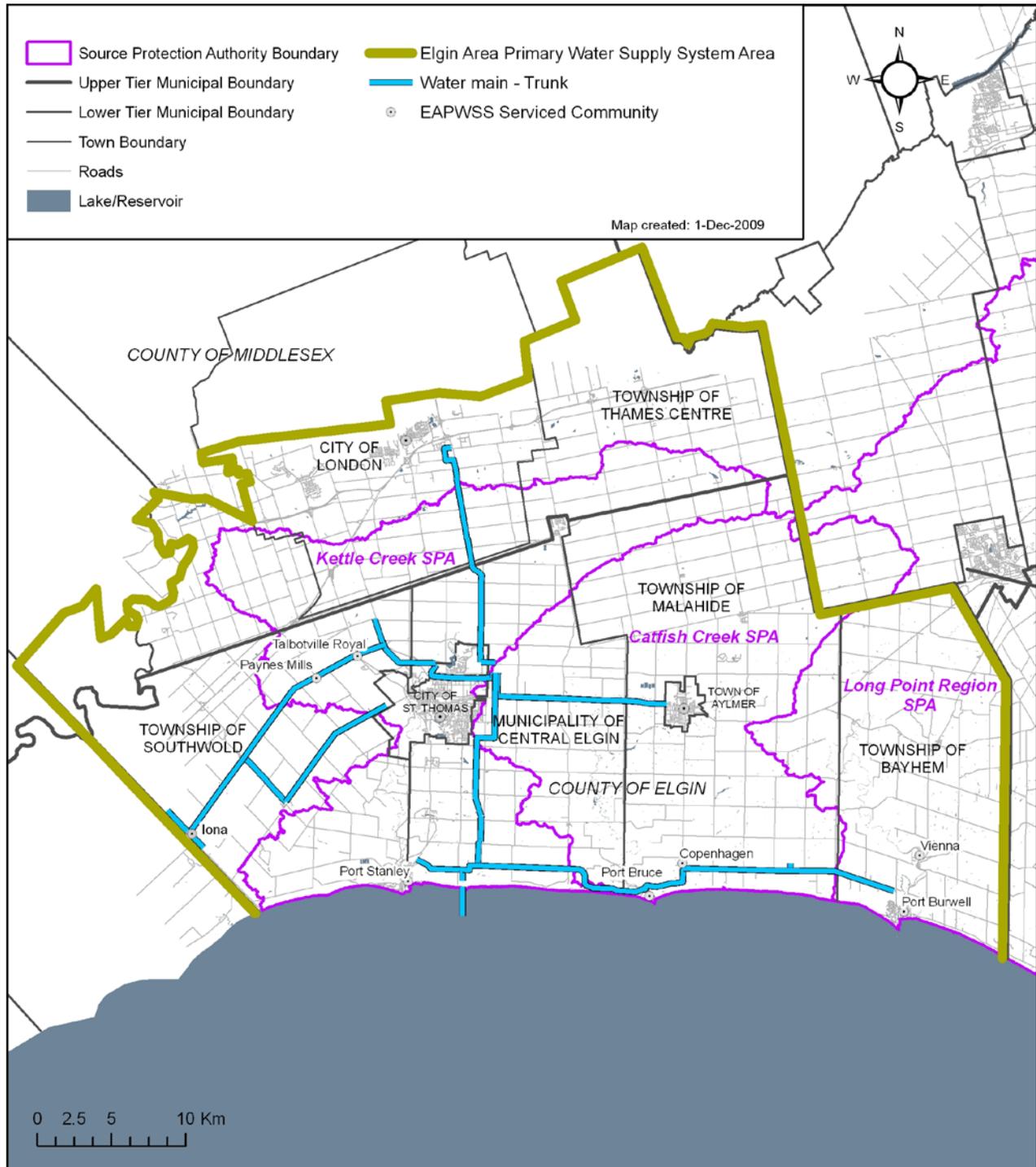
4.7.3 Intake Protection Zone – 2

An IPZ-2 is defined as an area surrounding the intake that takes into account characteristics of the local conditions including local water currents, shoreline features and local tributaries. An IPZ-2 accommodates the following:

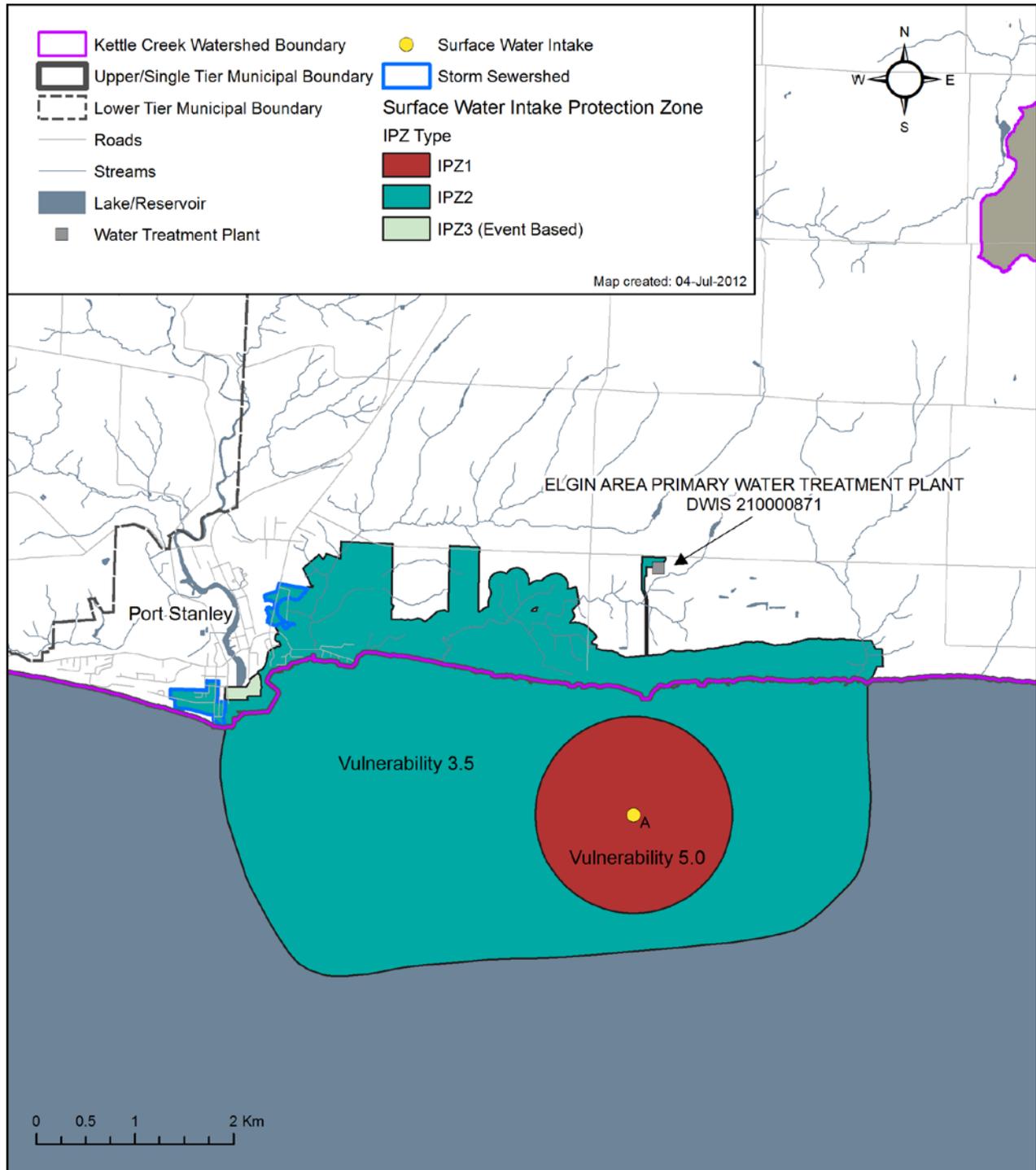
- The area within each surface water body that may contribute water to the intake where the time of travel to the intake is sufficient for operator response to an adverse condition; the minimum time of travel requirement is 2 hours;
- Areas within storm sewer sheds and other drainages that drain toward the intake; and
- A setback of not more than 120 m inland or the regulated area, whichever is greater if the area abuts land.

An IPZ-2 was delineated for the Elgin Area Primary water supply intake using a time of travel of 2 hours. The 2 hour time of travel was deemed appropriate by Elgin Primary Water Supply System staff for sufficient operator response. Operators stated in interviews that the intake could be shut down within 2 hours without negative impact to ongoing plant operations upon notification or awareness of an imminent threat that could impair the quality of water supply at the intake or negatively affect the water treatment plant's ability to produce safe water.

Map 4-18: Elgin Area Primary Water Supply Distribution System



Map 4-19: Elgin Area Primary Water Treatment Plant Intake Protection Zones



A variety of information was synthesized to determine the best suitable approach for determining both the in-water extent, shoreline extent and up-tributary extent of the IPZ 2 and includes:

- Bathymetric information for the nearshore area was derived from Canadian Hydrographic Service navigational charts and field sheets
- Bathymetric information for the off-shore area was derived from the National Geophysical Data Centre (NGDC) of the US National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (www.ngdc.noaa.gov).
- Shoreline was derived from Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources Ontario Base Map theme
- Wind and wave data for Lake Erie was obtained from land-based atmospheric stations (Marine Environmental Data Service) and offshore wave buoys and from the Wave Information Study hindcast model input from the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (www.ngdc.noaa.gov) and wave hindcast data from the Ministry of Natural Resources
- Water levels for Lake Erie at Port Stanley was obtained from the Canadian Hydrographic Service;
- Current data was obtained from the deployment of an Acoustic Doppler Current Profiler in the vicinity of the Elgin Primary intake at a depth of approximately 9 metres; and
- Relevant literature on Lake Erie circulation /currents

Most of the uncertainty in the approach used in this analysis is the prediction of the combined offshore and alongshore conditions. Further evaluation with the 3-D model would be required to provide a more comprehensive result. However, the modelling work completed for the delineation of the IPZ 2 was generally a conservative approach and is typical of planning level investigations.

4.7.4 Off-shore, In-water Extent

The offshore in-water lateral extent of the IPZ 2 boundary was based on output from the 2-D ADCIRC hydrodynamic model while the shoreline intersects and the nearshore extent are based on the output from the ADCIRC model that was updated to be 3-Dimensional. A 10-year return period for wind and wave events was used to describe the in-water area for the IPZ 2.

Along-shore Extent

Particle back-tracking was also used to determine the shoreline extent that would be included in the IPZ 2 area.

The results of the modelling illustrated the in-water IPZ 2 for the Elgin Area Primary water supply intake to extend approximately 4.0 km west, 2.5 km east and 1.5 km south (offshore) of the intake crib.

Up-tributary Extent including Transport Pathways

Where the IPZ-2 abutted shore and was not impacted by a tributary or transport pathway (e.g. drain), it was extended upland to include the area of the Regulation Limit with the exception of the land between Kettle Creek and Hawk Cliff Creek where the IPZ-2 extends instead to the area where overland flow drains into the surface water body (height of land). Where the in-water IPZ-2 was impacted by tributaries or transport pathways, the IPZ-2 area was extended to include these areas.

A total of 12 storm sewer outfalls in the community of Port Stanley outlet to either the in-water IPZ-2 area or the up-tributary extent of Little Creek. Information on the location of storm sewers was obtained by the Municipality of Central Elgin and Southwestern Ontario Orthophotography Project (SWOOP) 2006 data provided by Kettle Creek Conservation Authority. A detailed drainage assessment commissioned by the Elgin Area Primary Water Board of the property where the Water Treatment Plant is located confirmed that a storm drain (i.e. pipe) directs drainage and the process wastewater from the water treatment plant from the property and a small portion of Dexter Line directly into Lake Erie (Stantec 2010). A discharge outlet is located in Lake Erie within the IPZ-2 but in very close proximity to the IPZ-1. This drainage assessment indicated that the drainage from this property to the lake is less than a 2-hr TOT and therefore is included in the IPZ-2 delineation as a transport pathway. More detailed information is included in a technical memorandum "*Technical Memorandum for the Elgin Area WTP*" (Stantec April 2010) Tile drainage areas that appear to outlet to the tributaries in the 2-hr TOT were also included in the IPZ2 delineation. Tile drained area is based on the percent land artificially drained as indicated by the Tile Drainage Areas GIS dataset (OMAFRA, 2009). The IPZ-2 delineation was extended to the parcel boundary in areas where tile drains were considered transport pathways as in the 'U' shaped segment of IPZ-2 (**Map 4-19**).

For the purposes of determining an up-tributary extent for each watercourse, a residual time of travel was determined from the in-water IPZ-2 modelling using average in-lake current velocities and distance between the intake and the tributary confluence. A 10-year stream flow return period was used to extend the IPZ-2 up each watercourse (Kettle Creek, Little Creek, Hawk Cliff Creek and Dexter Creek). A 120 m setback was applied to each watercourse for the length of the up-tributary extent for all creeks with the exception of Little Creek and Hawk Cliff Creek where the IPZ area was extended to the Regulation Limit. The IPZ-2 is illustrated in **Map 4-19**.

4.7.5 Intake Protection Zone – 3

Modelling was used to determine the need and extent of the delineation of an IPZ-3 for the Elgin Primary Intake under Technical Rule 68. A Contaminant release was simulated at three control points of interest, a landfill located in the upper Dodd Creek; wastewater sewage lagoons located in upper Kettle Creek; and a wastewater treatment plant located in the middle Kettle Creek region (**Map 4-20**). The modeled contaminant plume from these contaminant releases was analyzed to predict the concentration and level of dilution of the contaminant along the flow path and at the mouth of Kettle Creek.

The Cornell Mixing Zone Expert System (CORMIX, version 3.2) software was used to predict the concentration of the theoretical pollutant discharges at the mouth of Kettle Creek. This software system is for the analysis, prediction and design of aqueous toxic or conventional pollutant discharges into water bodies. The major emphasis is on the geometry and dilution characteristics of the initial mixing zone, but the system also predicts the behavior of the discharge plume at larger distances. The basic CORMIX methodology relies on the assumption of steady ambient conditions as well as a continuous discharge of the contaminant. Assumptions regarding the volumetric release rate of the contaminant were made to

approximate the behavior of a control point contaminant release to Kettle Creek. Specifically, the modeled spill volumes were discharged at a continuous rate over a one half-hour time period. The following factors were applied to the modelling runs:

- Three general contaminants were considered to simulate chemicals with densities (1) heavier; (2) lighter; and (3) equal to that of water
- Simulations were performed for the 2-year return period flow and the 100-year return period flow; and
- Two spill volumes were considered per control point release – 2,500L and 10,000L

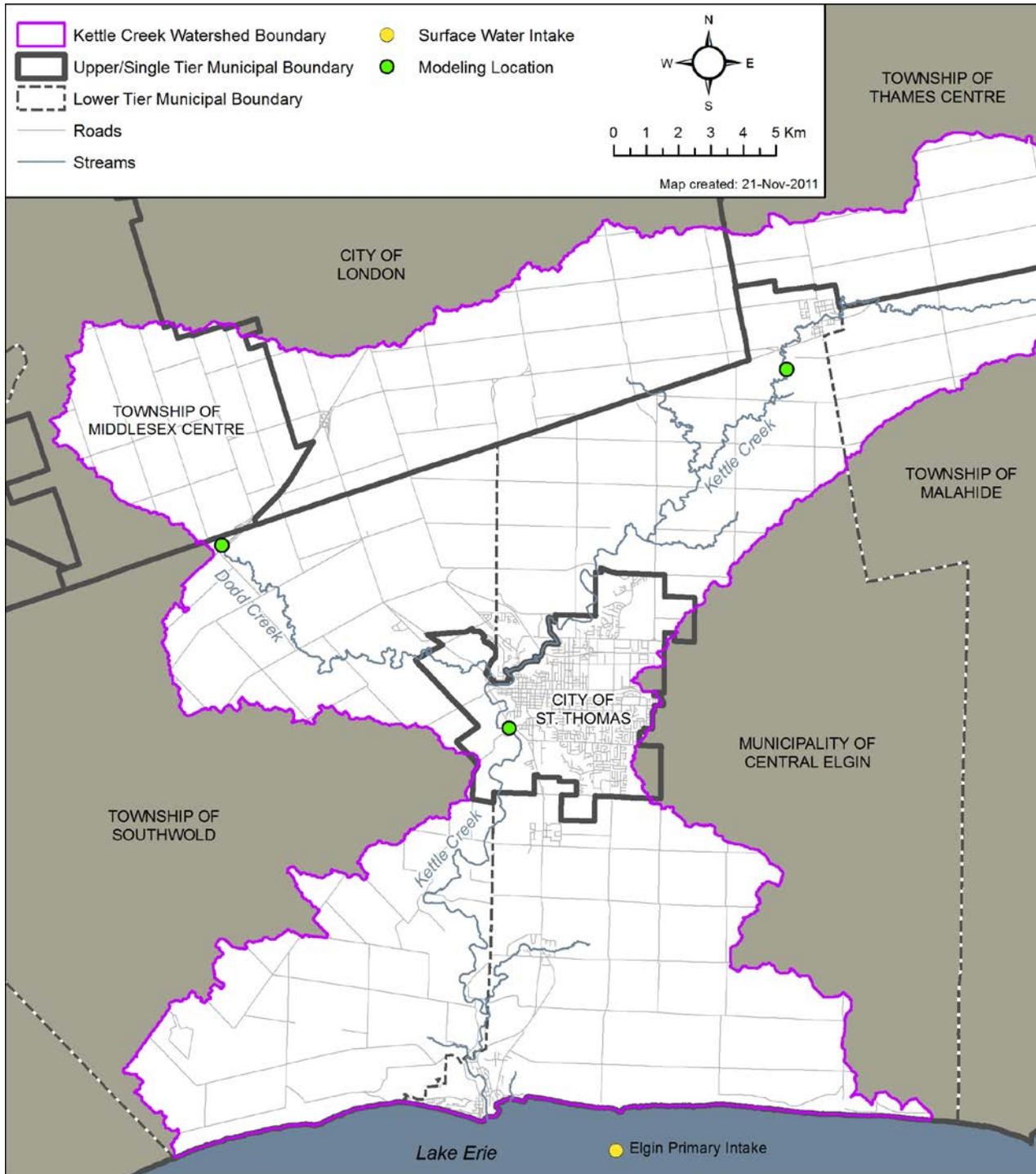
The modelling of the contaminants at the three control points illustrated a near-instantaneous rate of dilution to 1% or less that reached no more than 2,000 m downstream of the discharge point. Since the three discharge control points are located a great distance from the mouth of Kettle Creek (e.g. 21, 43 and 48 km upstream from the mouth of Kettle Creek) there would be a very high dilution factor of the contaminant. The dilution factor was estimated to be a minimum of 4 to 5 orders of magnitude. It is assumed that there would be further dilution of the theoretical contaminant in Lake Erie due to lake-based processes and the distance from the mouth of the creek to the intake.

The modelling completed to determine the extent of an IPZ-3 illustrated that an IPZ-3 was not applicable to the upper Dodd and upper/lower Kettle Creeks.

Additional modelling scenarios were completed to evaluate specific contaminant sources within the IPZ-2 in the vicinity of Kettle Creek and at the Water Treatment Plant. This work identified the need to delineate an event-based IPZ-3. See **Section 4.8** for further details.

A complete description of the methodology for the IPZ-3 upper Dodd and upper/lower Kettle Creeks modelling for the Elgin Primary Water Supply is provided in a technical memorandum *EAPWSS Source Protection Planning Surface Water Vulnerability Analysis: IPZ-3 Component* (Stantec 2009) and the report summarizing the in-lake event-based modelling entitled *Elgin Area WTP Source Protection Planning IPZ-3 Analysis* (Stantec 2012).

Map 4-20: Modelling locations for determining an IPZ-3 for the Elgin Area Primary Water Treatment Plant



4.7.6 Vulnerability Assessment

Vulnerability analysis of the IPZ-1 and 2 includes consideration for both the area and the source as described in the Technical Rules. The area vulnerability factor for an IPZ-1 is prescribed to be 10 in the Technical Rules while the area vulnerability factor for an IPZ-2 can range from 7 to 9.

The area vulnerability for an IPZ-2 takes into account three subfactors: the percentage of the IPZ-2 area that is land; land characteristics (land cover, soil type, soil permeability and percent slope); and transport pathways (storm catchment area, tile drain area and number of storm outfalls / drains / watercourses). The Area Vulnerability score for the IPZ-2 for the Elgin Area Primary water supply was determined to be 7.0 based on the following considerations:

- less than 1/3 of the IPZ-2 consists of land;
- land characteristics that describe moderate to low runoff potential; and
- limited storm catchment and tile drain area despite a number of storm outfalls, small watercourses and drains.

The source vulnerability factor for a Great Lake intake (type A) can range from 0.5 to 0.7 and take into consideration intake characteristics, such as the depth of the intake, the distance the intake is offshore and whether there have been any identified water quality concerns at the intake. The source vulnerability was determined to be 0.5 considering that the intake is quite deep (7.9 m); it extends out 1,200 m from shore; and there have been few water quality concerns identified at the intake.

Based on combining the area and source vulnerability scores, the overall vulnerability score for the Elgin Area Primary water supply IPZ-1 was 5.0 and IPZ-2 was 3.5 (**Table 4-21**).

Table 4-21: Vulnerability score summary for the Elgin Area Primary Water Supply Intake Protection Zone.							
Intake Type	Area Vulnerability Factor			Source Vulnerability Factor	Vulnerability Score		
Type A	IPZ-1	IPZ-2	IPZ-3	0.5	IPZ-1	IPZ-2	IPZ-3
	10	7	N/A		5	3.5	N/A

A complete description of the methodology for the determination of the vulnerability score for the Elgin Primary Water Supply Intake Protection Zones is provided in the report entitled *Elgin Area Water Supply System Source Protection Planning Technical Study Update* (Stantec, 2009).

4.7.7 Percentage of Impervious Surfaces within Intake Protection Zones

The Intake Protection Zone 1 is entirely within Lake Erie and does not have impervious surfaces. The vulnerability scores in the Intake Protection Zone 2 for the Elgin Area Primary water supply is less than the vulnerability score necessary for the related activities to be considered a threat in the Ministry of the Environment's Table of Drinking Water Threats. As such, the percentage of impervious surface area where road salt can be applied has not been calculated for this Assessment Report.

4.7.8 Managed Lands and Livestock Density within Intake Protection Zones

The Intake Protection Zone 1 is entirely within Lake Erie and does not have land for which to calculate per cent managed land and livestock density. The vulnerability scores in the Intake Protection Zone 2 for the Elgin Area Primary water supply is less than the vulnerability score necessary for the related activities to be considered a threat in the Ministry of the Environment's Table of Drinking Water Threats. As such, the percentage of managed lands and livestock density were not calculated for this Assessment Report.

4.8 Elgin Primary Threats Assessment

The identification of a land use activity as a significant, moderate, or low drinking water threat depends on its risk score, determined by considering the circumstances of the activity and the type and vulnerability score of any underlying protection zones, as set out in the Tables of Drinking Water Threats available through www.sourcewater.ca. Information on drinking water threats is also accessible through the Source Water Protection Threats Tool: <http://swpip.ca>. For local threats, the risk score is calculated as per the Director's Approval Letter, as shown in **Appendix C**. The information above can be used with the vulnerability scores shown in **Map 4-19** to help the public determine where certain activities are or would be significant, moderate and low drinking water threats.

Table 4-22 provides a summary of the threat levels possible in the Elgin Primary Intake Protection Zones for Chemical, Dense Non-Aqueous Phase Liquid (DNAPL), Pathogen, and Local Threats (Oil Pipelines). A checkmark indicates that the threat classification level is possible for the indicated threat type under the corresponding vulnerable area / vulnerable score; a blank cell indicates that it is not. The colours shown for each vulnerability score correspond to those shown in the map.

Threat Type	Vulnerable Area	Vulnerability Score	Threat Classification Level		
			Significant 80+	Moderate 60 to <80	Low >40 to <60
Chemicals	IPZ-1	5			✓
	IPZ-2	3.5			
Handling / Storage of DNAPLs	IPZ-1	5			✓
	IPZ-2	3.5			
Pathogens	IPZ-1	5			✓
	IPZ-2	3.5			
Local Threat (Oil Pipelines)	IPZ-1, 2, 3	Any Score			

Threats assessment was completed in two capacities:

1. based on the vulnerability attributed to the intake protection zones; and
2. based on existing land use activities.

Based on the vulnerability score of 5 for the IPZ-1, the number of possible threats identified in the Ministry of the Environment's Table of Drinking Water Threats was 570 low level threats; however, since there is no land in the IPZ-1, these threats are not applicable.

Based on the existing land use activities and that the IPZ-2 vulnerability score is 3.5, of the 458 properties identified in the IPZ-2, there were no land use activities identified as significant, moderate or low drinking water threats.

Under the Technical Rules (MOE, 2009a) an activity can also be identified as a significant drinking water threat following the event based approach, if within an Intake Protection Zone the activity could result in the release of a chemical parameter or pathogen that would be transported to the intake and result in the deterioration of the water for a drinking water source (Rule 130).

Spills from two locations within the IPZ-2 were modeled using a lake 2D hydrodynamic simulation. A spill of 5000 m³ of Urea Ammonium Nitrate fertilizer over (1) a 1 hour; and (2) 27 hour period from the West Pier of the harbour, and a spill of 6000 L of diesel fuel over a 24 minute period from the water treatment plant via a storm drain pipe that discharges in Lake Erie within the IPZ-2 but is in very close proximity to the IPZ-1 boundary.

For the fertilizer spill scenario, a flow rate of 50 m³/s from Kettle Creek and a consistent wind of 10 m/s from the north-northwest over a 27 hour period was determined to be both plausible and a worst case scenario to transport the contaminant to the water intake. The approach to the SDWT modelling was such that combined wind and flow conditions (e.g. in excess of 50 m³/s) used in the modelling scenarios was sufficient to describe an 'extreme event' as defined by the Technical Rules.

The hydrodynamic simulation was performed for the full 27 hour duration of the wind event, with a constant Kettle Creek flow of 50 m³/s. A generic neutrally buoyant and conservative contaminant (i.e. Urea Ammonium Nitrate (UAN)) was introduced at the Kettle Creek boundary and its advection and dispersion through the domain was modeled for those hydrodynamic conditions. The spill of 5,000 m³ of UAN with a concentration of 100 mg/L for the 27 hour simulation was assumed to fully mix at the creek mouth. In addition, the 1 hour spill simulation used the same volume with an initial concentration of 2,700 mg/L. Molecular diffusion is generally insignificant in comparison to advective diffusion of a contaminant and therefore the absolute magnitude of the concentration is not considered to be a significant factor in driving the diffusion process modeled in this simulation.

Based on the dilution factors generated by the modeled scenarios, a spill of Urea Ammonium Nitrate fertilizer would result in an exceedance in the raw water of the issues benchmark for nitrate for both spill scenarios and the maximum allowable concentration for nitrate as specified by the Ontario Drinking Water Quality Standard for the 1 hour spill. **Table 4-23** outlines the spill volumes, duration and the concentration of nitrate at the intake.

	Scenario 1	Scenario 2
Spill volume	5000 m ³	5000 m ³
Spill Duration	27 hours	1 hour
Initial Nitrate Concentration	435 mg/L	11,748 mg/L
Concentration of Nitrate at Intake	17 mg/L	65 mg/L

For the diesel spill scenario, a 2-D approach was used to approximate the extent to which the diesel spill would impact the intake. A spill volume of 6,000 L of diesel was spilled over a period of 24 minutes into a drain located at the Water Treatment Plan. This drain extends from the Water Treatment Plan property to the Lake Erie nearshore. The spill concentration (spill loading

rate/flow rate) was increased from 0 at the start of the spill, increasing linearly to a maximum at 12 minutes, and then falling linearly again to 0 at 24 minutes. A generic maximum concentration of 100 mg/L was assumed in the analysis, and the resulting concentration at the intake was assumed to represent the dilution factor that would be applied to a contaminant concentration at the plant drain outfall. For the scenario, a moderate event was deemed to have the greatest potential to cause adverse effects at the intake and be consistent with the definition of an 'extreme event' as defined in the Technical Rules. An offshore windspeed of 5 m/s was used in a cropped 2-D hydrodynamic model with flux boundaries.

Table 4-24: Modelled concentration of Diesel fuel from 6000 L spill over 24 minutes

	Scenario1	Scenario 2
Turbulent Diffusion (m ² /s)	1	7
Initial Concentration	100 mg/L	100 mg/L
Concentration at Intake	0.32 mg/L	0.24 mg/L
Dilution Factors	0.0032	0.0024

Table 4-24 outlines the turbulent diffusion factors, concentrations and dilution factors used in the two modeled scenarios for the diesel spill. The resulting dilution factors were used to determine the potential concentration of benzene at the intake under the modeled conditions. The concentration of benzene in diesel fuel is approximately 76 mg/L depending on refining methods. Using this concentration and the dilution factor of approximately 0.0024, the resultant concentration at the intake is 0.1824 mg/L which is greater than the 0.005 mg/L Ontario Drinking Water Quality Standards limit.

It is important to note that this modelling scenario is a 3-D problem given the buoyancy of the contaminant and the fact that the critical hydrodynamic condition in the lake may be a strong offshore surface current. This current would move the upper portion of the plume towards the intake, or possibly an onshore wind which would generate setup, and move the lower portion of the plume offshore via the downwelling current. It is a condition that is not well represented by the 2-D modelling. Therefore, a number of assumptions were used to apply the current 2-D model to this scenario including the modification and cropping of the boundary conditions to represent the area of concern (intake); applying empirical estimates of wind-generated currents; and the direction of the trajectory of the plume. These assumptions and the limited 2-D approach suggest that these results are preliminary and have a high level of uncertainty. However, the study team felt that the high estimate of pollutant concentration (0.1824 mg/L) relative to the Ontario Drinking Water Quality Standards (0.005 mg/L) and the extremely close proximity of the discharge of the WTP storm drain to the IPZ-1 necessitates the inclusion of this activity as a significant drinking water threat. Further study is required to refine this modeled significant drinking water threat.

A complete description of the methodology of the events based approach for identifying significant drinking water threats for the Elgin Primary Water Supply is provided in the report entitled *Elgin Area WTP Source Protection Planning IPZ-3 Analysis* (Stantec, 2012).

Modelling shows that under certain environmental conditions, a spill of urea ammonium nitrate fertilizer from harbor lands in the immediate vicinity of Kettle Creek or diesel fuel from the Water Treatment Plant could result in a deterioration of the water used as a source of drinking water at the intake. The modelling team also indicated that the results may also be applied to theoretical spills originating from above ground storage locations on the West Pier south of Erie Street and the East Headland area if a spill were to occur given similar assumptions (e.g. contaminants of similar characteristics and quantities discharged to the mouth of Kettle Creek with flows of 50

m³/s). This area extends beyond the current IPZ-2 and therefore, an event-based IPZ-3 was created to delineate the area to include those lands within the harbor, adjacent to the creek in which a significant drinking water threat may apply. **Map 4-21** illustrates the areas where modelling supports the designation of significant drinking water threats for the Elgin Area Primary Water Treatment Plant. As a result, the storage of fertilizer and fuel are considered significant drinking water threats. **Table 4-25** lists these threats and their associated circumstances.

Map 4-21: Areas where modelling supports the designation of significant drinking water threats for the Elgin Area Primary Water Treatment Plant.

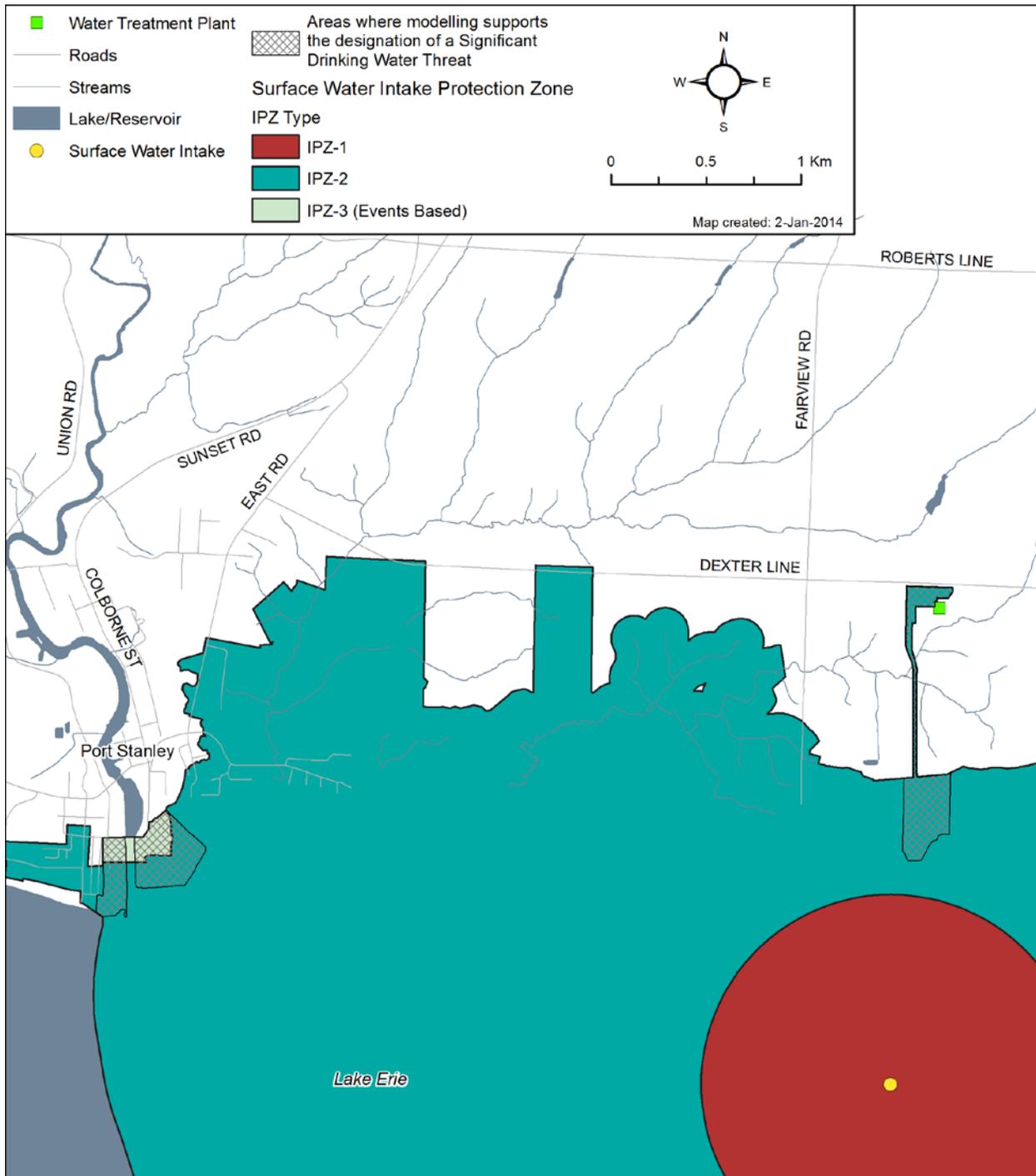


Table 4-25: Significant Drinking Water Quality Threats in the Elgin Primary Intake Protection Zones				
Land Use / Activity	Prescribed Drinking Water Threat	Reference Number¹ (Number of Circumstances)	Vulnerable Area	Reg Ref No²
Industrial	The handling and storage of commercial fertilizer	1285(1)	IPZ-2 IPZ-3	9
Municipal	The handling and storage of fuel	172 (1)	IPZ-2	15
Total Number of Properties		2		
Total Number of Activities		2		
Total Number of Conditions		0		
<p><i>1: Prescribed Drinking Water Threats correspond to the Reference Numbers for Circumstances in the MOE Technical Rules, Table of Drinking Water Threats, as amended.</i></p> <p><i>2: The Regulation Reference Number refers to the prescribed drinking water threat listed in O.Reg 287/07 s.1.1.(1).</i></p>				

4.8.1 Conditions Evaluation

As stated in the Technical Rules, conditions may exist in a vulnerable area if the presence of a single mass of more than 100L of one or more dense non-aqueous phase liquids (DNAPLs) occurs in the surface water of an IPZ and/or if there is the presence of a contaminant in the surface soil or sediment. Consequently, the conditions assessment for the IPZ-2 included the evaluation of soil and sediment quality data from the Port Stanley Harbour and Pier from available technical reports.

From the review of the technical reports, arsenic, chromium, copper, lead, mercury, nickel, PCBs, silver and zinc are sediment contaminants that are conditions within the IPZ-2 vulnerable area. Additionally, antimony, arsenic, lead, selenium, toluene, and PAH's are soil contaminants that are conditions for the IPZ-2 vulnerable area.

Technical Rule 139 prescribes the hazard rating to be 10 for all conditions that result from past activities where there is evidence of off-site contamination. Given that the vulnerability score for the IPZ-2 was 3.5, the maximum risk score for the activities that resulted from past land uses was calculated to be 35. This score is below the threshold that constitutes a low level threat (e.g. risk scores between 40 and 60). Therefore, no conditions were identified as drinking water threats.

4.9 Elgin Primary Preliminary Issues Identification and Parameters of Concern

Historic water quality data from the Ministry of the Environment's Drinking Water Information System (DWIS) and Drinking Water Surveillance Program (DWSP) were reviewed to determine whether any parameters exceed Ontario Drinking Water Standards (ODWS). ODWS are instruments to be applied to treated water only; however, they were applied to raw water samples for the purposes of this assessment to determine whether any parameters should be flagged for further review. Nine water quality parameters in raw water samples were identified to have regularly exceeded ODWS for aesthetic objectives or operational guidelines:

- Aluminum

- Colour
- Hardness
- Iron
- Manganese
- Organic Nitrogen
- pH
- Temperature
- Turbidity

All nine parameters do not directly impact human health. Most of the parameters are attributed to naturally occurring processes and characteristics and therefore not considered drinking water issues at this time.

4.9.1 Issues Confirmation Plan

An enhanced monitoring strategy at the Elgin Area Primary water supply intake for the nine parameters identified as preliminary Issues or parameters of concern may be developed by the Elgin Area Primary Water Board as part of the Source Protection Plan.

4.9.2 Technical/Peer Review Process

Technical/Peer review for the surface water vulnerability was completed, iteratively, by Sandra Cooke, Senior Water Quality Supervisor, Grand River Conservation Authority throughout the process of drafting the Surface Water Vulnerability report for the Elgin Primary Water Board to ensure the consistent application of the Ministry of the Environment's Clean Water Act Technical Rules. Comments on draft reports were formally prepared in memo format and submitted to the project manager, Brian Lima, City of London and their Consultant, Stantec Consulting Ltd., for consideration. Less formal comments were sent via email.

The City of London and their consultant included all technical/peer review comments and their responses in their final report in Appendix 1.2: Client Comments.

4.9.3 Uncertainty Ranking

Uncertainty was assessed by the Consultant for the delineation of the IPZ's and the vulnerability scoring for the Elgin Primary intake. Uncertainty was considered for the (1) data that was used in the analysis; (2) modelling; (3) quality assurance and quality control; (4) calibration and validation; and (5) accuracy of the vulnerability factors. Overall, the delineation of the IPZ1 was considered 'low' while the delineation of the IPZ2 and IPZ3 was considered 'high'. Inherent uncertainty associated with large in-lake modelling resulted in a 'high' score for the IPZ2 delineation and the assumptions that were used to identify the extent of the IPZ3 should also contribute to a 'high' uncertainty score. Sufficient data and information was gathered to assign a 'low-level uncertainty' for the vulnerability score for both the IPZ1 and IPZ2.

Given the inherent vulnerability with modelling, the project team felt that there was sufficient information and analysis completed to ensure that the intent of the Technical Rules to delineate and score vulnerability areas for the Elgin Primary water intake was met. Therefore the vulnerability assessment for the Elgin Primary water intake, at the time of this report, is classified as having a low uncertainty.

4.10 Section Summary

Regional Aquifer Vulnerability

- Aquifer vulnerability was mapped across the watershed using the Surface to Aquifer Advection Time (SAAT) method.
- Areas of medium and high aquifer vulnerability are located across the southern extents of the watershed, roughly coincident with the shallow, unconfined aquifer of the Norfolk Sand Plain.
- The northern extents of the watershed have been assessed as low vulnerability. This area is generally comprised of the clay-rich Port Stanley Till, which provides protection to the deeper, confined overburden aquifers.
- Areas mapped as having a high aquifer vulnerability are considered Highly Vulnerable Aquifers (HVAs). These areas received a vulnerability score of 6.
- Managed lands were calculated to be between 40 and 80% of the total land area within the Highly Vulnerable Aquifers.
- Livestock density was calculated to be <0.5 Nutrient Units per acre within the Highly Vulnerable Aquifers.
- Impervious surfaces as related to road salt application fell into 2 categories: <1% and 1 to <8% of the total area within the Highly Vulnerable Aquifers.
- Given that the maximum vulnerability score a Highly Vulnerable Aquifer can receive is a 6, significant threats cannot be located within Highly Vulnerable Aquifers.
- To date, no drinking water Issues have been identified in the Highly Vulnerable Aquifers. Public Health Units are undertaking risk assessments of all small drinking water systems, and may, through that process, identify possible Issues for a future Assessment Report.

Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas

- Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas were delineated as part of the water budget studies. Groundwater recharge was estimated using a hydrologic model.
- Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas that coincided with areas of high groundwater vulnerability were given a score of 6. Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas that coincided with medium and low areas of aquifer vulnerability were assigned scores of 4 and 2 respectively.
- Managed lands were calculated to be between 40 and 80% of the total land area within the Significant Recharge Areas with a vulnerability score of 6.
- Livestock density was calculated to be <0.5 Nutrient Units per acre within the Significant Recharge Areas with a vulnerability score of 6.

- Impervious surfaces as related to road salt application fell into 2 categories: <1% and 1 to <8% of the total area within the Significant Recharge Areas with a vulnerability score of 6.
- No significant threats can occur in a Significant Groundwater Recharge Area with a vulnerability score of 6 or lower.
- To date, no drinking water Issues have been identified in the Highly Vulnerable Aquifers. Public Health Units are undertaking risk assessments of all small drinking water systems, and may, through that process, identify possible Issues for a future Assessment Report.

Village of Belmont Groundwater Supply

- The village of Belmont's groundwater supply system collects water from two pumping wells and, on average, supplies approximately 500 m³ of water per day to approximately 1,900 residents.
- The wells obtain their water from a deep, confined overburden aquifer that is overlain by approximately 30m of clay-rich till.
- Four Wellhead Protection Areas were delineated, one a 100 m proximity zone, and the others time-related (2-year, 5-year and 25-year) capture zones generated through a groundwater model.
- A transport pathway assessment was completed for the Wellhead Protection Areas, and resulted in an adjustment (increase) to the vulnerability scoring in areas where private wells may exist in relatively high concentrations. Most of the vulnerability score increases occurred within the 2-year WHPA where there was an increase from a score of 6 to 8 and in the 5-year WHPA where the score was increased from 2 to 6 in several parcels.
- Impervious surfaces as related to road salt application were calculated for the WHPAs. The results concluded that road salt application is not a significant threat to the Belmont municipal water supply.
- A water quality threats assessment was completed for the WHPAs and showed no significant threat within WHPA A.
- An Issues-based threats analysis was also completed through a review of water quality data collected from the municipal well. No issue-based threats were identified within the municipal groundwater system.

Elgin Area Primary Water Supply

- The Elgin Area Primary Water Supply System is a municipal drinking water system serving approximately 100,000 people in the Cities of London and St. Thomas, the Municipality of Bayham, Municipality of Central Elgin, Township of Malahide, Township of Southwold and the Town of Aylmer.
- The surface water intake is located approximately 1,200 metres offshore of the town of Port Stanley in Lake Erie.

- The Intake Protection Zone (IPZ) 1 is delineated as a circle that has a radius of 1000m centred on the crib of the intake. The IPZ-1 does not intersect with land. The resulting vulnerable area of IPZ-1 was given a vulnerability score of 5.0.
- IPZ-2 was delineated by numerical modelling to encompass a two-hour travel time. The delineated area includes both in-water and on-shore areas. The vulnerability of IPZ-2 was found to be low, and was given a score of 3.5.
- An event-based IPZ-3 was delineated based on modelling results to determine significant drinking water threats. The IPZ-3 includes an area that extends 130 m upstream from the IPZ-2 in Kettle Creek and was extended on-land 120 m or the Regulation Limit.
- No activities or conditions were identified as significant threats in either IPZ-1 or IPZ-2, since the areas are considered to be of low vulnerability.
- Event based modelling scenarios illustrated that spills of Urea Ammonium Nitrate fertilizer from harbor lands in the vicinity of Kettle Creek and diesel fuel from the water treatment plant via a storm drain pipe that discharges in Lake Erie can result in elevated contaminant concentrations. As a result, the storage of fertilizer and fuel are considered significant drinking water threats.
- No Issues were identified.

(This page was left blank intentionally)

5.0 STATE OF CLIMATE CHANGE RESEARCH IN THE LAKE ERIE SOURCE PROTECTION REGION

Research into consequences of climate change, modeled as a doubling of CO₂, has been completed in Ontario and the Lake Erie basin with many of the recent studies incorporating the changes already seen in the Great Lakes regional climate (such as (Bruce et al., 2006; Chiotti and Lavender, 2008; Kunkel et al., 2009; Zhang et al., 2000). Research into climate change and water resources in the last decade are thought to be more reliable than previous studies with the advantage of having observed some changes and better modelling tools (IPCC-TGICA, 2007). Many recent studies have agreed that greater and more frequent extremes are expected in the Lake Erie region in terms of temperature and precipitation. More specifically, an annual average increase in both temperature and precipitation are the driving predictions for the differences in water resources for Ontario and the Lake Erie basin (Kling et al., 2003). For the Kettle and Catfish Creek watersheds, research in the Lake Erie basin is the most appropriate unit of measurement for local scale impacts of climate change.

Annual average air temperature in the Lake Erie basin (including Kettle and Catfish Creek watersheds) is expected to increase only slightly; McBean and Motiee (2008) estimate 0.8^oC increase by 2050. The small increase, however, masks the intra-annual changes, as seasonal temperatures and diurnal temperatures are expected to fluctuate more dramatically, especially with much warmer winter temperatures (Bruce et al., 2000; Cunderlink and Simonovic, 2004; Jyrkama and Sykes, 2007; Kunkel et al., 2002; Mortsch et al., 2000). Summer daily temperatures are projected to gradually increase towards 2030 and then a more rapid increase could have daily average summer temperatures 10^oC higher than the 1960-1990 average by 2100 (Kling et al., 2003).

The projected effects of a doubling of CO₂ on precipitation are extensive. Annual total precipitation tends to increase over the next 50 years in the Great Lakes basin (McBean and Motiee, 2008), but the distribution throughout the year will be altered. Sharif and Burn (2006) estimate that only the months of January, March and October will have increased monthly precipitation while other winter months will see a decrease. The form of the precipitation is expected to shift to rain instead of snowfall, as winter temperatures rise (Bruce et al., 2000; Mortsch et al., 2000). The extreme events for precipitation will be more intense and higher frequency (McBean and Motiee 2008), at the expense of the more gentle and persistent rainfall events (Mortsch et al., 2000).

Warmer winter temperatures will be the most influential change for water resources in Kettle and Catfish Creek subwatersheds. Some of the changes predicted include more winter precipitation as rain, a smaller snowpack, higher evaporation from open water bodies that no longer freeze and an earlier and weaker freshet in the spring (Barnett et al., 2005; Bruce et al., 2000; Environment Canada, 2004; Jyrkama and Sykes, 2007; Mortsch et al., 2000). Soil moisture will start higher in the spring but drop lower in summer with anticipated higher evapotranspiration, leading to greater demand for water resources for irrigation and more frequent drought occurrence (Brklacich, 1990; McBean and Motiee, 2008). Precipitation trends to more intense storms, causing a decrease in infiltration and groundwater recharge (de Loë and Berg, 2006; McLaren and Sudicky, 1993), higher sediment and nutrient loading in the creeks due to greater erosion (McBean and Motiee 2008) and a lower number of days with rain or longer dry periods (Mortsch et al., 2000). Net basin supplies are projected to decrease, following decreases in runoff, infiltration, higher surface water temperatures and greater evapotranspiration (Lofgren et al., 2002; Mortsch et al., 2000) Overall, climate change is expected to shift the means in temperature, precipitation and evaporation which will lead to

increased variability, more frequent and intense events (Francis and Hengeveld, (1998) in de Loe et al., 2001).

5.1 Potential Effects of Climate Change on Water Quantity and Quality

The predictions on climate change in the Kettle and Catfish Creek watersheds have implications to both water quality and quantity. In terms of water quality, the increase in air temperature and greater occurrence of extreme precipitation events will lead to degraded water quality, including lower dissolved oxygen rates and higher stream temperatures (Bruce et al., 2000; Chiotti and Lavender, 2008; Cunderlik and Simonovic, 2004). Higher sediment and nutrient loading are expected in the creeks due to greater erosion (McBean and Motiee, 2008), and coupled with increase in water temperature, will allow for an increase in nutrient concentrations and a rise in the number of cyanobacteria and algal blooms. The blooms will lead to more taste and odour problems in drinking water, a higher risk of water-borne diseases and increased treatment costs (Chiotti and Lavender, 2008; Hunter, 2003; de Loe and Berg, 2006). Decreases in runoff and baseflows from climate change are also important changes with respect to the dilution of sewage treatment effluent because less water will be available for waste assimilation (de Loe and Berg, 2006). The problem of reduced waste assimilation capacity is exacerbated by the projected increase in future populations in these areas and the ability of the system to meet wastewater discharge criteria (James Bruce et al., 2000; Cunderlik and Simonovic, 2004).

In terms of water quantity, climate change is expected to shift the timing of seasonal events, including an earlier and lower spring freshet and changing levels in Lake Erie to rise and fall one month earlier, on an annual basis due to increased lake surface temperatures (Lenters, 2001; Brent M. Lofgren et al., 2002; Millerd, 2006). The longer frost-free periods lead to increased potential evapotranspiration and an increase in drought occurrence (Environment Canada, 2004; McBean and Motiee, 2008), meaning that longer, drier and warmer growing seasons will lower soil moisture (more deficit) and increased demand for irrigation (Brklacich, 1990; McBean and Motiee, 2008). Rainfall is expected to fall with more intensity but on fewer days, leaving longer dry spells that may exacerbate seasonal water shortages during low flow periods (Mortsch et al., 2000). Projected reductions in groundwater recharge to drawdowns of 2-7m will require wells to be drilled deeper, increasing costs to land owners and municipalities and could lead to rural domestic and urban water use conflicts (de Loë and Berg, 2006; McLaren and Sudicky, 1993). The reliability of water resources is compromised and unpredictability of the hydrologic cycle will demand more planning and adaptation by water managers (de Loe and Berg, 2006).

5.2 Potential Impacts of Climate Change on Lake Erie Levels

Impacts to Lake Erie will have important consequences with the changing climate. Anticipated changes in Lake levels are a function of the altered water balance of the basin including higher precipitation, a decrease in runoff, higher evapotranspiration and an increase in lake surface temperature (Jones et al., 2006; Lofgren, 2006; Millerd, 2006). Increasing water temperature in both summer and winter are projected for Lake Erie, causing large increases in evaporation especially in winter months as ice cover would minimize these losses. Net basin water supplies will be diminished (Mortsch, 2006), as any increases in precipitation are not expected to overcome the decreases in water due to evapotranspiration (Millerd, 2006). The reduction in winter ice formation on Lake Erie is expected to be considerable and perhaps non-existent in some years (Lofgren et al., 2002), whereas Lake Erie would typically nearly freeze over in the months of January and February and limit the lake's influence on snowfall (Kunkel et al., 2009). As a consequence of open water in winter months, the lake-effect storm season off Lake Erie will be longer (Mortsch et al., 2000), however more of this precipitation will fall as rain due to a

decrease in the frequency of air temperatures between optimal ranges for snow (-10°C to 0°C, (Kunkel et al., 2002). The seasonal variation in Lake Erie levels is also projected to increase, with low levels occurring more frequently, being most pronounced in the shallower western portion of Lake Erie (Lofgren et al., 2002; Mortsch et al., 2000; de Loë and Kreutzwiser, 2000). The decline in annual Lake Erie levels could be as much as between 0.60m-1.36m from the International Great Lakes Datum of 1985 of 173.5 m, according to the results of 3 Canadian GCM scenarios (Millerd, 2006; Mortsch et al., 2000).

Shoreline erosion is expected to increase with the reduction in winter ice formation and lower water levels on Lake Erie (Chiotti and Lavender, 2008). Field et al. (2007) noted that recent winters with less ice cover have shown an increased coastal exposure to damaging winter storms, as ice cover would generally protect the shoreline from winter storms, and is an effective barrier against wave erosion (Mortsch et al., 2006). Coastal wetlands are also effective in maintaining shorelines and protecting against erosion, but decreases in water levels and increasing temperature have been reducing wetlands and diminishing their effectiveness along the Lake Erie shoreline (Mortsch et al., 2006). The increase in intense precipitation events also has the potential to increase the erosion and entrainment of sediments (Mortsch et al., 2006).

Jones et al. (2006) concluded that Lake Erie is possibly the most vulnerable of the Great Lakes to the effects of climate change, as they are the most southerly, shallowest and lowest volume and thus more susceptible to changes in thermal regime and lake levels. The consequences of Lake Erie level declines to the Lake Erie drinking water intakes would be costly if dredging or pipe extensions were required and, with less depth over the intake, raw water quality could be degraded.

5.3 Effect of Projected Climate Changes on Assessment Report Conclusions

Projected climate changes are not expected to effect the assessment report conclusions with respect to the Belmont drinking water supply. The water quantity stress analysis (Section 3) shows that the Belmont wells are in an area with low potential for stress. The aquifer that is the source of the supply is confined and well protected, with low vulnerability to contamination (Section 4).

The location and depth of the Elgin Area Primary water supply intake make it less vulnerable to declining Lake Erie levels than other Lake Erie intakes. Increasing nutrient loads and water temperatures, combined with shallower depths, have the potential to increase the occurrence of taste and odour problems, even though taste and odour problems have not been noted as a current problem for the Elgin Area Primary water supply system.

This page left blank intentionally.

6.0 CONSIDERATION OF GREAT LAKES AGREEMENTS

Under the Clean Water Act, the following Great Lakes agreements must be considered in the work undertaken in Assessment Reports:

- Canada-United States Great Lakes Water Quality Agreement (GLWQA)
- Canada – Ontario Agreement Respecting the Great Lakes Basin Ecosystem (COA)
- Great Lakes Charter
- Great Lakes – St. Lawrence River Basin Sustainable Water Resources Agreement

The Great Lakes Water Quality Agreement and the Canada – Ontario Agreement generally deal with water quality concerns, while the Great Lakes Charter, the Great Lakes Charter Annex, and the Great Lakes – St. Lawrence River Basin Sustainable Water Resources Agreement provide principles for joint water resources management and water quantity and quality concerns in the Great Lakes Basin.

6.1 Kettle Creek Watershed and Great Lakes Agreements

Kettle Creek watershed drains directly into Lake Erie and has the potential to contribute pollutants to the lake. These pollutants, including sediments and nutrients, as well as organic and inorganic contaminants, contribute to the overall water quality of the nearshore of Lake Erie, including, but not limited to the IPZ 1 and 2 of the Elgin Area Primary Water Supply intake east of Port Stanley. As part of the information used to undertake the threats inventory and Issues evaluation for the Elgin Area Primary Water Supply, data was incorporated from the Great Lakes Surveillance Program, a program conducted by Environment Canada under the Great Lakes Water Quality Agreement between Canada and the United States.

In order to achieve water quality goals and objectives set under the Great Lakes Water Quality Agreement, Canadian and U.S. federal governments are developing Lakewide Management Plans (LaMP) in conjunction with the Province of Ontario and the States within the Great Lake watersheds. Lakewide Management Plans are broad plans to restore and protect water quality in the each Great Lake (Environment Canada, 2005). Information compiled as part of the Lake Erie LaMP was incorporated into the technical studies completed for the Elgin Area Primary Water Supply.

The work undertaken and described in this Assessment Report contributes to the achievement of Goal 6 under Annex 3: Lake and Basin Sustainability under the Canada-Ontario Agreement Respecting the Great Lakes Basin Ecosystem (Environment Canada, 2007). The Report addresses two key results identified under Goal 6 of Annex 3 by identifying and assessing the risks to drinking water sources on the Lake Erie (Result 6.1), and developing knowledge and understanding of water quality and water quantity issues of concern to Lake Erie (Result 6.2).

The Great Lakes – St. Lawrence River Basin Sustainable Water Resources Agreement is a good faith agreement between the 8 U.S. Great Lakes States and the Provinces of Ontario and Quebec that is intended to implement the Great Lakes Charter and the 2001 Great Lakes Charter Annex. The Agreement sets out objectives for the signatories related to collaborative water resources management and the prevention of significant impacts related to diversions, withdrawals and losses of water from the Great Lakes basin (Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources, 2005). The Agreement sets out conditions under which transfers of water from one Great Lake watershed into another (intra-basin transfer) can occur. The City of London

currently receives water from two surface water intakes: one on Lake Huron and one on Lake Erie at Port Stanley.

Wastewater is discharged into the Thames River, which drains into Lake St. Clair. The Agreement does not specify whether Lake St. Clair, and the tributaries draining into it, are considered part of the watershed of Lake Huron, Lake Erie, or both. This ambiguity has created uncertainty over whether or not either the Lake Huron or Elgin Area Primary water supplies constitute an intra-basin transfer under the Agreement, and whether further action is required on the part of the Joint Board of Management of the water supplies and the municipalities serviced by the Elgin Area Primary water supply.

At this time the work described in this Assessment Report has not included considerations of the impact of this agreement on the Elgin Area Primary water supply, given the level of uncertainty related to the definition of the Lake Erie and Lake Huron watersheds. Further clarification from the Government of Ontario is required regarding this situation prior to determining whether the water supplies may be impacted in the future.

7.0 CONCLUSIONS

The Kettle Creek Source Protection Area Assessment Report provides a summary of the results of technical studies undertaken to identify the threats to municipal drinking water sources in the Kettle Creek watershed. Assessment Report findings have been used to develop policies for a Source Protection Plan to protect the sources of drinking water for the village of Belmont and Elgin Area Primary water supply drinking water systems.

The Kettle Creek Watershed is located in southwest Ontario and covers an area of approximately 520 km² draining to Lake Erie. Much of the land of the watershed is used for agriculture. The main urban area is the City of St. Thomas, located in the centre of the watershed.

Residents in the Kettle Creek watershed receive drinking water supplies from both private and municipal supplies. Two municipal sources provide water to the majority of the population in the watershed. The village of Belmont in the Municipality of Central Elgin is serviced by two municipal groundwater wells. The Elgin Area Primary surface water supply provides water to a number of communities in the watershed, as well as neighbouring watersheds, from a surface water intake in Lake Erie, near the town of Port Stanley.

The geology of the Kettle Creek watershed varies from north to south. The upper portions of the watershed are characterised by high runoff and little recharge from tight soils and agricultural lands. The lower portions of the watershed have sandy soils and more moderate runoff and recharge rates with a fairly steep and deeply incised river valley. Numerous Lake Erie tributaries form small gullies along the Lake Erie shoreline.

Surface water quality within the Kettle Creek watershed appears to be negatively affected by increasing summer temperatures, decreasing baseflows, potentially low levels of dissolved oxygen, and extensive nutrient and sediment concentrations. Lower Kettle Creek and Dodd Creek have the most impaired water quality, while Beaver Creek has the least impaired within the watershed. Phosphorus loading is a serious concern across the entire watershed. Warm water temperatures have limited aquatic habitats to warm water fish species throughout most of the watershed. Both the nutrient and sediment issues within the Kettle Creek watershed are primarily the result of runoff and erosion. These conditions are amplified by land-use practices, such as agriculture and urbanization, and the dramatic elevation change within the watershed.

Water demands in the Kettle Creek watershed are low. The Groundwater and Surface Water Subwatershed Stress Assessment completed in conjunction with water budget studies classified Kettle Creek as having low potential for stress under existing, future and drought scenarios. Since the Belmont drinking water supply is located in an area with low potential for stress, further study (i.e. Tier 3 Water Quantity Risk Assessment) is not required.

Aquifer vulnerability was assessed across the watershed using the Surface to Aquifer Advection Time (SAAT) method. The resulting analysis shows areas of medium and high aquifer vulnerability in the southern extents of the watershed, roughly coincident with the shallow, unconfined aquifer of the Norfolk Sand Plain. The northern extents of the watershed were assessed as low vulnerability. This area is generally comprised of the clay-rich Port Stanley Till, which provides protection to the deeper, confined overburden aquifers.

Given that the maximum vulnerability score a Highly Vulnerable Aquifer can receive is a 6, activities cannot become significant threats within Highly Vulnerable Aquifers. To date, no drinking water Issues have been identified in the Highly Vulnerable Aquifers.

Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas were delineated using water budget tools. Groundwater recharge was estimated using a hydrologic model. Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas that coincide with areas of high groundwater vulnerability are given a score of 6. Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas that coincided with medium and low areas of aquifer vulnerability are given scores of 4 and 2 respectively.

No significant threats can occur within a Significant Groundwater Recharge Area since the maximum vulnerability score is 6. To date, no drinking water Issues have been identified in the Highly Vulnerable Aquifers.

The village of Belmont obtains its water supply from two wells that supply approximately 500 m³ of water per day to 1,900 residents. The wells obtain their water from a deep, confined overburden aquifer that is overlain by approximately 30m of clay-rich till. Four Wellhead Protection Areas were delineated for each well: a 100 m proximity zone, and three time-related (2-year, 5-year and 25-year) capture zones generated through a groundwater model. The wells are located in an area of low vulnerability, which results in medium to low vulnerability scores in most of the wellhead protection areas, and an area of high vulnerability within the 100-metre area around the wells.

A transport pathway assessment was completed for the Wellhead Protection Areas, and resulted in an adjustment (increase) to the vulnerability scoring in areas where private wells may exist in relatively high concentrations. Most of the vulnerability score increases occurred within the 2-year WHPA where there was an increase from a score of 6 to 8 and in the 5-year WHPA where the score was increased from 2 to 6 in several parcels.

A water quality threats assessment was completed for the WHPAs and showed no significant threats within the wellhead protection area. An Issues-based threats analysis was also completed through a review of water quality data collected from the municipal wells. No issue-based threats were identified within the municipal groundwater system.

The Elgin Area Primary Water Supply System is a municipal drinking water system serving approximately 100,000 people in the Cities of London and St. Thomas, the Municipality of Bayham, Municipality of Central Elgin, Township of Malahide, Township of Southwold and the Town of Aylmer. The surface water intake is located approximately 1,200 metres offshore of the town of Port Stanley in Lake Erie.

The Intake Protection Zone (IPZ) 1 was delineated as a circle that has a radius of 1000m centred on the crib of the intake. The IPZ 1 does not intersect with land. The resulting vulnerable area of IPZ 1 was given a vulnerability score of 5.0. IPZ 2 was delineated by numerical modelling to encompass a two-hour travel time. The delineated area includes both in-water and on-shore areas. The vulnerability of IPZ 2 was found to be low, and was given a score of 3.5.

A water quality threats assessment was completed in the IPZ 1 and IPZ 2 for the Elgin Area Primary water supply. No activities or conditions were identified as potential significant threats in these areas, since the areas are considered to be of low vulnerability. An Issues-based threats analysis was also completed through a review of water quality data, and no Issues were identified.

Under the Technical Rules (MOE, 2009a) an activity can be identified as a significant drinking water threat under the event based approach, if within an Intake Protection Zone the activity

could result in the release of a chemical parameter that would be transported to the intake and result in the deterioration of the water for a drinking water source (Technical Rule 130). Modelling was used to determine whether the delineation of an IPZ-3 for the Elgin Primary Intake under Technical Rule 68 was warranted. Spills from specific contaminant sources in the upper portions of Kettle and Dodd Creek, a landfill site, and two wastewater treatment sites, were investigated. Three general contaminants were considered with densities heavier, lighter and equal to that of water. The modelling results indicated that under 100-yr flow conditions a very high level of dilution was identified at the mouth of the Kettle Creek for all modeled scenarios. Contaminant transport from the mouth of Kettle Creek to the intake was not modeled for these scenarios, but concentrations may be further reduced by Lake Erie processes before reaching the intake. Therefore there was no justification to include those sites in the delineation of an IPZ-3.

Spills from two locations within the IPZ-2 were also modeled. Results found that urea ammonium nitrate fertilizer and diesel fuel containing benzene could be spilled from the west pier and east harbour land of Port Stanley and the nearshore area adjacent to IPZ-1, respectively, could reach the intake during extreme event conditions that could result in a deterioration of the water used as a source of drinking water. As a result, the storage of fertilizer (5,000 m³ or more) and fuel (6,000 Litres or more) are considered significant drinking water threats in an area identified by the modeling. This area extended beyond IPZ-2 which necessitated the delineation of an IPZ-3.

Climate change is not expected to effect the assessment report conclusions with respect to the Belmont drinking water supply. The water quantity stress analysis shows that the Belmont wells are in an area with low potential for stress. The aquifer that is the source of the supply is confined and well protected, with low vulnerability to contamination.

The location and depth of the Elgin Area Primary water supply intake make it less vulnerable to declining Lake Erie levels than other Lake Erie intakes. Increasing nutrient loads and water temperatures, combined with shallower depths, have the potential to increase the occurrence of taste and odour problems, even though taste and odour problems have not been noted as a current problem for the Elgin Area Primary water supply system.

The results of the technical studies were used to develop policies to protect sources of municipal drinking water. Policies were developed by municipalities, conservation authorities, property and business owners, farmers, industry, health officials, community groups and others working together to develop a fair, practical and implementable Source Protection Plan.

Public input and consultation played a significant role throughout the process. Formal public comment periods were held on the draft and proposed Assessment Report and Source Protection Plan before the respective documents were finalized and submitted to the Minister of the Environment.

This page left blank intentionally.

8.0 REFERENCES

- Acres and Associated. 2001. Kettle Creek Sediment Sampling: Port Stanley Ontario. Kettle Creek Conservation Authority, St. Thomas, Ontario.
- AquaResource Inc. 2009a. Long Point Region, Catfish Creek, and Kettle Creek Watersheds Tier 2 Water Quantity Stress Assessment. Report to Lake Erie Source Protection Committee.
- AquaResource Inc. 2009b. Water Budget and Water Quantity Stress Assessment: Long Point Region, Catfish Creek, and Kettle Creek Watersheds. Report to Grand River Conservation Authority.
- Barnes, A.S.L. 1967. Kettle Creek Conservation Report 1967. Toronto, Ontario.
- Barnett, P.J. 1982. Quaternary Geology of the Tillsonburg Area. Ontario Geological Survey Report 220.
- Barnett, P.J. 1992. Quaternary Geology of Ontario; in Geology of Ontario, Ontario Geological Survey, Special Volume 4, Part2, p.1011-1090.
- Barnett, P.J. 1993. Quaternary Geology of the Long Point- Port Burwell area, Ontario; Ontario Geological Survey, Open File Report 5873, 512 p.
- Barnett, P.J. and C.K. Girard. 1982. Quaternary Geology of the Tillsonburg Area; Ontario Geological Survey, Map 2473, Scale 1:50,000.
- Barnett, T., J. Adam, and D. Lettenmaier. 2005. Potential impacts of a warming climate on water availability in snow-dominated regions. *Nature*, 438: 303-309.
- Bellamy S. and A. Wong. 2005a. Water Use in the Kettle Creek Watershed.
- Bellamy S. and A. Wong. 2005b. Water Use in the Grand River Watershed.
- Brklacich, M. 1990. Climatic Warming and potential demands for irrigation water in southwest Ontario, in *Climate Change: Implications for Water and Ecological Resources*. ed. by G. Wall and M. Sanderson. pp. 269-274. Department of Geography Publication Series, Occasional Paper no. 11 Waterloo, ON: Department of Geography, University of Waterloo.
- Bruce, J., I. Burton, H. Martin, B. Mills, and L. Mortsch. 2000. Water Sector: Vulnerability and Adaptation to Climate Change. *Climate Change Impacts and Adaptation Program*. Final Report submitted to Natural Resources Canada Ottawa, ON: Natural Resources Canada. 144 p.
- Bruce, J., W. Dickinson, and D. Lean. 2006. Planning for Extremes: Adapting to Impacts on Soil and Water from Higher Intensity Rains with Climate Change in the Great Lakes Basin, in *Planning for Extremes Workshop*. pp. 69. Milwaukee, Wisconsin: Ontario Chapter of the Soil and Water Conservation Society. [online] Available from: http://www.swcs.org/documents/filelibrary/PFE_Canada.pdf. (Accessed 15 October 2009).

- CH2MHILL 2006. Final Report for Sediment Sampling at Port Stanley Harbour. Commissioned by : Public Works and Government Services Canada.
- Chapman, L.J., and Putnam, D.F., 1984. The Physiography of Southern Ontario: Ontario Geological Survey, Special Volume 2. Accompanied by Map P.2715 (coloured), scale 1:600 000.
- Chiotti, Q., and B. Lavender (2008). Ontario, in From Impacts to Adaptation: Canada in a Changing Climate 2007. ed. by D.S. Lemmen, F.J. Warren, J. Lacroix and E. Bush. pp. 227-274. Ottawa, ON: Government of Canada.
- Cunderlik, J., and S. Simonovic. 2004. Inverse Modelling of Water Resources Risk and Vulnerability to Changing Climatic Conditions, in 57th Canadian Water Resources Association Annual Congress. Montreal, QC., June 16-18, 2004. pp. 1-6. Montreal, QC: Canadian Water Resources Association.
- de Loë, R., and A. Berg. 2006. Mainstreaming Climate Change in drinking water source protection in Ontario. Ottawa, ON: Pollution Probe and the Canadian Water Resources Association (Ontario Branch). 51 p.
- de Loë, R., and R. Kreuzwiser. 2000. Climate variability, climate change and water resource management in the Great Lakes. *Climatic Change*, 45(1): 163-179.
- Depuydt, D. 1994. Clean Up Rural Beaches (CURB) Plan. Kettle Creek and Catfish Creek Conservation Authorities, Ontario.
- deVries, H., and Dreimanis, A., 1960. Finite Radiocarbon Dates of the Port Talbot Interstadial Deposits in southern Ontario: *Science*, 131, (3415), 1738-1739.
- Dewdney, K., and P. Dewdney. 2000. A Three Year Study (1997-1999) of A'Nowaghi Forest Ponds Including The Kirk-Cousins Management Area.
- Dillon Consulting Limited and Golder Associates Limited (Dillon and Golder). 2004. Middlesex-Elgin Groundwater Study Final Report, for Middlesex and Elgin counties, Project No. 02-0394.
- Dillon Consulting Limited, (Dillon). 2002. Municipality of Central Elgin Hydrogeological Study of the Belmont Water System. 02-0283.
- Dillon Consulting Limited (Dillon). 2003. Municipality of Central Elgin, Expansion and Upgrading of the Belmont Area Water Supply System, 02-0146.
- Dillon Consulting Limited, (Dillon). 2006. Municipality of Central Elgin, Hydrogeological Study of the Belmont Water Supply System, 05-5193.
- Dillon Consulting Limited, (Dillon). 2008. Capture Zone Modelling, Belmont Water Supply (February 27, 2008). Project No. 06 6445.
- Dillon Consulting Limited, (Dillon). 2009a. Belmont Village Report #1 Vulnerability Analysis (May 29, 2009).

- Dillon Consulting Limited, (Dillon). 2009b. Belmont Village Report #2 Source Protection Study (July 31, 2009). Project No. 08-8860.
- Dreimanis, A. 1982. Two origins of the stratified Catfish Creek Till at Plum Point, Ontario, Canada: *Boreas*, 11, 173-180.
- Earthfx Incorporated (Earthfx). 2008, Aquifer Vulnerability Mapping for Norfolk County, Count of Brant, Catfish Creek and Kettle Creek Watersheds, prepared for Lake Erie Source Protection Region and the Grand River Conservation Authority.
- Environment Canada. 2007. Canada-Ontario Agreement (COA) Respecting the Great Lakes Basin Ecosystem. Retrieved October 19, 2009 from: <http://www.on.ec.gc.ca/greatlakes/default.asp?lang=En&n=D11109CB-1>
- Environment Canada. 2004. Threats to Water Availability in Canada. NWRI Scientific Assessment Report Series No. 3. Burlington: National Water Research Institute. 128 p. [online] Available from: <http://www.ec.gc.ca/inre-nwri/default.asp?lang=En&n=0CD66675-1>.
- Environment Canada. 2005. Lakewide Management Plans. Retrieved October 19, 2009 from: <http://www.on.ec.gc.ca/greatlakes/default.asp?lang=En&n=324C092F-1>
- Environment Canada. 2001. Priority Substances List Assessment Report: Road Salt. Environment Canada, Health Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, 165p.
- Etienne, J. 2009. Kettle Creek / Catfish Creek / Long Point Region Water Budget and Water Quantity Stress Assessment Peer Review Summary Report. Grand River Conservation Authority.
- Evans, S. and T. Lanthier. 2006. Water Quality in the Kettle Creek Watershed. A Summary of 1991-1995 Conditions and Trends. Grand River Conservation Authority and Kettle Creek Conservation Authority. Retrieved from: <http://www.sourcewater.ca/index/document.cfm?Sec=10&Sub1=3&sub2=2>
- Field, C., L. Mortsch, M. Brklacich, D. Forbes, P. Kovacs, J. Patz, S. Running, and M.J. Scott. 2007. North America, in *Climate Change 2007: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability*. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. pp. 617-652. ed. by M.L. Parry, O.F. Canziani, J.P. Palutikof, P.J. van der Linden and C.E. Hanson Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Francis, D., and H. Hengeveld. 1998. Extreme Weather and Climate Change. Minister of Supply and Services Canada, Ottawa.
- Gemza A.F. 1997. Water Quality Improvements During Hypolimnetic Oxygenation in Two Ontario Lakes. *Water Quality Resources Journal of Canada* 32:2:365-390.
- Kettle Creek Conservation Authority (KCCA). 2008. Kettle Creek Watershed Characterization Report. Lake Erie Source Protection Region, Cambridge, Ontario.

- Griffiths, R.W. 1988. Effect of Polynuclear Aromatic Hydrocarbons on the Benthic Invertebrate Fauna of Kettle Creek at Port Stanley, Ontario. Aquatic Ecostudies Limited, Kitchener Ontario.
- Griffiths, R.W. 2003. Mapping the Water Quality of Kettle Creek. Kettle Creek Conservation Authority, St. Thomas Ontario.
- GSP Group Incorporated. 2010. Grand River, Long Point Region, Catfish Creek and Kettle Creek Watershed Areas: Population Forecasts, January 2010.
- Hawkins, Bruce. 1993. Water Quality Study Of The Dalewood Reservoir. Ontario Ministry of the Environment.
- Hunter, P. 2003. Climate change and waterborne and vector-borne disease. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 94: 37-46.
- IPCC-TGICA. 2007. General Guidelines on the Use of Scenario Data for Climate Impact and Adaptation Assessment, in Version 2. Prepared by T.R. Carter. pp. 66. Helsinki, Finland: Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, Task Group on Data and Scenario Support for Impact and Climate Assessment.
- Isidoro, D., Quílez, D., Aragüés. 2004. Water Balance and Irrigation Performance Analysis: La Violada Irrigation District (Spain) As a Case Study. *Agricultural Water Management* 64 (2004). p. 123-142.
- Johnson, M. D., D. K. Armstrong, B. V. Sanford, P. G. Telford, and M. A. Rutka. 1992. Paleozoic and Mesozoic Geology of Ontario: in *Geology of Ontario, Ont. Geol. Surv., Special Vol. 4, Pt. 2*, p. 907- 1010.
- Jones, M. L., Y. Zhao, J. D. Stockwell, and B. J. Shuter. 2006. Forecasting effects of climate change on Great Lakes fisheries: Models that link habitat supply to population dynamics can help. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 63(2): 457-468.
- Jyrkama, M. I., and J. F. Sykes. 2007. The impact of climate change on spatially varying groundwater recharge in the Grand River watershed (Ontario). *Journal of Hydrology*, 338(3): 237-250.
- Kettle Creek Conservation Authority (KCCA). 1989. Master Development Plan: Lake Whittaker Conservation Area. Kettle Creek Conservation Authority, St. Thomas, Ontario.
- Kling, G., K. Hayhoe, L. B. Johnson, J. J. Magnuson, S. Polarsky, B. J. Shuter, M. M. Wander, D. J. Wuebbles and D. R. Zak. 2003. *Confronting Climate Change in the Great Lakes Region: Impacts on Our Communities and Ecosystems*. Washington, D.C.: Cambridge, Massachusetts: Union of Concerned Scientists.
- Kreutzweiser, R. D. and de Loë, R. C., 1999. REVISED. *Agricultural and Rural Water Use in Ontario. A Report to the National Soil and Water Conservation Program*, August 31, 1999. Guelph, Ontario: Rural Water Management Group, Department of Geography, University of Guelph.

- Kunkel, K. E., L. Ensor, M. Palecki, D. Easterling, D. Robinson, K. G. Hubbard, and K. Redmond. 2009. A new look at lake-effect snowfall trends in the Laurentian Great Lakes using a temporally homogeneous data set. *Journal of Great Lakes Research*, 35(1): 23-29.
- Kunkel, K. E., N. E. Westcott, and D. A. R. Kristovich. 2002. Assessment of potential effects of climate change on heavy lake-effect snowstorms near Lake Erie. *Journal of Great Lakes Research*, 28(4): 521-536.
- Lenters, J. D. 2001. Long-term trends in the seasonal cycle of Great Lakes water levels. *Journal of Great Lakes Research*, 27(3): 342-353.
- Letterhos, J. and J. Vincent. 2004. Lake Erie LaMP 2004 Report. Upper Thames River Conservation Authority, London, Ontario.
- Loblaw, R. E. and Pell, C. E. 1975. Lake Survey of Lake Whittaker. Department of Lands and Forests, Aylmer, Ontario.
- Lofgren, B. M. 2006. Land surface roughness effects on lake effect precipitation. *Journal of Great Lakes Research*, 32(4): 839-851.
- Lofgren, B. M., F. H. Quinn, A. H. Clites, R. A. Assel, A. J. Eberhardt, and C. L. Luukkonen. 2002. Evaluation of potential impacts on Great Lakes water resources based on climate scenarios of two GCMs. *Journal of Great Lakes Research*, 28(4): 537-554.
- MacRitchie, S. M., C. Pupp, G. Grove, K. W. F. Howard, and P. Lapcevic. 1994. Groundwater in Ontario, hydrogeology, quality concerns, management. National Hydrology Research Institute (NHRI) Contribution No. CS-94011, Nov. 1994.
- McBean, E., and H. Motiee. 2008. Assessment of impact of climate change on water resources: A long term analysis of the Great Lakes of North America. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences*, 12(1): 239-255.
- McLaren, R., and E. Sudicky. 1993. The Impact of Climate Change on Groundwater, in *The Impact of Climate Change on Water in the Grand River Basin, Ontario*. ed. by M. Sanderson. pp. 53-67. Publication Series No. 40 Waterloo, ON: Department of Geography, University of Waterloo.
- Millerd, F. 2006. Possible locations for adaptation to climate change by Canadian commercial navigation on the great lakes. 2006 IEEE EIC Climate Change Technology Conference.
- Mortsch, L. 2006. Great Lakes coastal wetland communities: vulnerabilities to climate change and response to adaptation strategies. Ottawa, ON: Environment Canada.
- Mortsch, L., H. Hengeveld, M. Lister, B. Lofgren, F. Quinn, M. Slivitzky, and L. Wenger. 2000. Climate Change Impacts on the Hydrology of the Great Lakes-St. Lawrence System. *Canadian Water Resources Journal*, 25(2): 153-180.
- Ontario Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs (OMAFRA), 2009, in Grand River Conservation Authority (GRCA), 2009. Technical Memorandum issued by GRCA for Lake Erie Region Technical Studies, September 17, 2009 (updated September 23,

- 2009). Livestock Density Census by Consolidated Subdivisions (in Nutrient Units per Acre) in the Lake Erie Region Source Protection Area.
- Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources. 2005. Great Lakes – St. Lawrence River Basin Sustainable Water Resources Agreement, 2005 Supporting Documents. Retrieved October 19, 2009 from: <http://www.mnr.gov.on.ca/200040.pdf>
- Ontario Ministry of the Environment. 2001. Groundwater Studies 2001/2002: Technical Terms of Reference.
- Ontario Ministry of the Environment. 2006, Assessment Report: Draft Guidance Module 3 – Groundwater Vulnerability Analysis.
- Ontario Ministry of the Environment. 2007. DRAFT Assessment Report: Guidance Module 7. Water Budget and Water Quantity Risk Assessment.
- Ontario Ministry of the Environment. 2009a. Clean Water Act (2006). Technical Rules: Assessment Report. November 16, 2009.
- Ontario Ministry of the Environment. 2009b. Port Stanley Harbour and Kettle Creek. Retrieved from <http://www.ene.gov.on.ca/en/water/portstanley/index.php>.
- Philips Planning and Engineering Limited. 1981. Final Report Dalewood Reservoir Environmental Rehabilitation Study. Ecologistics Limited. Burlington, Ontario.
- Riggs Engineering Ltd. 2004. Executive Summary Report on Sediment Accumulation in the Elgin Area Water Treatment Plant Intake Pipe: Monitoring of New Sediment Accumulation. Riggs Engineering Limited, London, Ontario
- Sanderson, Marie. 1998. The Grand Climate: Weather and Water in the Grand River Basin. Grand River Foundation.
- Schroeter & Associates. 1996. GAWSER Training Guide and Reference Manual.
- Schroeter & Associates. 2006a, Catfish Creek Watershed Hydrology Model for Catfish Creek Conservation Authority, Ref. 05-12
- Schroeter & Associates. 2006b, Kettle Creek Watershed Hydrology Model for Kettle Creek Conservation Authority, Ref 05-13
- Schroeter & Associates. 2006c, Long Point Region Watershed Hydrologic Model for Long Point Region Conservation Authority, Ref. 02-05
- Schwartz, F. W. 1974. The Origin of Chemical Variations in Groundwaters from a Small Watershed in Southwestern Ontario. Canadian Journal of Earth Science, V11, p. 893-904
- Sharif, M., and D. H. Burn. 2006. Simulating climate change scenarios using an improved K-nearest neighbor model. Journal of Hydrology, 325(1-4): 179-196.

- Shifflett, S. J. 2007. Status Report on Municipal Long Term Water Supply Strategies: Part 1- Future Demand Estimations and Current Capacity Evaluations. Prepared for the Lake Erie Source Water Protection Region
- Singer, S. N., C. K. Cheng, and M. G. Scafe. 2003. Hydrogeology of Southern Ontario, Second Edition. Ministry of the Environment. Hydrogeology of Ontario Series, Report 1.
- Stantec. 2009. Elgin Area Primary Water Supply System Source Protection Planning Technical Study Update (August 2009).
- Stantec. 2009. EAPWSS Source Protection Planning Surface Water Vulnerability Analysis: IPZ-3 Component (November 2009)
- Stantec. 2010. Elgin Area Primary Water Supply System Source Protection Planning Technical Study Technical Memorandum. Technical Memorandum for the Elgin Area WTP. (April 2010).
- Stantec. 2012. Elgin Area Water Treatment Plan Source Protection Planning IPZ-3 Analysis (Rev. 5 - June 2012).
- Statistics Canada Census, 2006. Retrieved from: <http://www12.statcan.ca/census-recensement/2006/dp-pd/prof/92-591/index.cfm?Lang=E>
- Strynatka, S., J. Pitcher, and P. Dragunas. 2006. Draft Report on the Groundwater Resources of the Catfish Creek Conservation Authority and Kettle Creek Source Protection Area, unpublished report. Ontario Geological Survey, Ministry of Northern Development and Mines.
- Todd, D. K. 1980. Groundwater Hydrology. John Wiley and Sons. New York.
- Vandierendonck, M., and B. Mitchell. 1997. Water Use Information for Sustainable Water Management: Building Blocks and the Ontario Situation. Canadian Water Resources Journal, 22(4): 395-415.
- Wall, G. J., A. W. Bos and A. H. Marshall. 1996. The Relationship Between Phosphorus and Suspended Sediment Loads in Ontario Watersheds. Journal of Soil and Water Conservation. 51(6):504-507.
- Waterloo Hydrogeologic Inc. 2007. Draft Final Report: Westward Expansion of the Norfolk FEFLOW Groundwater Model for the Catfish and Kettle Creek Watersheds. Report to the Grand River Conservation Authority.
- Waterloo Hydrogeologic, Inc. Applegate Groundwater Consultants, Gamsby and Mannerow Ltd., K. Bruce MacDonald Consulting, MacViro Consultants Inc. and Tunnock Consulting Ltd., 2003. Norfolk Municipal Groundwater Study Final Report. Prepared for The Corporation of Norfolk County, Long Point Region Conservation Authority, and Haldimand-Norfolk Health Unit.
- Wilcox, Betsy. 2005. Dodd Creek Community Based Watershed Strategy. Lake Erie Bi-national Public Forum, Ontario.

Wilcox, Betsy. 2008a. Lower Kettle Creek Community Based Watershed Strategy. Kettle Creek Conservation Authority.

Wilcox, Betsy. 2008b. Upper Kettle Creek Community Based Watershed Strategy. Kettle Creek Conservation Authority.

Zhang, X., L. Vincent, W. Hogg, and A. Niitsoo. 2000. Temperature and precipitation trends in Canada during the 20th century. *Atmosphere Ocean*, 38: 395-429.

9.0 MAP REFERENCES

These maps are for information purposes only and the Kettle Creek Conservation Authority takes no responsibility for, nor guarantees, the accuracy of all the information contained within these maps.

Copyright © Kettle Creek Conservation Authority, 2014

Map #	Map Title	Reference
Map 2-1:	Lake Erie Source Protection Region Boundary	Produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010
Map 2-2:	Kettle Creek Watershed Boundary	Produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010
Map 2-3:	Population and Population Density in Watershed by Municipality	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010. GSP Group Incorporated, 2009. Grand River, Long Point Region, Catfish Creek and Kettle Creek Watershed Areas: Population Forecasts, 2009.
Map 2-4:	Physiography of Kettle Creek Watershed	Produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010. Physiography of Southern Ontario, Ontario Geological Survey dataset MRD228, Chapman, L.J. and Putnam, D.F. 2007. Ministry of Northern Development and Mines, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 2-5:	Hummocky Topography	Produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010. Various Authors, 1967-1993, Quaternary and Pleistocene Geology, Southern Ontario, Ontario Geological Survey. Ministry of Northern Development and Mines, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 2-6:	Ground Surface Topography	Produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 2-7:	Bedrock Topography	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 2-8:	Bedrock Geology	Produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010. Paleozoic Geology of Southern Ontario, Ontario Geological Survey dataset MRD219, Armstrong, D.K., Dodge, J.E.P., 2007. Ministry of Northern Development and Mines, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.

Map #	Map Title	Reference
Map 2-9:	Quaternary Geology	Produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
		Various Authors, 1967-1993, Quaternary and Pleistocene Geology, Southern Ontario, Ontario Geological Survey. Ministry of Northern Development and Mines, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 2-10:	Overburden Thickness	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
		Strynatka, S., Pitcher, J., and Dragunas, P. 2006. <i>Draft Report</i> on the Groundwater Resources of the Catfish Creek Conservation Authority and Kettle Creek Conservation Authority. Ontario Geological Survey.
		Mapping based partially on data contained within the Ontario Ministry of the Environment's electronic water well database.
Map 2-11:	Water Table Surface	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
		Strynatka, S., Pitcher, J., and Dragunas, P. 2006. <i>Draft Report</i> on the Groundwater Resources of the Catfish Creek Conservation Authority and Kettle Creek Conservation Authority. Ontario Geological Survey.
		Mapping based partially on data contained within the Ontario Ministry of the Environment's electronic water well database.
Map 2-12:	Overburden Potentiometric Surface	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
		Strynatka, S., Pitcher, J., and Dragunas, P. 2006. <i>Draft Report</i> on the Groundwater Resources of the Catfish Creek Conservation Authority and Kettle Creek Conservation Authority. Ontario Geological Survey.
		Mapping based partially on data contained within the Ontario Ministry of the Environment's electronic water well database.
Map 2-13:	Bedrock Potentiometric Surface	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
		Strynatka, S., Pitcher, J., and Dragunas, P. 2006. <i>Draft Report</i> on the Groundwater Resources of the Catfish Creek Conservation Authority and Kettle Creek Conservation Authority. Ontario Geological Survey.
		Mapping based partially on data contained within the Ontario Ministry of the Environment's electronic water well database.

Map #	Map Title	Reference
Map 2-14:	Provincial Groundwater Monitoring Well Locations	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 2-15:	Land Cover	Produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010
Map 2-16:	Surface Water Control Structures	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 2-17:	Provincial Water Quality Monitoring Network Sites	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 2-18:	Aquatic Habitat	Produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 3-1:	Municipal Water Wells	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 3-2:	Surface Water Intakes	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 3-3:	Domestic Bedrock Wells	Produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010. Wells based on data contained within the Ontario Ministry of the Environment's electronic water well database.
Map 3-4:	Domestic Overburden Wells	Produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010. Wells based on data contained within the Ontario Ministry of the Environment's electronic water well database.
Map 3-5:	Kettle Creek Watershed Permits to Take Water	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010. Mapping based partially on data contained within Permits To Take Water issued by the Ontario Ministry of the Environment.
Map 3-6:	Groundwater Discharge	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010. Waterloo Hydrogeologic Inc., 2007. Draft Final Report: Westward Expansion of the Norfolk FEFLOW Groundwater Model for the Catfish and Kettle Creek Watersheds. Report to the Grand River Conservation Authority.
Map 3-7:	Water Quantity Stress Levels by Surface Water Sub-watershed	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.

Map #	Map Title	Reference
		Waterloo Hydrogeologic Inc., 2007. Draft Final Report: Westward Expansion of the Norfolk FEFLOW Groundwater Model for the Catfish and Kettle Creek Watersheds. Report to the Grand River Conservation Authority.
Map 3-8:	Water Quantity Stress Levels by Groundwater Sub-watershed	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010. Waterloo Hydrogeologic Inc., 2007. Draft Final Report: Westward Expansion of the Norfolk FEFLOW Groundwater Model for the Catfish and Kettle Creek Watersheds. Report to the Grand River Conservation Authority.
Map 4-1:	Aquifer Vulnerability	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 4-2:	Highly Vulnerable Aquifers	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 4-3:	Managed Lands in Highly Vulnerable Aquifers	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 4-4:	Livestock Density in Highly Vulnerable Aquifers	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 4-5:	Impervious Surface Related to Road Salt in Highly Vulnerable Aquifers	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 4-6:	Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas with Vulnerability Scoring	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 4-7:	Managed Lands in Highly Vulnerable Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 4-8:	Livestock Density in Highly Vulnerable Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 4-9:	Impervious Surface Related to Road Salt in Highly Vulnerable Significant Groundwater Recharge Areas	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 4-10:	Belmont Water Supply Distribution System	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 4-11:	Village of Belmont Wellhead Protection Area	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 4-12:	Belmont Wellhead Protection Area Unadjusted Vulnerability Scoring	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 4-13:	Transport Pathways	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.

Map #	Map Title	Reference
Map 4-14:	Adjusted Vulnerability Scoring Based on Transport Pathways	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 4-15:	Managed Lands in Belmont Wellhead Protection Areas	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 4-16:	Livestock Density in the Belmont Wellhead Protection Area	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 4-17:	Impervious Surface Related to Road Salt in the Wellhead Protection Area	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 4-18:	Elgin Area Primary Water Treatment Plant Intake Protection Zone	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010.
Map 4-19:	Elgin Area Primary Water Supply Distribution System	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010
Map 4-20:	Modelling locations for determining an IPZ-3 for the Elgin Area Primary Water Treatment Plant	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010
Map 4-21:	Areas where modelling supports the designation of significant drinking water threats for the Elgin Area Primary Water Treatment Plant.	Base map produced using information provided by the Ministry of Natural Resources, Copyright © Queen's Printer, 2010

Mapping of the Elgin Area Primary Water Supply System provided by the City of London.

This page left blank intentionally.

Appendix A
Public Consultation Comments

Draft Kettle Creek Source Protection Area Assessment Report Summary of Public Comments and How Comments were Addressed

This table provides a summary of each comment received during the first public consultation period on the Draft Kettle Creek Source Protection Area Assessment Report from December 4, 2009 to January 25, 2010. The table also provides a summary of how the comment was addressed by the Lake Erie Region Source Protection Committee, and if necessary, lists the changes made for the revised Proposed Kettle Creek Source Protection Area Assessment Report.

Summary of Comment	How Comment was Addressed
Suggest that the committee issue a report on "the Blob" that is clear and current to make clear to local residents the nature and threat of the chemicals. This should go to all local papers in the area.	Information on the contamination in Kettle Creek has been added to the Water Quality subsection 2.12.3 of Section 2: Watershed Characterization.
Shoreline protection plans need to be developed.	This is a matter to be discussed as part of the source protection plan development. No changes have been made to this Assessment Report as a result of this comment.
Please review the Intake Protection Zone (Map 3) for the area designated (Looks Like) a vertical rectangle. This area is known as Lot 4 & part lot 5, of the first concession, Yarmouth Township, in the Municipality of Central Elgin. Specifically, 42917 Dexter Line. The map shows an area of a hundred feet or so on both sides of our laneway. This laneway goes to the Bell Mobility tower. The lands designated on map 3 all drain to the West. This drainage would then accumulate in 3 large ponds on my neighbors property. The holding time would be much less than the 3.5 designated.	This information will be taken into consideration in further technical studies, and included in an amended assessment report if necessary, given that the Intake Protection Zone 2 has a low vulnerability score that does not have any drinking water threats. No changes have been made to this Assessment Report as a result of this comment.
Update the references in the Report to include all information received from Transport Canada and their contractors (specifically CH2M Hill)	The Transport Canada reports have been referenced in the water quality subsection 2.12.3 on page 2-39, and added to the list of references in Section 8.0.
Continue to lobby the Ontario government to include in the prescribed list of provincial instruments the instruments needed to address 'conditions' that could be significant drinking water threats	No changes have been made to this Assessment Report as a result of this comment.
Continue to highlight the risk from the "Kettle Creek Plume" until it is remediated	Information on the influence of Kettle Creek flow on Lake Erie has been added to subsection 2.12.3 on page 2-39.
Include the Transport Canada property (and the larger abatement area demanded by the MOE) as a potential threat in IPZ 2 until the research, remediation and risk management plan is completed for the property	This request will be referred to the upcoming IPZ 3 investigation, the results of which will be included in an amended assessment report if necessary. No changes have been made to this Assessment Report as a result of this

Summary of Comment	How Comment was Addressed
	comment.
Ask the federal government to appoint experts from Environment Canada to participate in planning to remediate the Transport Canada property	This is a municipal matter that is outside of the mandate of the Source Protection Committee. Recommend referring this comment to the Municipality of Central Elgin. No changes have been made to this Assessment Report as a result of this comment.
Pay attention to CELA's recommendations on the 'precautionary principle' as it impacts your responsibilities under the Clean Water Act	Section 1.3 of the Assessment Report and 1.4 of the Terms of Reference commit the SPC to strive to follow the precautionary principle when faced with uncertainty. No changes have been made to this Assessment Report as a result of this comment.
Pay attention to your other responsibilities under federal and provincial environmental regulations when looking at the Kettle Creek Watershed.	No changes have been made to this Assessment Report as a result of this comment.
<p>Staff disagree with the water quality characterization as described in the Watershed Characterization section of the Kettle Creek Assessment Report. It is based on historical data that predates a number of significant changes at the St. Thomas Pollution Control Plant that have significantly improved the wastewater treatment process and reduced the impact on Kettle Creek.</p> <p>Other sources could potentially be impacting the water quality of Kettle Creek at the location just downstream of St. Thomas. Mill Creek subwatershed drains into Kettle Creek below the Pollution Control Plant. Storm drainage from the Mill Creek subwatershed includes a large area of both urban and rural lands and concentrates the storm drainage at this location. Various subwatershed studies and master drainage plans have been completed and new stormwater management facilities have been implemented.</p>	Two additional sentences have been added to the Water Quality subsection 2.12 on pages 2-30 and 2-33 of Section 2 highlighting that information received from the City of St. Thomas is not reflected in the data, and that there is a need for further analysis as new information becomes available.
Provide more detailed descriptions of the peer review process for watershed characterization, water budget, groundwater vulnerability and surface water vulnerability, and how peer review comments were addressed.	More detail on the peer review process was added to Sections 2, 3 and 4 of the Assessment Report. Specifically, subsections 2.16, 3.9, 4.1, 4.4.1 and 4.9.2 were added to describe the peer review process and the steps taken to address peer review comments.
A description of assumptions and inputs used in WHPA models would be beneficial to understanding how WHPAs were delineated.	A description of model assumptions and inputs in WHPA delineation sections of Assessment Report was added to subsection 4.4.1.
Technical Rules 13 and 14 require analysis of uncertainty for groundwater and surface water vulnerability and WHPA and IPZ delineation.	Details of uncertainty ranking and classification for groundwater vulnerability, WHPA delineation and surface water vulnerability were added to subsections 4.1, 4.4.1 and

Summary of Comment	How Comment was Addressed
Uncertainty should be ranked and classified.	4.9.3.
Documentation should be provided where IPZ delineation deviates from the Technical Rules.	The Intake Protection Zone delineation for the Elgin Area Primary water supply intake does not deviate from the Technical Rules. No changes have been made to this Assessment Report as a result of this comment.
If time permits, the provincial activities and circumstance lists should be referenced in Section 4.	Subsections 4.2.4, 4.3.4, 4.5 and 4.8 were reworded to better explain the process of identifying areas where activities are or would be significant, moderate and low drinking water threats. Additionally, Tables 4-5, 4-7, 4-14 and 4-23 were revised to include references to the MOE Circumstance Tables.
Unclear whether the significant threat is one type of threat, one circumstance of that threat, or multiple circumstances of the activity.	The description of the significant threat in subsection 4.5.2 was clarified such that it refers to one activity that is a significant threat under one circumstance.
Map 2-3 in title states reserve but there is no indication of any.	"Reserve" has been removed from the title of Map 2-3. There are no First Nations reserves in Kettle Creek watershed.
For the groundwater systems the reports do not indicate the drinking water system classification (i.e. small or large municipal residential).	A sentence indicating the drinking water system classification for the Belmont water supply has been added to subsection 3.2.1. A similar classification for the Elgin Area Primary water supply is located in subsection 4.7.
Pg 3-14, table 3-11. An explanation of what is meant by negative surface water taking in the Surface Water Budget would be helpful here. Pg 3-16, table 3-14/15. Concern over negative numbers could be explained (Under GW Taking and River Discharge columns)	A paragraph has been added to subsection 3.4.2 to clarify the term "negative surface water taking" included in table 3-11.
Pg 3-20, Table 3-18. Equation in the table has inconsistent fonts applied to the word "recharge".	The font has been changed to be consistent.

**Proposed Kettle Creek Source Protection Area Assessment Report
Public Comments**

In finalizing the Proposed Kettle Creek Source Protection Area Assessment Report, the Lake Erie Region Source Protection Committee considered written comments that were submitted during the Draft Assessment Report consultation periods and also comments that were made at the public meeting.

The Proposed Kettle Creek Source Protection Area Assessment Report was posted for a second 30-day public comment period on March 4, 2010. As per O. Reg. 287/07 section 17.(1)(a), all comments received during this second comment period were forwarded to the Ontario Ministry of the Environment with the submission of the Proposed Kettle Creek Source Protection Area Assessment Report on May 7 2010.

On October 7, 2010, the Ministry of the Environment approved the Kettle Creek Assessment Report.

Draft Updated Kettle Creek Source Protection Area Assessment Report (April 14, 2011) Summary of Public Comments and How Comments were Addressed

This table provides a summary of each comment received during the first public consultation period on the Draft Updated Kettle Creek Source Protection Area Assessment Report from April 15, 2011 to May 21, 2011. The table also provides a summary of how the comments were addressed by the Lake Erie Region Source Protection Committee, and if necessary, lists the changes made for the revised Proposed Updated Kettle Creek Source Protection Area Assessment Report.

Summary of Comment	How Comment was Addressed
<p>Concern regarding the difference in capture zones between the Belmont well, which services a smaller group of people, and the Elgin Area Primary Water Supply System, which services a larger group of people. Concern that the Elgin Area Primary Water Supply System intake protection zone does not capture the Port Stanley harbor.</p> <p>Request that the committee extend the IPZ-2 to the area around the Port Stanley harbor lands and the banks of Kettle Creek; preferably all the way to St. Thomas because these are lands areas that are in need of monitoring and regulation to ensure clean drinking water for a large number of people.</p>	<p>Vulnerable areas are delineated differently based on whether the drinking water source is surface water (intake protection zones) or groundwater (wellhead protection areas).</p> <p>The IPZ-1 for the Elgin Primary Water Supply System was delineated according to the Technical Rules under Part IV.3 (a circle of a radius of 1000 metres from the centre point of the intake).</p> <p>The IPZ-2 was delineated according to the Technical Rules under Part IV.4. This includes an area within surface water bodies where the time of travel to the intake provides sufficient time to the operator of the system to respond to a spill or another event. In the case of the Elgin Primary Water Supply, this time is two hours. As well, for every stormwater management works that contribute water to the intake, the area of the storm sewershed that is within the time of travel is included in the IPZ-2. In addition, the IPZ-2 must include a 120 metre land set-back from the high water mark and the Conservation Authority Regulation Limit.</p> <p>Modelling was used to determine the need and extent for the IPZ-3. Results indicated that under the 100-year return period flow with theoretical pollutant discharges to Kettle and Dodd Creek that there was a very high level of dilution at the mouth of the Kettle Creek; therefore, there is no justification to delineate an IPZ-3. Additional modeled spills were from site-specific contaminant sites located within IPZ-2.</p> <p>No changes are required for the Updated Assessment Report.</p>

Summary of Comment	How Comment was Addressed
<p>Concern that cow manure is allowed such easy access to Kettle Creek and that this increases the requirement for chlorination for drinking water supply. Suggestion that animal husbandry be better regulated along the creeks particularly when located near a source of drinking water.</p>	<p>The use of land as livestock grazing or pasturing land, an outdoor confinement area or a farm-animal yard are all part of prescribed threat no. 21. These activities can be identified as significant drinking water threats in IPZs with vulnerability scores of 8 to10 depending on the circumstances. The vulnerability scores for the intake protection zones for the Elgin Primary Water Supply range from 3.5 to 5.0. Activities relating to livestock grazing/pasturing were not identified as significant threats within the intake protection zones for the Elgin Primary Water Supply.</p> <p>No changes are required for the Updated Assessment Report</p>

**Proposed Updated Kettle Creek Source Protection Area Assessment Report
(June 2, 2011) Summary of Public Comments and How Comments were
Addressed**

This table provides a summary of each comment received from the Ministry of the Environment on the Proposed Updated Kettle Creek Source Protection Area Assessment Report during ministerial review of the document. The table also provides a summary of how the comments were addressed by the Lake Erie Region Source Protection Committee, and if necessary, lists the changes made for the Updated Kettle Creek Source Protection Area Assessment Report (December 15, 2011).

Summary of Comment	How Comment was Addressed
<p>Page 4-64: Sec. 4.7.5 talks about investigating two different spills from landfill and wastewater treatment sites under TR 68 (IPZ-3).</p> <p>The two sites are located at the upper portions of creeks but the AR does not indicate their location or how far they are from the mouth of these creeks. Additionally, the names of the creeks are not mentioned on Map 4-19 and should be included as reference for the identification of these spill locations.</p> <p>The AR includes a discussion about three theoretical contaminants that were used for the modelling exercise for the IPZ3, but the report is silent on the type of these contaminants.</p> <p>Also, there is insufficient documentation in the report for the MOE to review the modelling and confirm if the IPZ-3 delineation is consistent with the technical rules. For examples, the chemicals modelled, the volume of released, and how the contaminants were mixed with water; i.e., instant massive spill or periodical disturbed spill. The UAR says that high level of dilution was detected at the mouth of the creeks but it does not provide any information on this level. The AR should include more details about how contaminants led to the delineation of the IPZ-3.</p> <p>It is mentioned that the modelling exercise is provided in detail in the consultant's report (Stantec, 2011) but it would be very useful if the AR itself provides sufficient information on how this exercise was conducted. Complicated details of modelling are not required in the AR and can be attached in appendices but answers to the questions above would be needed.</p>	<p>Map 4-20 "Modelled locations for determining an IPZ-3 for the Elgin Area Primary Water Treatment Plant" was added to show the locations of the modelling and the names of the creeks.</p> <p>Further text was added to section 4.7.5 on the theoretical contaminants and a description of the modelling.</p>

Summary of Comment	How Comment was Addressed
<p>Page 4-67: The upper paragraph talks about two facilities, e.g., storage of fertilizer and fuel from WTP that have been examined under TR68. The following sections offer some comments for each situation individually.</p> <p>From map 4-19, it is unclear where the fertilizer facility is located within IPZ-2. Based on the report, the facility has been identified as SDWT. As per the regulation and Technical Rules, the report must identify the location where this activity is a SDWT (the property or area where the model applies), and indicate the circumstances that make it a threat (the modelling results).</p> <p>The report is very brief on how the fertilizer facility was investigated, i.e., did the flow and wind condition applied meet the intent of “Extreme Event”? and how? What were the concentrations of Urea Ammonium Nitrate at the spill location and at the mouth of the creek and at the intake? What was the benchmark chosen by the SPC for this type of contaminant to cause deterioration to the water quality and why? This type of information is required to be included in the AR as per TR 9[2]. For more details, please refer to the Events Based Approach Technical Bulletin.</p>	<p>Map 4-21 “Areas where modelling supports the designation of significant drinking water threats for the Elgin Area Primary Water Treatment Plant.” was added to show where the release of UAN from the fertilizer plant would be a significant drinking water threat.</p> <p>The “Modelled concentration of UAN from 5,000m3 spill” Table 4-23 was added along with further text under section 4.8.</p>
<p>Fuel released from water treatment plant (WTP)</p> <p>The same type of questions provided for the documentation in the AR for the assessment of the fertilizer facility would also apply here.</p> <p>The UAR Map 4-19 shows that IPZ-2 has been extended to capture a transport pathway and the WTP activity area, beyond the area of IPZ-2 that was presented in the proposed AR. The IPZ-2 presented in the proposed AR indicated clearly that its size is delineated within 2hrs time of travel (ToT) which implicitly means that the WTP does not contribute water to the intake in the lake within the 2hr ToT under the flow/wind criterion for IPZ-2.</p>	<p>Map 4-21 “Areas where modelling supports the designation of significant drinking water threats for the Elgin Area Primary Water Treatment Plant. ” was added to show the location of the water treatment plant and where the release of diesel fuel would be a significant drinking water threat.</p> <p>The “Modelled concentration of Diesel fuel from 6000 L spill over 24 minutes” Table 4-24 was added along with further text under section 4.8.</p> <p>Further text was also added on the detailed drainage assessment commissioned by the Elgin Area Primary Water Board on the inclusion of the Water Treatment Plant property in IPZ-2.</p>

Appendix B
**Requests for Approval of
Alternative Approaches**